

# ANNUAL REPORT

FINANCIAL YEAR  
*2016/17*



**RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**  
**ANNUAL REPORT**  
FINANCIAL YEAR  
*2016/17*



*A world class city where all communities enjoy a high quality of life and diversity*

## **OUR VISION**

A world class city where all communities enjoy a high quality of life and diversity

## **OUR MISSION**

To continuously improve the quality of life, economic growth and eradicate poverty through best practice, sustainability and inclusive governance.

## **DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES**

1. Develop and sustain a spatial, natural and built environment
2. Drive a vibrant diversified economic growth and job creation;
3. Ensure sustainable municipal financial viability and management;
4. Maintain a safe, healthy and socially cohesive environment for all;
5. Transform and maintain a vibrant and sustainable rural development;
6. Uphold good governance and public participation principles; and
7. Drive optimal municipal institutional development, transformation and capacity building.

## Table of Contents

<b>CHAPTER ONE: EXECUTIVE MAYOR’S FOREWORD AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>COMPONENT A: EXECUTIVE MAYOR’S FOREWORD .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>B: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY.....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>1.1 MUNICIPAL MANAGER’S OVERVIEW .....</b>	<b>11</b>
1.2 MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS, POPULATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL OVERVIEW.....	14
<b>1.3 Socio-Economic Profile .....</b>	<b>14</b>
1.4 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT .....	24
1.4.1 MACRO-ECONOMIC INDICATORS.....	24
1.5 SERVICE DELIVERY OVERVIEW.....	25
1.6 FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW .....	26
1.7 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OVERVIEW .....	26
1.8 AUDITOR GENERAL REPORT .....	26
1.9 STATUTORY ANNUAL REPORT PROCESS.....	26
<b>CHAPTER TWO: GOVERNANCE .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>COMPONENT A: POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE.....</b>	<b>28</b>
2.1 POLITICAL GOVERNANCE .....	28
2.2 ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE.....	32
<b>COMPONENT B: INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS.....</b>	<b>33</b>
2.3 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS .....	33
<b>COMPONENT C: PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND PARTICIPATION .....</b>	<b>34</b>
2.4 IDP PARTICIPATION AND ALIGNMENT.....	36
<b>COMPONENT D: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE .....</b>	<b>40</b>
2.5 RISK MANAGEMENT .....	40
2.6 ANTI-CORRUPTION AND FRAUD.....	43
2.7 BY-LAWS.....	43
2.8 WEBSITE .....	44
2.9 COMMUNITY SATISFACTION SURVEY.....	45
<b>CHAPTER THREE: SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE (PERFORMANCE PART I).....</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES.....</b>	<b>46</b>
3.1 WATER PROVISION .....	46
3.2 WASTE WATER (SANITATION) PROVISION .....	47
3.3 ELECTRICITY PROVISION .....	48
3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT .....	49
3.5 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES.....	50
3.6 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.....	51
3.7 FREE BASIC SERVICES.....	53
<b>COMPONENT B: ROAD TRANSPORT .....</b>	<b>53</b>
3.8 PUBLIC TRANSPORT SYSTEM .....	53
3.9 PUBLIC TRANSPORT SYSTEM .....	54
3.10 LICENSING AND TESTING SERVICES.....	61
<b>COMPONENT C: PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT .....</b>	<b>63</b>
3.11 PLANNING .....	63
3.12 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT .....	66
<b>COMPONENT D: COMMUNITY &amp; SOCIAL SERVICES.....</b>	<b>70</b>
3.13 LIBRARIES, ARTS & CULTURE .....	70

3.14 CEMETRIES .....	71
3.15 OPEN SPACES AND PARKS .....	72
<b>COMPONENT F: HEALTH .....</b>	<b>72</b>
3.16 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY .....	72
<b>COMPONENT G: SAFETY AND SECURITY .....</b>	<b>73</b>
3.17 LAW ENFORCEMENT, TRAFFIC, SECURITY, FIRE, DISASTER AND MUNICIPAL COURT.....	73
3.18 FIREFIGHTING SERVICES .....	74
3.19 DISASTER MANAGEMENT .....	75
<b>COMPONENT H: SPORTS AND RECREATION .....</b>	<b>78</b>
3.20 SPORTS AND RECREATION.....	78
3.21 COMMUNITY FACILITIES.....	78
3.22 EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL.....	79
3.23 STRATEGIC PLANNING AND REGULATORY .....	80
3.24 INTERNAL AUDIT UNIT.....	81
3.25 HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES .....	82
3.26 LEGAL AND VALUATION SERVICES .....	87
3.27 INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) SERVICES .....	89
3.28 COMMUNICATIONS AND BRAND MANAGEMENT .....	89
3.29 MONITORING AND EVALUATION UNIT .....	90
3.30 SPECIAL PROJECTS.....	91
3.31 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR) .....	93
3.32 CUSTOMER RELATIONS MANAGEMENT.....	95
3.33 PROJECT MANAGEMENT OFFICE (PMU TO REVIEW).....	96
3.34 ORGANISATIONAL STRATEGY & PLANNING .....	96
3.35 ANNUAL PERFORMANE REPORT (SECTION 46 REPORT: 2016/2017) .....	97
IDP PRIORITY 1: .....	99
KPA : BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY .....	99
IDP PRIORITY 2:.....	100
KPA 2 : MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION.....	100
KPA 3 : LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT .....	101
IDP PRIORITY 3:.....	101
KPA 4 : MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT .....	101
IDP PRIORITY 6:.....	103
KPA 5 : GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.....	103
PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PLAN FOR NON-ACHIEVED KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS 2016-2017 .....	105
PERFORMANCE OF SERVICE PROVIDERS.....	108
<b>CHAPTER 4.....</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE (PERFORMANCE REPORT PART II).....</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>COMPONENT A: INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL PERSONNEL.....</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>COMPONENT B: MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE .....</b>	<b>122</b>
4.2 POLICIES .....	122
4.3 SUSPENSIONS.....	122
4.4 PERFORMANCE REWARDS .....	122
<b>COMPONENT C: CAPACITATING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE .....</b>	<b>122</b>
4.5 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT AND TRAINING .....	122
<b>COMPONENT D: MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE.....</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>CHAPTER 6: AUDITOR GENERAL'S FINDINGS .....</b>	<b>133</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>133</b>



6.1 AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORT 2016/2017 .....	133
1. TERMS OF REFERENCE .....	271
2. INTRODUCTION .....	271
3. PLANT OPERATOR .....	271
4. BUSINESS PLAN .....	271
5. PERFORMANCE INFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM .....	271
6. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT .....	271
7. PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT .....	271
8. PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION .....	271
9. RUSTENBURG SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT .....	271
10. BOITEKONG SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT .....	271
11. LETHABONG SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT .....	271
12. MONAKATO SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT .....	271
13. CONCLUSION – WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANTS .....	271
14. BOSPOORT WATER PURIFICATION PLANT .....	271
15. KLOOF WATER PURIFICATION PLANT .....	271
16. CONCLUSION – WATER TREATMENT PLANTS .....	271
17. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	271
1. TERMS OF REFERENCE .....	272
2. INTRODUCTION .....	272
3. PLANT OPERATOR .....	273
4. BUSINESS PLAN .....	273
5. PERFORMANCE INFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM .....	274
6. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT .....	274
7. PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT .....	275
8. PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION .....	276
9. RUSTENBURG SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT .....	276

10. BOITEKONG SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT .....	278
11. LETHABONG SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT.....	280
12. MONAKATO SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT .....	283
13. CONCLUSION – WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANTS .....	284
14. BOSPOORT WATER PURIFICATION PLANT.....	285
15. KLOOF WATER PURIFICATION PLANT .....	286
16. CONCLUSION – WATER TREATMENT PLANTS.....	287
17. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE .....	287
REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO THE NORTH WEST PROVINCIAL LEGISLATURE AND THE COUNCIL ON THE RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICES TRUST .....	288
REPORT ON THE AUDIT OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	288
INTRODUCTION .....	288
BASIS FOR OPINION .....	288
OTHER MATTERS.....	288
RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER FOR THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	289
AUDITOR-GENERAL’S RESPONSIBILITIES FOR THE AUDIT OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.....	289
REPORT ON THE AUDIT OF THE ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT .....	289
INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE .....	289
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3 – SUPPLY TREATED WATER TO THE INDUSTRIAL WATER OFF-TAKERS IN TERMS OF THE OFF-TAKE AGREEMENT .....	290
OTHER MATTERS.....	291
REPORT ON AUDIT OF COMPLIANCE WITH LEGISLATION.....	291
INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE .....	291
OTHER INFORMATION.....	292
INTERNAL CONTROL DEFICIENCIES.....	292
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	293
COMMUNICATION WITH THOSE CHARGED WITH GOVERNANCE .....	294
ACTION PLAN ON RWST AUDIT REPORT.....	315
APPENDIX A: COUNCILLORS, COMMITTEE ALLOCATION AND COUNCIL ATTENDANCE .....	316
APPENDIX B: COMMITTEES AND COMMITTEE PURPOSE.....	320
APPENDIX C: THIRD TIER ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE (INCLUDING MUNICIPAL ENTITY) .....	329
APPENDIX D: FUNCTIONS OF THE MUNICIPALITY/ENTITY .....	330
APPENDIX E: WARD REPORTING .....	333
APPENDIX F: WARD INFORMATION .....	334
APPENDIX G: RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE ...	340
APPENDIX H: LONG TERM CONTRACTS AND PUBLIC PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS .....	358
APPENDIX I: MUNICIPAL ENTITY/SERVICE PROVIDER PERFORMANCE SCHEDULE .....	362
APPENDIX J: DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INTEREST .....	363
APPENDIX K: REVENUE COLLECTION PERFORMANCE .....	416
APPENDIX L: CONDITIONAL GRANTS RECEIVED: EXCLUDING MIG .....	417

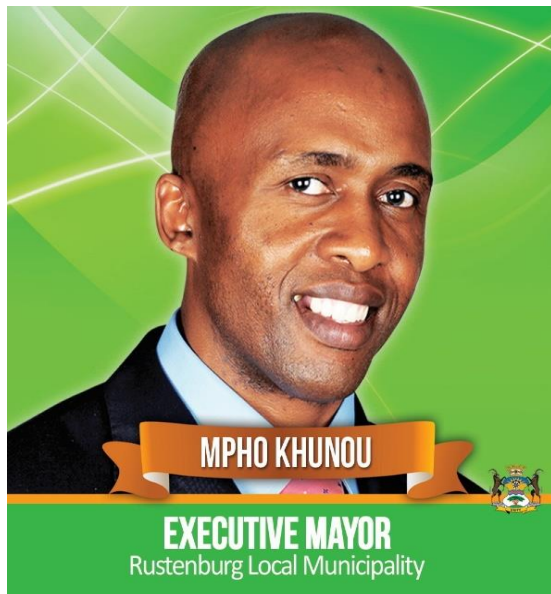
<b>APPENDIX M: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE – NEW &amp; UPGRADE/ RENEWALPROGRAMME: INCLUDING MIG .....</b>	<b>420</b>
<b>APPENDIX N: CAPITAL PROGRAMME BY PROJECT: CURRENT YEAR .....</b>	<b>430</b>
<b>APPENDIX O: CAPITAL PROGRAMME BY WARD .....</b>	<b>440</b>
<b>APPENDIX P: SERVICE CONNECTION BACKLOGS AT SCHOOLS &amp; CLINICS.....</b>	<b>445</b>
<b>APPENDIX Q: SERVICE BACKLOGS EXPERIENCED BY COMMUNITY WHERE ANOTHER SPHERE OF GOVERNMENT IS RESPONSIBLE FOR SERVICE PROVISION .....</b>	<b>445</b>
<b>APPENDIX R: DECLARATION OF LOANS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY .....</b>	<b>446</b>
<b>APPENDIX S: DECLARATION OF RETURNS NOT MADE IN DUE TIME UNDER MFMA s71 .....</b>	<b>446</b>
<b>APPENDIX T: NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL OUTCOME FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT .....</b>	<b>447</b>

## ACRONYMS

Acronym	Detail
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
COGTA	Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CPI	Consumer Price Index
DPME	Department: Monitoring and Evaluation
DPLG	Department of Provincial and Local Government
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry
EEP	Employment Equity Plan
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMT	Executive Management Team
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GIS	Geographic information system
HH	Households
HIV/AIDS	Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
HR	Human Resources
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IRPTN	Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network
IT	Information Technology
KPI	Key performance Indicator
LAN	Local Area Network
LED	Local Economic Development
MFMA	Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager
MPRA	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004
MSA	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000
MTEF	Medium- term Expenditure Framework
NDP	National Development Plan
NGO	Non-government Organisation
PIP	Performance Improvement Plan
PMS	Performance Management System
PMU	Project Management Unit
PR	Proportional Representation
RRT	Rustenburg Rapid Transport
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SEDA	Small Enterprise Development Agency
SEO	Search Engine Optimization
SETA	Sectoral Education Training Authority
SHI	Social Housing Institutions
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SMMEs:	Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises
WAN	Wireless Area Network
WSP	Workplace Skills Plan

## CHAPTER ONE: EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### COMPONENT A: EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD



Taking into cognisance the fundamental intent for the establishment of municipalities, the Rustenburg Local Municipality is primarily driven by the objects of local government as enshrined in the Constitution, which objects are— (a) to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities; (b) to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner; (c) to promote social and economic development; (d) to promote a safe and healthy environment; and (e) to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

The Rustenburg Local Municipality has in the past financial year worked tirelessly in the best interest of the community of Rustenburg, maintained and promoted the basic values and principles of public administration in such a way that the credibility and integrity of the municipality were not compromised.

However, we have made sure that an environment was created, support provided, and systems built to accelerate quality service delivery within the context of conditions and needs -obtaining in our area of jurisdiction, thereby ensuring that the core administrative and institutional systems are in place and are operational to improve performance.

The Rustenburg Local Municipality has demonstrated its commitment to building clean, responsive and accountable municipality, making sure that systems, structures and procedures are developed and enforced to deal with corruption, maladministration and ensure that we communicate and account more to our community. Cases abound attesting to the foregoing regarding officials who were involved in corrupt activities, at least in the year under review.

We are also pleased that a number of forensic investigations are about to be completed in the interest of a clean administration.

We have recorded remarkable improvements in key areas such as water provision, sanitation, electricity supply, transport and other basic services. Against the foregoing, the following are a clear case in point:

- Upgrading of three key electricity substations, namely, Noord, Boschdal, and Donkerhoek which services a wider community of Rustenburg including the CBD, Rustenburg North, Zinniaville, Safari Tuin, Cashan, R24, Protea Park, Rietvlei, Donkerhoek, Protea Park and Tlhabane West.
- Upgrading of Bospoort Water Treatment Plant from 12 ML/day to 24 ML/day in progress to assist water shortage and improve water provision at Boitekong, Meriting, Paardekraal, Sunrise View, Freedom Park, Seraleng, Sondela
- Construction of storage tanks at Maumong, Lekgalong and Mathopestad to improve water supply to communities of Maumong, Lekgalong and Mathopestad
- Improved Vulnerability of Water Services Delivery as per Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment (MuSSA) conducted by Department of Water and Sanitation in November 2017.
- Upgrading of Boitekong Wastewater Treatment Plant from 8 ML/day to 24 ML/day.
- In keeping with the objectives of the Department of Transport (DOT), specifically on ensuring a fully integrated public transport network, we are at the advanced stage of negotiations with the existing minibus-taxi and bus industry to integrate them with the new system. Since the inception of the project lot of ground has been covered in line with the agreed industry transition road map for current public transport operators.
- A more modest budget has been prepared from the trends of the 2016/17 financial year. This guiding Council to focus on revenue collection efforts that will allow the municipality to replenish its reserves and reinvest part of these reserves in future infrastructural maintenance.

We take note of the Audit outcome and demand that action be taken in all instances of non-compliance with the legislation, fruitless and wasteful expenditure as well as irregular and unauthorised expenditure. The key objective remains to obtain a clean audit in the next two (2) financial years.

However, for Rustenburg Local Municipality to successfully fulfil its constitutional mandate of serving the community of Rustenburg, it is critical that we take into cognisance the value of moving in unison with our stakeholders. We are therefore strengthening partnerships with our communities, ensuring that communities and other development partners are mobilised to partner with us in service delivery and development. We see ourselves as a world class city where all communities enjoy the high quality of life.

  
**CLR MPH O KHUNOU**  
**EXECUTIVE MAYOR**

## B: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### 1.1 MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW



Overall 2016/2017 financial year has been a challenging year for the Administration as indicated through the various changes in critical positions mainly section 56/57 appointments which resulted in a lack of leadership that, as cited by the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA), has contributed to the inability of the Administration to improve the 2015/2016 qualified Audit outcome. Amid all those changes, key strategic Council Resolutions were undertaken by Council to ensure good governance and clean Administration of which most of these resolutions have been implemented accordingly.

Further key positive performance outcomes and milestones that the municipality has achieved are contained under the key highlights section in the Annual Report. Rustenburg Local Municipality and the City continues to encompass enormous economic development opportunities and therefore remains one where Investors desire to be.

The responsibility on myself as the Accounting Officer together with the appointed Directors is to ensure that we drive clean Administration within the municipality whilst delivering quality services to our communities and taking decisions that enhance the financial sustainability of the municipality and always ensuring that all decisions taken align to the Vision of Council to deliver “A World Class City where all communities enjoy a high quality of life and diversity”.

#### **Legislative Requirements for the Preparation of the Annual Report:**

The legislative prescripts for both the preparation and publication of the Annual Report are contained in Section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) together with Section 121 of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA).

Section 46 (1) of the MSA states that: A municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting –

- a) The performance of the municipality and of each external service provider during the financial year;
- b) A comparison of the performances referred to in paragraph (a) with targets set for and performances in the previous financial year; and
- c) Measures taken to improve performance.

(2) An annual performance report must form part of the municipality's Annual Report in terms of Chapter 12 of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA).

Section 121 of the MFMA states that:

- 1) Every municipality and every municipal entity must for each financial year prepare an annual report in accordance with this chapter. The Council of a municipality must, within nine months after the end of a financial year, deal with the annual report of the municipality and of any municipal entity under the municipality's sole or shared control in accordance with section 129.
- 2) The purpose of an annual report is:
  - a) To provide a record of the activities of the municipality or municipal entity during the financial year to which the report relates;

- b) To provide a report on performance against the budget of the municipality or municipal entity for that financial year; and
- c) To promote accountability to the local community for the decisions made throughout the year by the municipality or municipal entity.

The main accountabilities of the Accounting Officer and the mandate of the Rustenburg Local Municipality for the Financial Year under audit are aligned to the five legislated key performance areas which include the following:

1. Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure;
2. Local Economic Development;
3. Municipal Financial Viability and Management;
4. Good Governance and Public Participation; and
5. Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development.

Accordingly, our Annual Performance Report (APR), which is reflective of the KPAs encapsulates the following Service Delivery highlights:

- a) 226 Kms of roads maintained across the Municipality by the 30<sup>th</sup> of June 2017
- b) 6.73 Km of roads constructed by the 30<sup>th</sup> of June 2017
- c) 4921 of households had access to electricity by 30<sup>th</sup> June 2017.
- d) Increased number of households receiving solid waste removal on weekly basis to 109 550 by 30<sup>th</sup> June 2017.
- e) Built 252 Community Residential Units (CRUs) at Marikana, 292 BNG at Marikana, 550 BNG at Seraleng, 515 BNG at Monakato and 1590 at Meriting Extensions 4 & 5.
- f) Percentage expenditure on the approved Operational Budget within the Budget, i.e. at 98% by 30<sup>th</sup> June 2017.
- g) Erected 33 High Mast Lights across the Municipality's jurisdictional area.
- h) 5 Year Integrated Development Plan duly approved by Council by the 31<sup>st</sup> of May 2017.
- i) Top Layer 2017/18 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) approved within stipulated timeframes before the end of June 2017.
- j) Tabled the Adjustment Budget for the 2016/17 within the stipulated Legislative timeframes.
- k) Conducted all Quarterly Performance Assessment for all the Senior Managers during the 2016/17 Financial Year.

During the 2015/16, and 2016/17 Financial Years respectively, the Municipality received a Qualified Audit outcome. However, the matters of emphasis for the 2016/2017 financial year were successfully reduced. The three main areas of concern in the Audit Report that culminated in the qualified audit Outcome for the 2016/17 Financial Year is:

- a) Irregular Expenditure;
- b) Commitments
- c) Plant, Property and Equipment

Furthermore, AGSA highlighted as one of the causal factors of our audit outcome, the vacancy rate in most of the critical Senior Management Posts, which impacted negatively on accountability and performance of the Administrative echelons of the Municipality. Consequently, the Municipality has embarked on the following interventions, with a primary view of improving on the attained audit outcome:

- a) Development and implementation of the Post Audit Action Plan;
- b) Continuation of the Audit Steering Committee;
- c) Establishment of Financial Disciplinary Board;
- d) Commissioning of Forensic Investigation with a prime aim of rooting out fraud and corruption;
- e) Hauling all Officials implicated in different forms of misconduct through the Disciplinary processes;
- f) Filling of all the vacancies for Directors and Senior Managers;
- g) Appointment of Debt Collectors to assist with collections and to establish a R600 million reserves for future rollout of infrastructural programmes through own source funding.
- h) Rollout of Programmes such as Service Delivery Blitz, Water Conservation and Demand Management, Stakeholder Engagement with sole purpose of eradicating any form of Service Delivery backlogs and to arrest water losses.
- i) Establishment of an organisational structure that is supported by job descriptions, job grading and aligned to achieving the strategic objectives of the municipality as detailed in the Integrated Development Plan;
- j) Vetting and Screening of all employees;
- k) Training and development of staff to ensure that they are capacitated to deliver on targets set; and
- l) Cascading of performance agreements to all levels of Management by 30 June 2018, and further to the entire Organisation by the 30<sup>th</sup> of June 2018.
- m) Declaring the 2017/18 as the Season of going **Back to Basics** in all our Service Delivery offerings;



The geographical location of Rustenburg Local Municipality allows it the Prime opportunity of becoming well connected in the global economy due to the access it has to the N4 highway leading to major Cities in Gauteng Province. The surrounding municipalities and towns access various connectivity and growth opportunities through Rustenburg Local, across various sectors such as Mining and Agriculture. As such it is essential for physical connectivity to be further improved to stimulate these economic linkages. The expenditure on the RRT and numerous road projects are some of the ways that the city is strengthen the spatial linkages.

Futuristically, our deliberate actions and commitment towards implementation of the tasks will progressively usher us to the doorsteps of being a *World Class City, where all communities enjoy a better quality of life and diversity*. Our Journey to this kind of a City is embroiled with imperatives on how we want to be like post mining era as contained in the 2040 Strategic document of the municipality. Hence the implementation of our 2040 Master Plan, in which the following Catalytic Projects are espoused therein:

- a) New Rustenburg CBD;
- b) Phokeng Medical Hub;
- c) Platinum Theme Park;
- d) Rustenburg Logistic Park;
- e) Cultural Gateway Precinct;
- f) Tsitsing Smart Town; Marikana Industrial and Residential Township;
- g) Waterkloof Education Hub.

It is therefore evident that all catalytic projects require strong partnerships with both the private and the public sector so as to enable us to deliver a better life for all our communities.

The new Management Team (termed "the Legacy Team") have over 60 years of combined Local Government experience, knowledge and expertise but most importantly share a passion and are committed to serving the people of Rustenburg. A joint effort with the entire populace of Rustenburg is required to guarantee speedy results and success.

This is therefore a clarion call to every stakeholder in our diverse City to join us and be part of the legacy Team towards delivering a **"World Class City where all communities enjoy high quality of life"**.

Yours in Developmental Local Government.



**MS NQOBILE SITHOLE**  
**MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

## 1.2 MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS, POPULATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL OVERVIEW

---

### ABOUT RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The Rustenburg Local Municipality is a category B municipal council consisting of 45 wards. It is located in the eastern parts of the North-West Province and is accessible to a number of major South African urban centers. These centers include Johannesburg and Tshwane, which are located approximately 120km from Rustenburg. Smaller centers surrounding Rustenburg are Madibeng, Mogale City and Zeerust in the Ramotshere Moilwa Local Municipality. Rustenburg is linked to the above urban centers through an extensive regional road network. The most notable of these is the N4 freeway or Platinum Corridor, which links Rustenburg to Tshwane in the east and Zeerust to the west. The R24 links Rustenburg to Johannesburg in the south and the Pilanesberg to the north.

Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM) is one of five municipalities within the Bojanala District Municipality in the North-West Province and is divided into 45 wards. The total population is 626 522 people, comprising of 54% males and 46% females. The significant growth in Rustenburg is largely attributed to the impact of the world's four largest mines in the immediate vicinity of the town, namely, Anglo Platinum, Impala Platinum, Xstrata and Lonmin. Approximately 97% of the total platinum production occurs in Rustenburg, with the mining sector providing around 50% of all formal employment.

### 1.3 Socio-Economic Profile

#### Total Population by Gender and Age

Table 2-1 provides an overview of the total population within the RLM, indicating the distribution of gender and age groups from 2011 to 2016. It is clear that overall the population increased from 2011 to 2016 and is steadily growing mostly due to the mining activities in the area.

In terms of gender distribution, it is shown that the majority of the population in RLM is male with 55% in 2011 and 54% in 2016. This phenomenon could be attributed to labour migration to Rustenburg due to more males migrating to the city to obtain job opportunities.

#### Population

Rustenburg has a population of 626 522 persons as per the Community Survey (Stats SA, 2016). The gender breakdown is as follow:

**TABLE 1.1**

Male	Female	Total
342 865	283 657	626 522

The total youth (15-34 years) population as per the Community Survey (Stats SA, 2016) is 225 181 persons and the gender breakdown is as follow:

**TABLE 1.2**

Male	Female	Total
121 810	103 371	225181

The youth population as a proportion of the total population is 35.9%.

### Dwellings

As Rustenburg grows by 2040 it will have to accommodate more than a million inhabitants (IMP, 2014). Formal dwellings are 178 941, with 1 016 traditional dwellings and 76 062 informal dwellings as well as 6 491 other dwellings. Total households according to the Community Survey (Stats SA, 2016) is 262 576, with a household size of 2.4.

### Development Index

**TABLE 1.3**

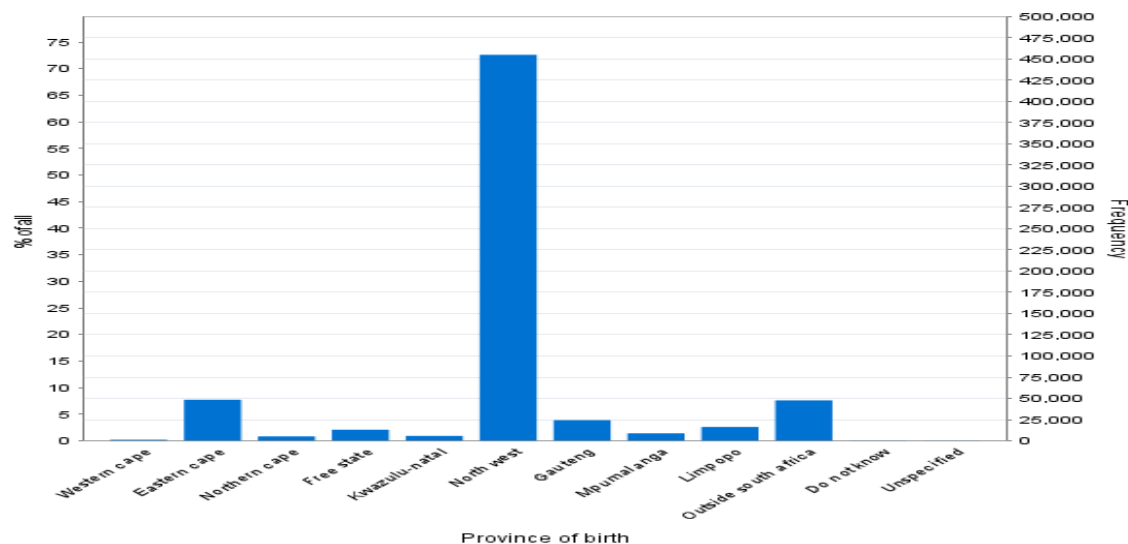
<b>KEY INDICATORS: South Africa, North West Province and NW District Municipalities (2015)</b>					
Source: IHS Global Insight: Regional eXplorer 993 (2.5v)					
		South Africa	North-West	Bojanala DM	Rustenburg LM
<b>Demographics</b>	<b>Total population</b>	54 897 094	3 729 479	1 640 863	<b>626 522</b>
<b>Development</b>	<b>Human Development Index (HDI)</b>	0,65	0,62	0,65	0,68
	<b>Gini coefficient</b>	0,63	0,61	0,60	0,60
	<b>Poverty indicators</b>				
	Share below the upper poverty line (StatsSA defined)	44,6%	44,5%	36,8%	0,62
	Poverty gap rate (below the upper poverty line)	27,6%	27,3%	26,6%	212 560
<b>Education</b>	<b>Highest level of education: age 20+ (Grade 10-11)</b>	7 991 717	505 966	258 772	90 949
<b>Population Density</b>	<b>Population density (number of people per km<sup>2</sup>)</b>	44,95	35,49	89,32	179.84
<b>Household Infrastructure</b>	Formal Housing	15 331 038	1 100 447	531 675	70 856

Development is determined by indicators such as the Human Development Index (HDI), Gini Coefficient (income inequality), poverty and the poverty gap and education. Rustenburg local

municipality has the highest HDI, with an index value of 0.64, however this can still be increased to the maximum of 1.

Rustenburg is regarded as a Medium urban population (100 000–600 000) with population growth rate over 20% and is one of 35 municipalities within this category. Only ten (10) municipalities fit the description of high urban population with over 600 000 population.

A total number of 2 700 (1.0%) households have emigrants according to the Community Survey (Stats SA, 2016).



**FIGURE 1.1**

According to the graph above, 48 417 persons (7.7%) migrated from the Eastern Cape, 24 354 persons (3.9%) migrated from Gauteng, 16 336 persons (2.6%) migrated from Limpopo, 13 092 persons (2.1%) migrated from Free State and 47 673 persons (7.6%) migrated from outside South Africa (Stats SA, 2016). A total number of 35 875 persons (5.7%) are from the SADC region, 2 148 persons (0.3%) are from rest of Africa and 526 persons (0.1%) are from Asia.

### Poverty Statistics

According to the Community Survey (Statistics South Africa, 2016), Rustenburg Local Municipality (662 NW373), sub-category B1 registered 29.3% of 2015 Grants and subsidies received as a % of Total Income. The 2016 poverty headcount stands at 8% and the municipality has intensity of poverty of 44.6%.

Rustenburg Local Municipality has a total of 27.9% living in poverty. A household is considered to be subject to poverty if the individuals therein earn a combined income which is less than the poverty income threshold. This poverty income threshold is defined as the minimum monthly income needed to sustain a household. The poverty income used by IHS - within the context of this assessment - is based on the Bureau of Market Research's Minimum Living Level. Currently, the poverty income threshold for a household of 4 people is set at R2 544 per month. Individuals in Rustenburg Local Municipality considered functionally literate constitutes 84.67% of the population (IHS).

### Food Security:

According to the Community Survey (Stats SA, 2016), a total number of 41 291 households (15.7%) “Run out of money to buy food in past 12 months”. A total number of 26 005 households (9.9%) “Running out of money to buy food for 5 or more days in past 30 days”. A total number of 30 584

households (11.6%) “Skipped meal in past 12 months”. a total number of 17 237 households (6.6%) “Skipping meal for 5 or more days in the past 30 days”.

#### **Economy:**

The economic growth forecast is expected that Rustenburg Local Municipality will grow at an average annual rate of 12.34% from 2013 to 2018 (IHS). These growth projections are not spontaneous, but based on measures take to improve the local economy of Rustenburg.

The economy is overly and unsustainably resource intensive (New Growth Path). Amongst the key considerations is to transform Rustenburg from a resource-based to knowledge-based economy. The local economy needs to transit from a mining-dominant economy to a more balance and diversified one, with more secondary and tertiary sector employment opportunities. The secondary and tertiary sectors will be a major contributor to the economy. It is projected to provide about 130,000 jobs in manufacturing and 170,000 service-related jobs by 2040 (IMP, 2014).

The NWP economy, with the exception of the mines, is characterised by small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs). Given the sensitivity of the province’s economy to world mineral prices, the NWP plans to reduce its dependence on the mining sector, with an increased diversification to tourism and non-mining related manufacturing industries, evident in the recent 2.5% growth in this sector.

**TABLE 1.4 Key Indicators**

<b>KEY INDICATORS: South Africa, North West Province and NW District Municipalities (2015)</b>					
Source: IHS Global Insight: Regional eXplorer 993 (2.5v)					
		<b>South Africa</b>	<b>North-West</b>	<b>Bojanala DM</b>	<b>Rustenburg LM</b>
<b>Labour</b>	<b>Employment as % of total population, official definition</b>	37,5%	32,5%	39,8%	47.3%
	<b>Unemployment rate, official definition (%)</b>	25,3%	28,0%	23,9%	17.9%
	<b>Number of formally employed people</b>	12 869 576	703 077	399 074	241 448
	<b>Informal Sector Employment</b>	2 505 498	115 133	59 155	28 422
<b>Income &amp; Expenditure</b>	<b>Personal Income</b>				
	Annual per capita income (Rand, current prices)	50 709	44 731	52 352	69 270
	Annual per household income (Rand, current prices)	181 579	151 596	161 568	194 414
	<b>Index of buying power</b>	1,0000	0,0549	0,0276	0,01
<b>Economic</b>	<b>Gross Value Added by Region (GVA-R)</b>		3,0%	5,2%	2,5%
	<b>Average annual growth (Constant 2010 Prices)</b>				
	<b>Current prices (R 1000)</b>				
	2013	3 420 316 450	201 549 721	113 916 151	58 834 637

KEY INDICATORS: South Africa, North West Province and NW District Municipalities (2015)					
Source: IHS Global Insight: Regional eXplorer 993 (2.5v)					
		South Africa	North-West	Bojanala DM	Rustenburg LM
	2015	3 704 192 713	218 365 562	123 082 111	65 511 013
	<i>Constant 2010 prices (R 1000)</i>				
	2013	2 741 963 881	147 437 429	82 636 851	45 037 236
	2014	2 773 484 327	151 790 114	86 948 233	44 068 512
	2015	2 780 473 145	151 615 687	86 829 363	45 213 374

**TABLE 1.5 Broad Economic Sectors**

	North-West	Bojanala DM	Rustenburg
<b>Broad Economic Sectors (9 sectors) Sector's share of regional total (%)</b>			
Agriculture	2,9%	1,2%	0,6%
Mining	32,1%	50,3%	74,3%
Manufacturing	5,6%	5,5%	2,4%
Electricity	3,2%	2,3%	1,0%
Construction	2,6%	2,0%	1,1%
Trade	12,2%	10,0%	5,4%
Transport	6,8%	5,2%	2,8%
Finance	13,3%	10,3%	6,0%
Community services	21,5%	13,2%	6,5%
Total Industries	100,0%	100,0%	100,0%

(Source:) IHS Global Insight Regional eXplorer 993 (2.5v)

#### Location quotient:

The comparative advantages of sectors within areas are measured by the index called a location quotient. This index illustrates whether a specific area has a comparative advantage (or disadvantage) for a specific sector when comparing the contribution of the sector to the economic output of the area relative to that of the national picture. More specifically, the location quotient is calculated by taking the percentage share of the sector in the regional economy divided by the percentage share of that same sector in the national economy.

Table 4 shows location quotients above 1.1, highlighted in yellow, for each district and local municipality (LM) in the NWP and for the province as a whole (e.g. a location quotient over 1.0 means that an area has a higher concentration of economic output in a particular industry than the national average – using a location quotient of 1.1 or more provides a conservative estimation.) The figures in red enable one to see the overall competitive strengths of the different areas within the province. Understanding an area's industrial strengths provides valuable insights into how different sectors within the province may be connected.

**Table 1.6: Areas with location quotients  $\geq 1.1$  by broad economic sector in the NWP (2015) [NWDC]**

Area	Economic Sector								
	Agriculture	Mining	Manufacturing	Electricity	Construction	Trade	Transport	Finance	Community services
North-West	1,21	4,03	0,42	0,86	0,65	0,81	0,66	0,64	0,94
BPDM	0,52	6,32	0,42	0,64	0,48	0,67	0,50	0,50	0,58
Rustenburg	0,25	9,33	0,18	0,27	0,26	0,36	0,27	0,29	0,28

**Table 1.7: Areas with location quotients  $\geq 1.1$  by detailed economic sector in the NWP (2013)**

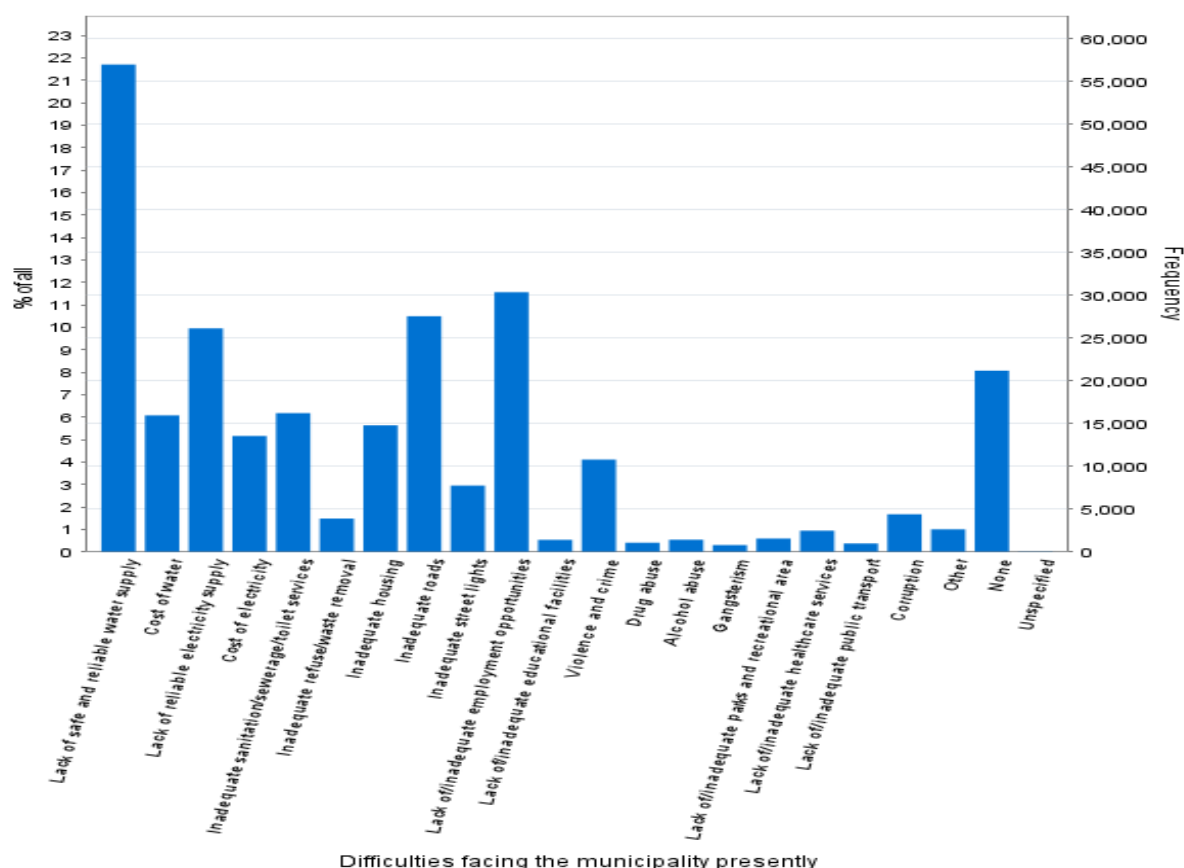
Area	Economic Sectors
	Primary
Rustenburg	Mining of metal ores (SIC: 24) - 14.12; Other mining and quarrying (incl.22) (SIC: 25-29) - 1.59

**Table 1.8 A total number of 14 191 (5.4%) of households are involved in agriculture**

Type of Agricultural Activity	Number of households	% of households
Livestock production	3 916	1.5
Grains and food crops	1 884	0.7
Industrial crops	95	0.0
Fruit production	2 474	0.9%
Vegetable production	4 578	1.7
Other	319	0.1

Community Survey (Stats SA, 2016)

## Status of available levels of service delivery

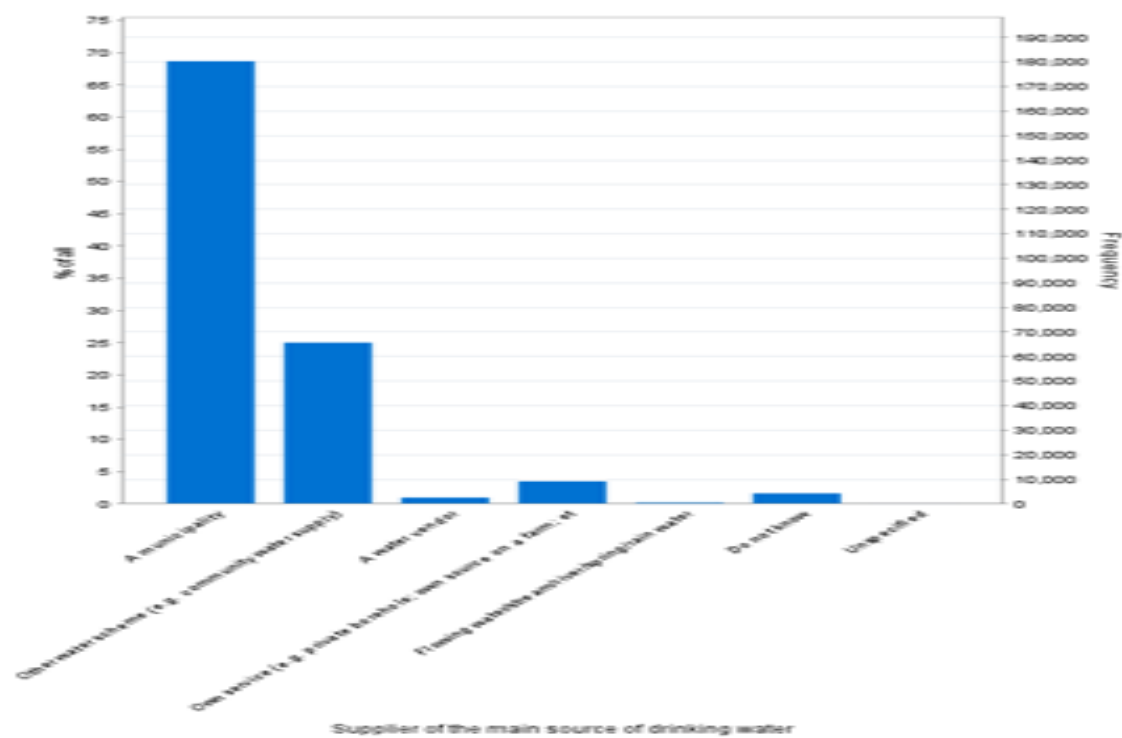


**Figure 1.2 Status of available levels of service delivery**

A total number of 74 389 households (28.3%) complained about municipal water interruption in the past 3 months of which 30 885 households (11.8%) indicated that water interruptions last for less than 2 days in total over a three-month period whereas 25 435 households (9.7%) indicated that water interruptions lasted for 2 to 7 days in total over a three-month period. The number of households who indicated that water interruptions lasted for 8 to 14 days in total are 6 820 (2.6%) and those indicated more than 14 days in total over the same period is 10 894 households (4.1%). In total, longer than 8 days and even more than 14 days combined 17 714 households (6.7%).



## Supplier of the main source of drinking water



**Figure 1.3 Supplier of the main sources of drinking water**

The main sources of water for drinking as per the Community Survey (Stats SA, 2016) are as follow:

**Table 1.9 Supplier of main sources of drinking water**

Piped Water	Other Sources
246 095	16 480

## Main source of water for drinking

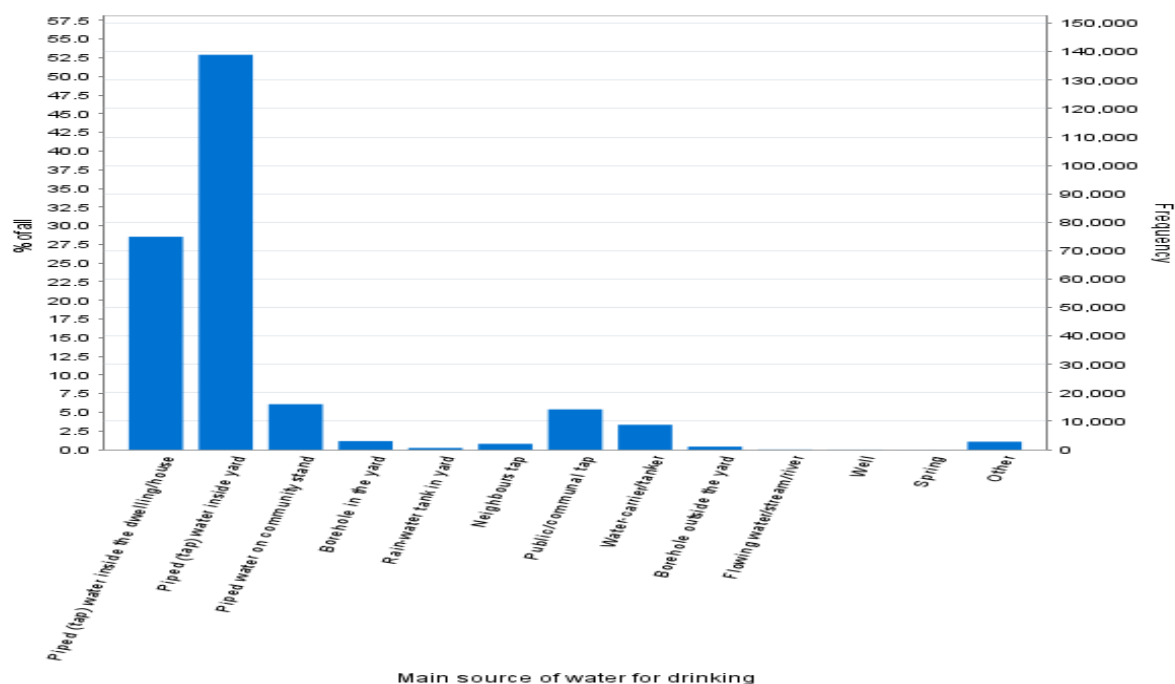


Figure 1.4 The toilet facilities as per the Community Survey (Stats SA, 2016) are as follow:

Table 1.10 Toilet Facilities

Flush/Chemical Toilet	Other	None
154 026	100 734	7 815

A total number of 176 089 households (67.1%) refuse is removed by the municipality at least once a week.

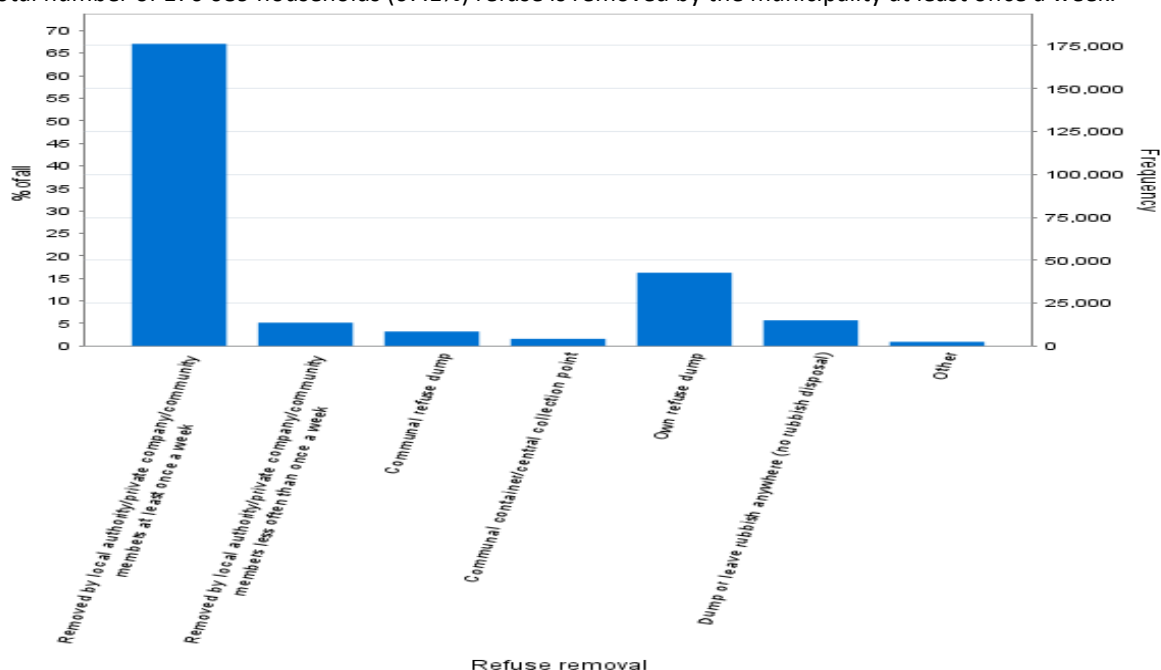


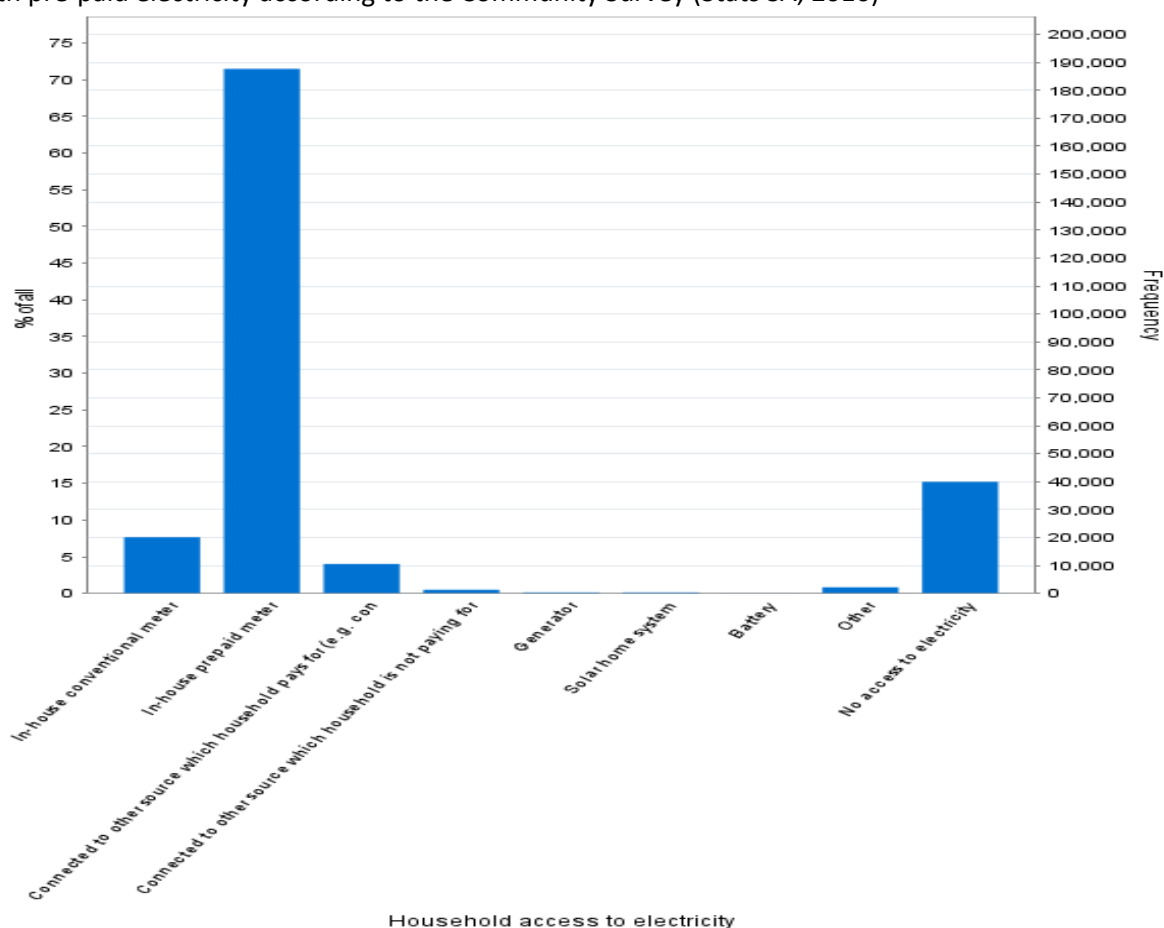
Figure 1.5 Refuse Removal

A total number of 42 717 households (16.3) have their own refuse dumps and a further 15 002 households (5.7%) dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal) according to the Community Survey conducted (Stats Sa, 2016).

**Table 1.11 Access to electricity as per the Community Survey (Stats SA, 2016) is as follow:**

Connected to electricity	Other Sources	None
219 668	2 959	39 948

It is apparent from the graph below that 187 669 households which constitute 71.5% of household access to electricity is connected through in-house prepaid meter, followed by 20 116 households connected via in-house conventional meter which is 7.7%. Solar home system only constitutes 0.1% which is a mere 366 households. Of the in-house prepaid meters used, Eskom supplies 130 368 households (49.6%) with pre-paid electricity and the municipality supply 70 817 (27%) households with pre-paid electricity according to the Community Survey (Stats SA, 2016)



**Figure 1.6 Household access to electricity**

Households without access to electricity constitute 15.2% which is 39 948 households. 9.3% of households (24 348) indicated that that the electricity interruptions last longer than 12 hours (Stats SA, 2016)

According to the Community Survey (Stats SA, 2016), 19.6% of households i.e. 51 499 complained about interruption in electricity in the past 3 months.

### Free basic services

Availability of free basic services policy, number of households benefiting from the policy, etc.) - The municipality is keeping a register of all indigents. A total number of 3469 households have been registered on the indigents register. The current approach of letting persons walk in and register as indigents alone does not yield the necessary results. The number of the indigents registered has to justify the equitable share received from National Treasury. Other approaches have to be considered such as the segmentation of indigents and to embark on focus campaigns to have indigents register.

## ECONOMIC PROFILE

Economic growth is important in improving the local communities' quality of life. It is therefore important that the improvement of service delivery and the reduction of poverty run hand in hand with local economic development initiatives.

The LED strategy provides a better understanding of the RLM economic features and development strategies that will lead to sustainable economic growth within the Municipal area. The result of the LED strategy is used to inform this sub-section on the economic situation of the RLM.

### 1.4 Local Economic Development

#### 1.4.1 Macro-Economic Indicators

##### 1.4.1.1 Gross Value Added

The economic profile provides an overview of the economic structure and performance of the Municipal area, starting off with a comparative overview of the contribution that each sector to the local economy. Figure 2-10 clearly illustrates that the Mining sector makes the most significant contribution towards the GVA in 2010.

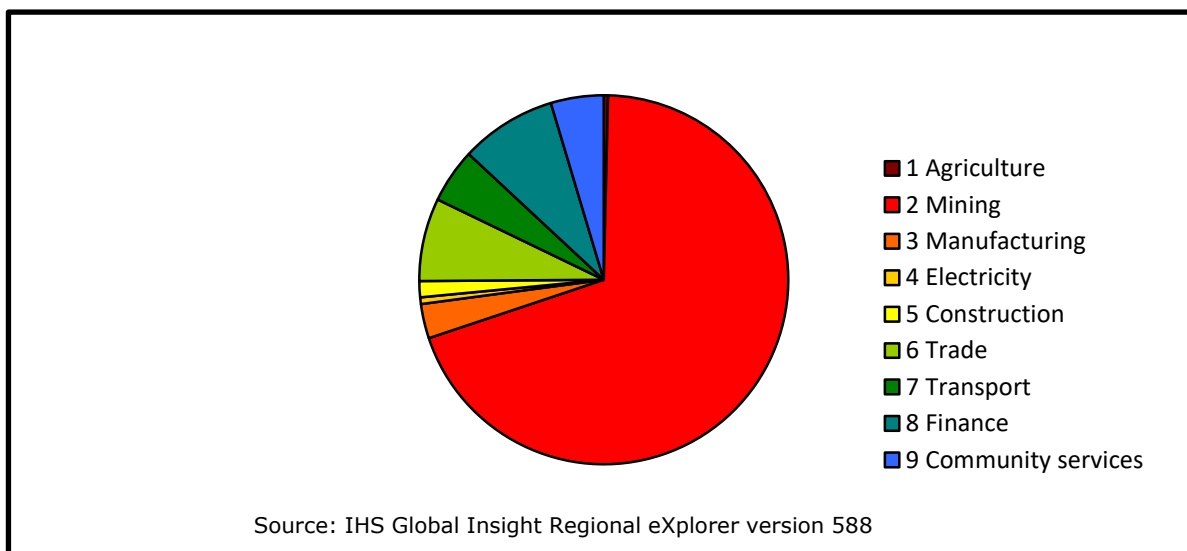


Figure 1.7 GVA-R Sectoral Composition of the RLM, 2010

### 1.4.1.2 Gross Domestic Product

Figure 2-11 provides a comparative analysis of the GDP growth experienced on a national level and in Rustenburg. The overall trend on both national and local level is more or less the same, except for some exceptions where the RLM outperformed national GDP growth in 2003 and achieved 17.6% contribution. An ultimate low was furthermore experienced during 2009 where RLM achieved a negative growth of -3.5%.

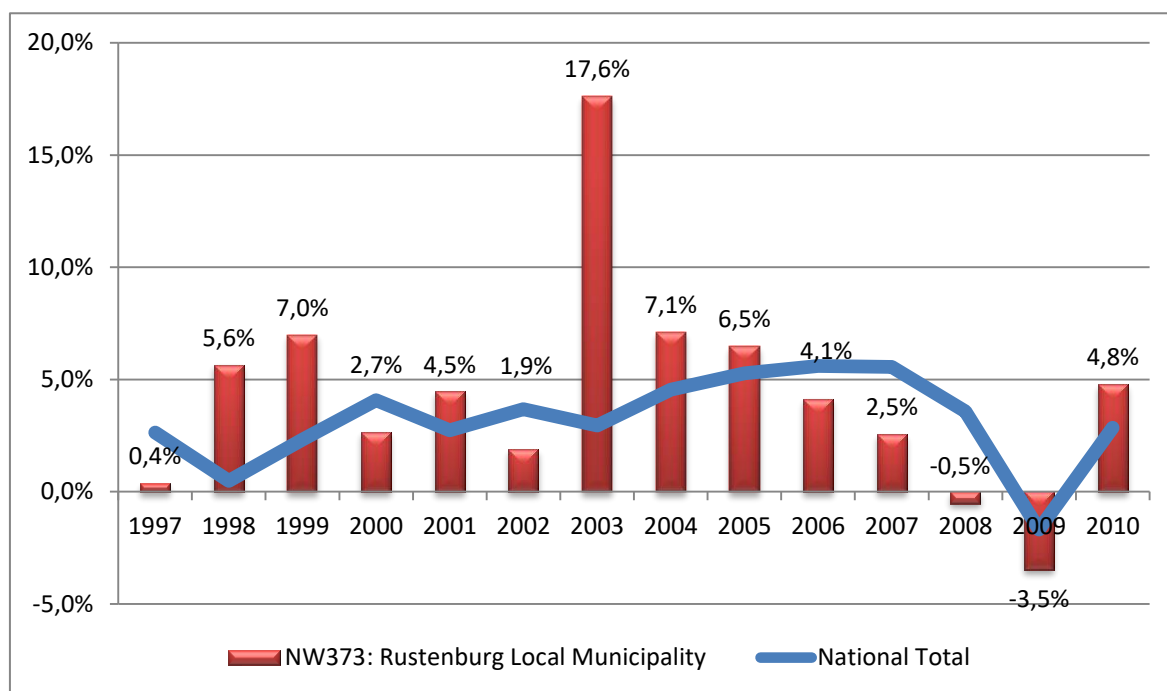


Figure 1.8: Gross Domestic Product (GDP-R) Growth, National vs. Rustenburg

## 1.5 SERVICE DELIVERY OVERVIEW

The municipality is providing basic services to all residents within its area of jurisdiction as expected despite the challenge of having to cater for the unplanned population explosion. According to Community Survey (Statssa, 2016), the residents of Rustenburg have reported to having access to the following basic services:

Table 1.12 Basic Services provided to households in the Rustenburg Local Municipality

No	Type of Service Provided	Percentage %
1	Solid Waste	90%
2	Access to electricity	90%
3	Access to sanitation (VIP/ Sewer System)	93.9%
4	Access to water (Water tanking, Communal Standpipe, House connections)	95%
5	Roads (Surfaced/ Gravel Roads)	60%

## **1.6 FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW**

---

Rustenburg Local Municipality has been under financial constraints because of the global economic outlook which has been weaker than anticipated. Domestic inflation is lower, largely as a result of declining oil prices. However, the depreciation of the Rand and the current drought gripping many parts of the country, however, pose some risk to the inflation outlook. Mining sector contributes more than 50% of the local economy. Mining sector is the largest employer within Rustenburg. Most mines around Rustenburg resorted on retrenching employees because of the current economic situation and this resulted in our debtor's book to grow. Furthermore, the electricity and water supply shortages pose the largest domestic risk to growth. Eskom implemented load shedding and our municipality was also affected.

Persistent high unemployment remains one of South Africa's most pressing challenges and most of the people are coming to Rustenburg to seek employment in mines. These economic challenges will continue to pressurize municipal revenue generation and Collection.

## **1.7 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OVERVIEW**

---

### **ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE**

The organisational performance can be measured against the performance of the Section 55/56 Managers which include the performance of the Municipal Manager and that of the Directors.

## **1.8 AUDITOR GENERAL REPORT**

---

### **AUDITOR GENERAL REPORT: 2016/2017**

The municipality obtained a qualified audit opinion on the Annual Report 2016-2017 by the Auditor General.

## **1.9 STATUTORY ANNUAL REPORT PROCESS**

---

According to the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, the Executive Mayor must within seven months after the end of the financial year table the municipality's Annual Report in Council. Thereafter the accounting officer must make the annual report public; and invite local communities to submit representations to the Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC). The Municipal Council must consider the oversight report from the MPAC on the annual report during an open meeting. The oversight report should include all submissions made by the local communities and other stakeholders like sector departments.

Section 121 (1) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) stipulates that: "Every municipality and municipal entity must for each financial year prepare an annual report in accordance with its guidelines."

This Annual Report was compiled according to the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No 56 of 2003) and Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) as

amended and MFMA Circular No 63 dated September 2012. The main objective or purpose of this report is:

- (a) Provide a record of the activities of the Rustenburg Local Municipality and Rustenburg Water Services Trust during the financial year 2016/2017;
- (b) Provide a report on performance against the budget of the Rustenburg Local Municipality and its entity for the financial year 2016/2017; and
- (c) Promote accountability to the local community for the decisions made during the financial year ended June 2016 by the municipality and the Rustenburg Water Services Trust.

According to the MFMA, this Report should include:

- (a) The annual financial statements of the Municipality, and consolidated annual financial statements, submitted to the Auditor-General for audit in terms of section 126 (1) of the MFMA
- (b) The Auditor-General's audit report in terms of section 126 (3) of the MFMA and in accordance with s45 (b) of the MSA; on the financial statements in (a) above;
- (c) The annual performance report of the Municipality as prepared by the Rustenburg Local Municipality in terms of section 45 (b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA);
- (d) An assessment of the arrears on municipal taxes and service charges;
- (e) An assessment of the Municipality's performance against the measurable performance objectives referred to in Section 17 (3) (b) of the MFMA for revenue collection from each revenue source and for each vote in the Municipality's approved budget for the financial year 2016/2017;
- (f) Corrective action taken in response to issues raised in the audit reports referred to in paragraphs (b) and (d); and
- (g) Recommendations of the Municipality's Audit Committee.

## CHAPTER TWO: GOVERNANCE

### INTRODUCTION TO GOVERNANCE

This chapter presents governance mechanisms, structures and systems that were put in place to ensure that the municipality complies with legal requirements. These include community participation, oversight, monitoring and evaluation and how the municipality communicates with and account to the community. To ensure that accountability and governance arrangements are in place, Section 18(1)(d) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act no 32 of 2000), read with Section 121(2)(c) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act no 56 of 2003) prescribes that information on matters of governance should be communicated to communities. This should, according to Sections 65(1) (a) of the MFMA and 46 of the MSA be undertaken through the compilation and publication of the Annual Report. The purpose of such an annual report is to promote accountability to communities for decisions taken by the Council and matters relating to administrative structures, throughout a financial year.

### COMPONENT A: POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE

#### INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE

The Rustenburg Local Municipality is implementing an Executive Mayoral and Ward Participatory System of local governance, which ensures that the municipality involves the community and that all citizens within the area of jurisdiction of the municipality are represented in decision making processes. This practice has increased residents' sense of belonging and pride, accountability and empowerment and actively involves them in all issues dealt with by the municipality.

Administrative governance ensures transparent administration, regular feedback to the community and compliance with the rules, processes and laws by which Council operates and is regulated and controlled.

#### 2.1 POLITICAL GOVERNANCE

---

##### INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL GOVERNANCE

The council of Rustenburg Local Municipality is constituted by 89 Councillors, with 45 wards and 44 proportional representative Councillors. The Mayoral Committee consisting of ten (10) members. Ward Councillors chair ward committees whose responsibility is to discuss issues of local concern.

**Table 2.1 The party-political representation of Councillors**

Political Party	Number Councillors	Gender Distribution	
		Male	Female
African Independent Congress	1	-	1
African National Congress	43	32	11
Botho Community Movement	1	1	-
Democratic Alliance	14	8	6
Economic Freedom Fighters	24	9	15
Forum 4 Service Delivery	4	3	1
Freedom Front+	1	1	-
United Democratic Movement	1	-	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>35</b>



The Council elected the Speaker, Cllr S S K Mabale-Huma in terms of section 36 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998), per item 221 of 19 August 2016, to chair Council meetings and is also responsible to capacitate Councillors and Ward Committees.

The municipality operates within an Executive Mayoral System under the leadership of Executive Mayor Cllr M E Khunou, who was appointed as per section 55 of Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998), per item 223 of 19 August 2016. Cllr. Amos Mataboge was elected as the Single Whip of the Council per item 331(4) on 26 August 2015.

#### EXECUTIVE MAYOR; SPEAKER & SINGLE WHIP



The Rustenburg Local Municipality established a Mayoral Committee and Portfolio Committees in terms of Section 80 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998) to assist the Executive Mayor in executing his functions. The Executive Mayor is the chairperson of the Mayoral Committee while members of his Mayoral Committee chair Portfolio Committees.




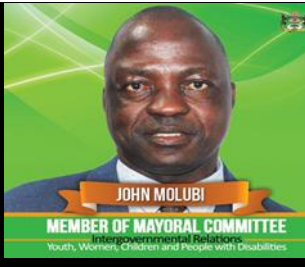



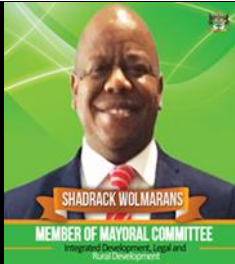

From the 1<sup>st</sup> July 2016, the Mayoral committee consisted of the following members:

Table 2.2 Mayoral Committee Members

NO.	Portfolio	Member of the Mayoral Committee
1	Special Projects	MMC J N Molubi
2	Budget and Treasury	MMC M Mhlungu
3	Community Development	MMC N S Xatasi
4	Technical and Infrastructure Services	MMC S Wolmarans
5	Public Safety	MMC P Kgaladi
6	Planning and Human Settlements	MMC V Makhaula
7	IDP, PMS and Legal	MMC B Lekoro
8	Roads and Transport	MMC J Mashishi-Ntsime
9	Corporate Support Services	MMC N Babe
10	Local Economic Development	Cllr O Kombe

A reshuffling was effected on 21 June 2017 and the Portfolio Heads were constituted as follows:

#### MEMBERS OF THE MAYORAL COMMITTEE & THEIR PORTFOLIOS

 <p><b>NOMBULELO XATASI</b> MEMBER OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE Community Development</p> <p>Cllr Xatasi N MMC Community Development</p>	 <p><b>MICHAEL MHLUNGU</b> MEMBER OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE Public Safety</p> <p>Cllr Mhlungu SBM MMC Public Safety Services</p>	 <p><b>VICTORIA MAKHAULA</b> MEMBER OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE Planning and Human Settlement</p> <p>Cllr Makhaula V.N. MMC Planning and Human Settlements</p>	 <p><b>JOHN MOLUBI</b> MEMBER OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE Intergovernmental Relations Youth, Women, Children and People with Disabilities</p> <p>Cllr Molubi J MMC Intergovernmental Relations, Youth, Women, Children and people living with Disability</p>
 <p><b>BASEBI LEKORO</b> MEMBERS OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE Budget and Treasury Office</p> <p>Cllr Lekoro B MMC: Budget &amp; Treasury</p>	 <p><b>OFENTSE KOMBE</b> MEMBER OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE Local Economic Development</p> <p>Cllr Kombe O MMC LED:</p>	 <p><b>JOYCE MASHISHI</b> MEMBER OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE Roads and Transport</p> <p>Cllr Mashishi-Ntsime J MMC Roads &amp; Transport</p>	 <p><b>NOSIPHO BABE</b> MEMBER OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE Corporate Support Services</p> <p>Cllr Babe N MMC Corporate Support Services</p>
 <p><b>SHADRACK WOLMARANS</b> MEMBER OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE Integrated Development, Legal and Rural Development</p> <p>Cllr Wolmarans S MMC IDP, PMS &amp; Legal</p>	 <p><b>LUCKY KGALADI</b> MEMBER OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE Technical and Infrastructure Services</p> <p>Cllr Kgaladi L MMC Technical and Infrastructure Services</p>		

#### OTHER COMMITTEES

The council further established the following committees in terms of Section 79 of same Act of 1998 to provide special advice on specific technical issues:

1. Municipal Planning Tribunal
2. Local Labour Forum (LLF);
3. Municipal Performance Audit Committee (PAC);
4. Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC);
5. Risk Management Committee;
6. Rules of Order;
7. IDP/ Budget Steering Committee; and

## **PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE (PAC)**

The Performance Audit Committee was established in terms of the Local Government Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001) and section 166 of Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003).

The members of the Performance Audit Committee were appointed by the council of the municipality. It consists of four members with appropriate experience and are not in the employment of the municipality or municipal entity. They meet as often as required to perform the committee's functions, but at least four times a year as prescribed by the MFMA section 166(4)(a)(b) and (5).

The role of the PAC is to assist Council, Management and Internal Audit in relation to:

1. Improving the quality of accounting and internal control functions
2. Strengthening the objectivity and credibility of financial reporting
3. Strengthening the independence of the internal audit functions
4. Creating a climate of discipline and control, this will allow for reduction of fraud opportunity.

The Performance Audit Committee does not perform any management functions or any management responsibilities, as this could prejudice the objectivity of the Committee.

### Members of the Performance Audit Committee (PAC)

The committee's terms of reference require a minimum of five members, and consists of the members listed below.

**Table 2.3 Members of the Performance Audit Committee**

No.	MEMBER	TERM	POSITION	STATUS
1.	R Tshimomola	3 years (Appointed 25 August 2015)	Chairperson	Current
2.	G Taylor	3 years (Appointed 25 August 2015)	Member	Current
3.	S Ngobeni	3 years (Appointed 26 January 2016)	Member	Current
4.	X Khumalo	3 years (Appointed 25 August 2015)	Member	Terminated on 28 February 2017 due to non-attendance without apology.
5.	W.E Huma	3 years (Appointed 02 May 2017)	Member	Current
6.	H Maritz	3 years (Appointed 02 May 2017)	Member	Current

### Attendance

During the year under review, five (5) meetings were held, as well as other meetings with the Municipal Manager, Internal Audit, Senior Management. Various stakeholders such as the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA), National and Provincial departments were invited at all meetings.

**Table 2.4 Attendance of meeting**

No.	MEMBER	ROLE	MEETINGS HELD	MEETINGS ATTENDED
1.	R Tshimomola	Chairperson	5	5
2.	G Taylor	Member	5	4
3.	S Ngobeni	Member	5	4
4.	X Khumalo	Member	5	0
5.	W.E Huma	Member	5	1
6.	H Maritz	Member	5	1

## 2.2 ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE

The Municipal Council appointed the management team to ensure that the municipality provides services to the communities as captured in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The Municipal Manager is the link between the Municipal Council and the administration and therefore, accounts to the Council through the Executive Mayor. The day-to-day management of the affairs of the municipality is carried out by the Municipal Manager and she is assisted by a team of senior managers. The following are section 57 managers:

**Table 2.5 Senior Managers**

2016/2017	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
POSITION	NAME	NAME	NAME	NAME
Municipal Manager	Mr SV Makona	Mr G Molokwane	Mr GT Molokwane	Mr T Lefutswe/Ms N S Sithole
Acting CFO	P Malatsi	P Malatsi	T Lefutswe	Mr P Malatsi (DCFO)/Mr T Lefutswe/ Mr P Malatsi
Director Planning	J Pieters	E Motlhamme	D Matshego	Ms E Motlhamme
Public Safety	Mr S Kotsedi	Mr D Dube	Mr Mr S Kotsedi	Mr S Kotsedi
Acting Director Technical and Infrastructure Service	Mr M Rapoo	Mr M Rapoo	M Rapoo/Ms Z Mokone	Mr F I Sheriff

2016/2017	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
POSITION	NAME	NAME	NAME	NAME
Community Development	Ms P Motsepe	Mr L Jele	Ms P Motsepe	Ms L Sefike
Roads and Transport	M Rapoo	Mr O Moleele	Mr O Moleele	Mr M Rapoo
Corporate Support Services	Mr S F Segatle	Mr S F Segatle	Mr S F Segatle	Mr S F Segatle
Local Economic Development	Mr J R Kola	Mr J R Kola	Mr J Kola	Mr T Mothuloe/Mr J Kola/ Mr J Rademeyer
Acting Manager Office of the Executive Mayor	Ms L Taba	L Taba	Ms L Taba	T Mesesa/ Mr T Matebesi/T Mesesa
Chief Audit Executive	Mr C Mabe	Mr C Mabe	Mr C Mabe	Mr C Mabe
Manager Office of the Municipal Manager	Mr JR Rademeyer	Mr JR Rademeyer	Mr JR Rademeyer	Mr JR Rademeyer / Ms BD Manuel
Manager Office of the Speaker	Mr N Matima	N Matima	Mr N Matima	Mr N Matima/ Mr V Nontyi

The Municipal Manager has established the following administrative committees to assist her to perform her duties in accordance with the principles of good governance and legislative stipulations and statutory frameworks:

1. Executive Committee (EXCO) was changed to Management Committee (MANCO), consists of the Municipal Manager and Section 56 managers and meets on a weekly basis.
2. Bid Specification, Evaluation and Adjudication Committees – these bid committees are meeting on a weekly basis
3. Audit Steering Committee – meet on a weekly basis
4. Revenue Protection Team
5. Service Delivery Committee
6. Financial Disciplinary Board
7. Dispute Resolution Committee
8. Conflict Resolution Committee

## COMPONENT B: INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

### INTRODUCTION TO CO-OPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Proactive cooperation between all spheres of government is critical for efficient and effective service delivery if the municipality is to succeed in its developmental role. Each sphere of government has a role in the development planning, prioritization and resource allocation and management. The Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (IGRFA) was passed in 2005. The Act provides a framework for the cooperation among the three spheres of government as distinctive, interdependent and interrelated, and it defines the responsibilities and institutional structures to support closer cooperation.

### 2.3 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

#### DISTRICT INTERGOVERNMENTAL STRUCTURES

Rustenburg Local Municipality is an active participant in the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality's Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) Forum through the following structures:

1. Political IGR: where mayors and other politicians discuss local and district service delivery issues of common interest and challenges are resolved.

2. Technical IGR: Accounting officers and other senior managers meet on a quarterly basis to discuss progress on service delivery, barriers to policy implementation and how these could be escalated to the political forum for resolution.
3. IDP Managers Forum: These managers also meet on a quarterly basis to discuss progress in the implementation of each municipality's IDP and make recommendations to the Technical IGR for further processing.

## RELATIONSHIP WITH MUNICIPAL ENTITIES

The municipality established Rustenburg Water Services Trust to manage the wastewater purification on its behalf. The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 read with the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 prescribes that Municipal Entities must fully account and report to the parent municipality. The law further requires that budgets and annual financial statements should be consolidated, which in essence requires full interaction between the parent municipality (Rustenburg Local Municipality) and the municipal entity (Rustenburg Water Services Trust).

## COMPONENT C: PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND PARTICIPATION

### OVERVIEW OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY AND PARTICIPATION



**CLLR D. NEL**  
**CHAIRPERSON OF MPAC**

The Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) is established in terms of section 79 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998). The committee was established for the effective and efficient performance of the oversight function on behalf of council. MPAC is comprised of the following councillors with the exception of the Executive Mayor, Speaker, Chief Whip, or a Member of Mayoral Committee (MMC):

- a) Cllr D Nel *Chairperson*
- b) Cllr F.S. Moatshe
- c) Cllr R.M. Letlape
- d) Cllr A. Kwanaite
- e) Cllr A. Tsamai

- f) Cllr R.P. Molatlhegi
- g) Cllr L.A Ackerman
- h) Cllr K.I Monaise
- i) Cllr P. Bothomane
- j) Cllr J.L Sephai
- k) Cllr P Tlhapi
- l) Cllr Z Xhinela
- m) Cllr Njikelane

Councillors serving on the MPAC were appointed for a term which corresponds to the term of office of the current Council.

## **MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE**

The committee had the following meetings during the period under review plus other special meetings to investigate special projects as directed by the council or as may be necessary in accordance with the approved work programme:

**Table 2.6 Meetings of the Public Accounts Committee**

No	Details of the Meeting	Total number of meetings held
1	Scheduled	5
2	Auditor General	1
3	Public Participation	12 (clustered wards)

The main functions of the Municipal Public Accounts Committee are as follows:

1. To consider and evaluate the content of the annual report and to make recommendations to Council when adopting an oversight report on the annual report;
2. In order to assist with the conclusion of matters that may not be finalized, information relating to past recommendations made on the Annual Report, must also be reviewed. These relates to current in-year reports, including the quarterly, mid-year and annual reports;
3. To examine the financial statements and audit reports of the municipality and municipal entities, and in doing so, the committee must consider improvements from previous statements and reports and must evaluate the extent to which the Performance Audit Committee's and the Auditor General's recommendations have been implemented.
4. To promote good governance, transparency and accountability on the use of municipal resources;
5. To recommend or undertake any investigation in its area of responsibility, after reviewing any investigation report already undertaken by the municipality or the Audit Committee; and
6. To perform any other functions assigned to it through a resolution of council within its area of responsibility.

## **REPORT ON ALL MATTERS/ITEMS REFERRED TO MPAC BY COUNCIL**

**Table 2.7**

MATTER/ITEM	ACTION/PROGRESS
<b>Clustered wards public participation on the annual report 2015/16</b>	The item was approved in a special council meeting that was held on the 2016/02/28 as per item
<b>Short term Insurance</b>	The item was approved in an ordinary council meeting that was held on 2017/03/28, as per item 96.



<b>Supply Chain Management Awards above R100 000: July - September 2016</b>	The item went to the ordinary council meeting that was held on 2016/10/25, as per item 239
<b>Augmented Organogram of MPAC</b>	The item served before the ordinary council meeting that was held on the 2017/05/02, as per item 150
<b>Oversight Report on the Annual Report 2015/16</b>	The item served before the special council meeting that was held on the 05 May 2017, as per item 152
<b>Compilation of the Oversight report on the Annual Report 2015/16 of the Rustenburg Local Municipality.</b>	The item served before the ordinary council meeting that was held on the 30 May 2017, as per item 191.

## **COUNCIL MEETINGS**

Council meetings are held on a monthly basis and they are open to the public, except when Council is in committee.

## **WARD COMMITTEES**

The municipality has established 45 ward committees since 2016 that convene monthly meetings that serve as a platform interaction, engagement and sharing information between the Ward Councillor and committee members. Ward councillors and their ward committees conduct meetings in their areas to give feedback on the performance of the municipality to the communities on a quarterly basis and assist in addressing developmental needs and challenges.

Refer to Appendices E and F for more information on the composition and functionality of these committees.

## **2.4 IDP PARTICIPATION AND ALIGNMENT**

---

Governance and Compliance

### **INTRODUCTION TO GOVERNANCE**

The Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM) is a Category B Municipality in South Africa as defined in the Municipal Structures Act, No. 117 of 1998 as amended. The Municipality has a well-defined political and administrative governance system supported by implementation of principles of King III on Corporate Governance. 2016/17 was the final year of the 2012/2017 IDP cycle and the Municipality witnessed a change in the political leadership of the Municipality in August 2016. Given that the report is considered seven months after the end of the financial year, the report makes reference to both the outgoing and incoming political leadership. However, there were not any major changes pertaining to the governance structure and service delivery model during the reporting year.

### **GOVERNANCE BODIES, GOVERNANCE FUNCTIONS AND OVERSIGHT**

Council is the decision-making structure of the Municipality. It is composed of both legislative and executive functions. The Administration is responsible for service delivery, policy-making and regulation.

The separation of functions between legislative and executive arms of Council is a governance innovation implemented to enhance oversight and public participation in Council programmes. This is achieved through the delegation of legislative and executive functions of Council to the legislative and executive arms respectively. Service delivery implementation and policy issues such as Integrated Development Planning and tariffs are delegated to the Executive (led by the Executive Mayor). Legislative functions are delegated to Council and its committees and these include oversight and



public participation. The latter is fundamental to successful delivery of services, accountability and public consultation in local government.

The Municipality established an independent oversight committee. This arrangement enables improved political and administrative oversight, as well as greater scrutiny and increased accountability within Council and its entity. This improved oversight has improved the levels of clean governance in the Municipality as well as the levels and intensity of citizen engagement through processes of consultation and communication. The Municipality 's governance and institutional arrangements are critical to achieving its vision of a world class city.

For the 2016-17 financial year, Council had 89 Councillors split equally between 45 ward Councillors and proportional representation Councillors. Councillors are allocated to various committees established in terms of Section 79 of the Municipal Structures Act. The committees exercise functions delegated to them by Council, primarily oversight and public participation.

## **POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE**

### **Political Leadership – Legislative**

The political leadership of the Municipality is organized based on legislative and executive functions, i.e. the legislative function of Council is implemented by Council and its committees, led by the Council Speaker, supported by the Single Whip of Council. The Speaker of Council is the Chairperson of Council presiding over Council meetings in accordance with Council's Standing Rules. The Speaker has a responsibility for Section 79 oversight committees and for Council Affairs to develop political governance within the Municipality among Councillors. The Single Whip is an official office bearer, who is a member of the majority party and also Single whip of the Majority Party. The single Whip ensures proportional distribution of Councillors to various Committees of Council. The Single whip maintains sound relations among the various political parties by attending to disputes among political parties. In 2016/17 the mandate of the Legislative Arm of Council focused on; accountability, oversight and scrutiny; strengthening the capability and Legislative Arm of Council; public participation to safeguard local democratic processes; and sound financial management.

### **Political Leadership – Executive**

The Executive Mayor appointed a Mayoral Committee from among elected Councillors in terms of Section 79 of the Municipal Structure's Act as amended. The Municipality 's Mayoral Committee performs those elements of the Executive Mayor's powers and functions as may be designated by the Municipal Council, exercising and performing them in support of the Executive Mayor. The Municipality 's Mayoral Committee ensures that service delivery takes place, including but not limited to improving efficiency, credit controls and revenue, and administration of the municipality.

### **New Mayoral Committee**

Being the end of the 2012/2017 Mayoral Term, the August 3, 2016 elections led to a new political leadership for the 2017/2022 IDP period. The members of the Mayoral Committee are fully listed on pages 29 and 30 of the document.

## **COUNCIL OVERSIGHT**

Political oversight functions of Council are exercised primarily through Section 79 Committees. Clear guidelines on how these committees address oversight responsibilities are outlined in the delegated powers. Councillors also physically visit sites where projects are implemented - especially service delivery projects - so as to fulfil their oversight roles. Other oversight tools include the use of questions

by individual Councillors to hold the Executive to account, as well as motions to ensure debate on Council issues.

To promote oversight and accountability, committees determine priority areas for oversight in respect of each portfolio, which are guided by the priorities of the Municipality as contained in its IDP. In addition, committee visits to projects and service delivery sites assist and complement the Committees' oversight function.

#### **Chairpersons of Section 79 Portfolio Committees**

Chairpersons of Section 79 committees are listed under appendix B.

### **Administrative Governance Structure**

#### **Municipal entity (ME)**

The Municipality established a municipal entity (The Rustenburg Water Services Trust) under the Companies' Act of 2008. It exists purely as service delivery agent for the Municipality, who in this case is the principal or shareholder. The entity is governed through a Service Level Agreement (SLA) signed between the Municipality and the entity. Although the entity has an individual corporate identity, it remains fully controlled by Council.

#### **CLEAN ACCOUNTABLE GOVERNANCE**

The Rustenburg Local Municipality prioritises values of clean governance and in line with Section 79 of the Municipal Structure's Act as amended and best practice, the Municipality has independent structures that serve the objective of giving an unbiased opinion and advice to Council. These include:

- Performance Audit Committee (PAC)
- Risk Committee
- Municipal Entity (RWST) Board of Directors
- Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)

These Committees are capacitated by individuals who are not employees of the Municipality with wide skills sets, including, specialised fields of strategy, institutional performance, finance, accounting, legal, risk management, etc.

#### **Performance Audit Committee (PAC)**

The PAC amongst other responsibilities, assesses and oversees the organisational performance management system and service delivery performance of the Municipality including the Municipal Entity. The other primary objective of the PAC is to assist Council in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities and reviewing the performance targets as set out in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

During the 2016/17 financial year, the Rustenburg Local Municipality intensified its planning for the transition to the next term of office for the period 2017-2022. As with the current term, the next term will be guided by the Regional Master Plan, and by the 5-Year Integrated Development Plan (IDP). Within the regular and predictable 5-year cycle, it is clearly envisaged that the Growth and Development Strategy would be revisited at the end of the current term of office. A Master Plan revision would be based on a review of the progress made over the term, and would lead to the reformulation of a new 5-Year IDP for the 2022-2027 term of office to ensure that the Municipality maintains its strategic direction.

Further, the conditions that informed the 2012-17 IDP have changed and may no longer be relevant. In particular, the following changes are worth noting:

- There have been dramatic changes in the global context over the last few years, shaping into another potential global financial crisis. This will have significant implications for the economic growth path to be followed by the Municipality to reach its proposed growth targets and development objectives.
- New mandates and objectives have been set by National Government, such as the South African Government's new Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF), which will be given further focus in the government programmes formulated for the 2014-19 national and provincial terms of office.
- Key international development agendas have come into sharper relief over the last few years. These include geopolitical shifts, the challenge of addressing climate change, the replacement of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) with Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), and new approaches to infrastructure finance.

If these strategic plans going ahead are to be robust and clear they must be based on:

- a careful evaluation of what the Municipality has been able to achieve in the past term of office;
- a rigorous critical reflection of key weaknesses and gaps in the municipality's past and present performance;
- a thorough analysis of trends and dynamics in the external environment shaping the ability of the Municipality to fulfill its purpose as a developmental local government; and
- a systematic participatory process of reviewing long term goals and re-setting 5-year objectives and programmes of action.

It is understood that this next iteration of the 5-Year IDP would build on, and further deepen, the already proud history of strategic planning in the Municipality.

Public meetings were held throughout the municipal area during this period to provide answers to the community.

Some of the government and non-governmental organisations that operate within the area of jurisdiction of the municipality have submitted their developmental projects to the municipality for inclusion in the IDP.

## **MAYORAL OUTREACH PROGRAMME 2017 (IMBIZO): STAKEHOLDERS**

**Table 2.8 IDP Review Meetings held**

CLUSTER	WARDS	DATE	TIME	VENUE
ALL	IDP Rep Forum Meeting	12 April 2017	10:00	Old Town Hall
Government Dept, mining houses, business & other major stakeholders	Multi Stakeholder Consultation Meeting	12 April 2017	14:00	8 <sup>th</sup> Floor Council Chamber
J	36	19 April 2017	10h00	Boons Primary School
D	14; 15; 16; 17; 18; 42	19 April 2017	18h00	Old Town Hall
G	31; 32; 33; 34; 35 & 45	20 April 2017	10h00	Bleskop Stadium
H	27; 28 & 29	20 April 2017	16h00	Ikageng Rcc
I	29 & 30	24 April 2017	10h00	Modikoe Tribal Hall

CLUSTER	WARDS	DATE	TIME	VENUE
E	12; 19; 20; 21; 22; 23; 24; 37; 38; 39; 40; 41; 43	24 April 2017	16h00	Paardekraal Community Hall
A	01; 02; 03; 04	26 April 2017	10h00	Boshoek
B	05; 06; 07	26 April 2017	16h00	Lefaragatlhe (El Shadai Hall)
F	44; 25; 26	02 May 2017	10h00	Mamerotse Community Hall
C	08; 09; 10; 11; 13	02 May 2017	17h00	Tlhabane Community Hall

### Mayoral Stakeholder Engagement Committee (MASECO)

Through the Mayoral Stakeholder Engagement Committee (MASECO) the municipality managed to engage in dialogue with all mining companies and other stakeholders who have an interest or are affected by the mining operations in the area through this committee.

### Sector Departments, Business & other Stakeholders

Professional service providers were engaged where certain specialised services were needed like when the municipality embarked in the development of area based plans.

## COMPONENT D: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

### OVERVIEW OF CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The scope of corporate governance includes political, administrative, inter-governmental governance and public accountability and participation to ensure that the municipality is managed to the desired requirements of the community and within the rules, processes and laws by which the municipality operates and is regulated and controlled.

## 2.5 RISK MANAGEMENT

---

### INTRODUCTION TO RISK MANAGEMENT

The Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, section 62 (1) (c) (i) states that: *“the accounting Officer of the municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and for this purpose take all responsible steps to ensure- that the municipality maintains an effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and control”* for the achievement of the objectives of the municipality as contained in the IDP.

During the 2016/17 financial year the municipality has improved in terms of implementation and compliance of risk management by ensuring that all systems are in place. The municipality has ensured that a (i) Risk Management Committee is established with an external person appointed as Chairperson of the Committee, (ii) reviewed the risk management Policy and Strategy, (iii) and have an approved Risk Management Implementation Plan and a Risk Committee Charter.

The municipality is in the process of developing a Fraud Prevention Strategy and Implementation Plan and conducting Fraud Risk Assessments to improve the management of risk and fraud in the municipality.

The following table presents the municipality's risks and aligns them to the strategic objectives. The treatment and controls in the table are a high-level summary of the top five (5) risks.

**Table 2.9 High Level Summary of the Top five (5) Risks**

No	Risk Description	Rating	IDP Priority	IDP Objective	Mitigation Strategies.
1	Land grabbing	<b>25: Very High</b>	Accelerated delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential services to all Communities	Efficient provision of quality basic services and infrastructure within a well-planned spatial structure: <b>Planning</b>	1. To adopt a Rapid Land Release Strategy. 2. To Benchmark with other municipalities regarding land grabbing.
2	Backup Server not tested and is located within Rustenburg area	<b>25: Very High</b>	Drive optimal municipal institutional development, transformation and capacity building	Develop and implement integrated internal systems and processes	1. To get the Disaster Recovery Plan approved 2. Relocation of backup server out of Rustenburg 3. To make funds available in the next financial year. 4. Servers technology: - Ensure all applications run on virtual servers. 5. Microsoft HyperV is the selected virtualization platform. 6. Standardize server builds and have snapshot backup regularly of all Virtual Machines using tape
3	Promis on a stand-alone server and running on a different Operating System (Linux)	<b>20: Very High</b>	Accelerate delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential services to all Communities	Drive optimal municipal institutional development, transformation and capacity building (To promote Information Technology Governance)	1. Replacement of the Promis System 2. Ensure application integration 3. Implement business application framework
4	Nonpayment of services by communities	<b>25: Very High</b>	Ensure municipal financial viability and management	Ensure municipal financial viability and management	1. To ensure Intervention by Councillors at Ward Level to encourage community members to pay for services. 2. To ensure that tariffs are cost reflective and affordable 3. Continuous awareness campaigns relating to culture of payment 4. To roll out pre-paid systems to other areas in the jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality
5	Shortage of bulk water supply	<b>15: High</b>	Accelerated delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential services to all Communities	Efficient provision of quality basic services and infrastructure within a well-planned spatial structure	1. Implementation of IMQS (Integrated Management Query System) a. Asset management b. Project control system c. Water Loss and Demand management 2. Installation of Prepaid meter reading. 3. Inter-dependency meetings with Planning directorate. 4. Encourage mines to use grey water for industrial usage.

## 2.6 ANTI-CORRUPTION AND FRAUD

### FRAUD AND ANTI-CORRUPTION STRATEGY

The Municipal Council approved the policy on fraud and corruption per item 37 dated 14 November 2007. This policy is based on Codes of Conduct for Councillors and Municipal Staff Members (Schedule 1 and 2 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000) and the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004).

The policy covers among others:

1. Zero-tolerance on fraud and corruption;
2. Using the full might of the law to investigate all incidents of fraud and corruption;
3. Reporting all incidents of fraud and corruption to the South African Police Services for criminal investigation; and
4. Recovering of losses or damages suffered by the municipality from employees or councillors who are found liable by the court of law.

## 2.7 BY-LAWS

The following By-laws were promulgated by the Council are currently in force in the area of jurisdiction of the municipality:

**Table 2.10 Rustenburg Local Municipality's By-Laws**

NAME OF THE BY-LAW	PROMULGATED/ GAZETTED AND GAZETTE NUMBER
<b>Community Development By-laws</b>	
1. By-laws relating to the prevention of nuisance	6 September 2005 GAZZETTE NR 6205
2. By-law relating to the disposal of contaminated and /infection waste	6 September 2005 GAZZETTE NR 6205
3. By-law relating to the keeping of animals and poultry	6 September 2005 GAZZETTE NR 6205
4. By-law relating to children services	6 September 2005 GAZZETTE NR 6205
5. By-law relating to the preparation of food at registered private kitchens	6 September 2005 GAZZETTE NR 6205
6. By-law pertaining to public hazards and nuisance	6 September 2005 GAZZETTE NR 6205
7. By-law relating to accommodation establishment	6 September 2005 GAZZETTE NR 6205
8. By-law relating to public cemeteries	7 June 2016 Gazette NR 7653
9. By-law for the hire of community, arts and culture facilities	6 September 2005 GAZZETTE NR 6205
10. By-law relating to swimming pools and spa bath	7 June 2016 Gazette NR 7653
11. By-law relating to open space, park, sidewalks and gardens	7 June 2016 Gazette NR 7653
12. Public amenities by-law	6 September 2005 GAZZETTE NR 6205
13. By-law relating to caravan parks and mobile homes	6 September 2005 GAZZETTE NR 6205
14. Air pollution by-law	12 December 2014 GAZZETTE NR 7383
15. Waste management by-law	7 June 2016 Gazette NR 7653

<b>LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>PROMULGATED/ GAZETTED AND GAZETTE NUMBER</b>
1. Street trading by-law	11 August 1998 GAZETTE NR 5291
2. Outdoor Advertising by-law	15 September 1998
<b>DIRECTORATE INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES</b>	<b>PROMULGATED/ GAZETTED AND GAZETTE NUMBER</b>
1. Electricity by-law (REVIEWED)	4 SEPTEMBER 2006 GAZETTE NR 6313
2. Water supply and waste management (REVIEWED)	24 NOVEMBER 2006 GAZETTE NR 6343
<b>BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE</b>	<b>PROMULGATED/ GAZETTED AND GAZETTE NUMBER</b>
1. Credit control and debt collection by-law	10 April 2014 GAZETTE NR 7265
2. Rates by-law	10 April 2014 GAZETTE NR 7265
3. Tariff by-law	10 April 2014 GAZETTE NR 7265
<b>Public Safety</b>	<b>PROMULGATED/ GAZETTED AND GAZETTE NUMBER</b>
1. Management and Control of Informal Settlement within the Jurisdiction of the Municipality.	4 April 2008
2. Noise Control by-law	May 2004
3. Fire Brigade Services by-law (REVIEWED)	25 July 2008 GAZETTE NR 6510
4. Public Passenger and goods by-law	19 February 2004
<b>PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT</b>	<b>PROMULGATED/ GAZETTED AND GAZETTE NUMBER</b>
1. Spatial planning and land use management by-law (REVIEWED)	29 January 2016
<b>OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER</b>	<b>PROMULGATED/ GAZETTED AND GAZETTE NUMBER</b>
1. Public participation by-law	4 September 2006 GAZETTE NR 6313
2. Rules of order by-law	8 August 2017 GAZETTE NR 7788

## 2.8 WEBSITE

The Rustenburg Local Municipality website has been running on the domain [www.rustenburg.gov.za](http://www.rustenburg.gov.za). It was developed using the latest content management system in the IT environment called Drupal. The Rustenburg Local Municipality is among the most visited sites on the google search engine which makes it easier for the users to access the website, and this also confirms that the municipality's Search Engine Optimization (SEO) is up to standard. The most visited pages on the website since it was developed are as follows:

- Home page
- Vacancies
- Tenders
- Customer care

**Table 2.11 Documents available on the Website**

<b>No.</b>	<b>Document</b>	<b>Available on the Website</b>
1	Current annual and adjustment Budgets and all budget related documents.	Yes
2	All current budget related policies	Yes
3	Previous financial year's annual report: 2015/16	Yes
4	Current annual report: 2016/17	To be published after approval by Council
5	All current Performance agreements (2016/17) required in terms of Section 57(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000	Yes
6	Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	Yes



No.	Document	Available on the Website
7	Supply Chain Management contracts and / or Service Level Agreements: 2016/17)	Yes
8	All long-term borrowing contracts	Yes
9	Quarterly reports in terms of Section 52(d) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003	Yes
10	An information statement containing a list of assets over a prescribed value that has been disposed of in terms of section 14(2) or (4) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 during the period under review.	BTO
11	Supply chain management contracts above R200 000 for the 2016/17 financial year	Yes
12	Contracts having future budgetary implications entered into in terms of Section 33 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003.	Yes
13	Public – private partnership (PPP) agreements referred to in Section 120 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003.	None
14	All quarterly reports tabled before council.	Yes

## 2.9 COMMUNITY SATISFACTION SURVEY

---

No Community Satisfaction Survey was conducted for the year under review.

## CHAPTER THREE: SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE (PERFORMANCE PART I)

### INTRODUCTION

This chapter presents the annual performance results of the municipality during the 2016/17 financial year. It will provide reasons where there was underperformance and measures that are taken to remedy the situation.

### COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES

The Rustenburg Local Municipality is responsible for the following functions in terms of basic service delivery:

1. Electricity: provided in conjunction with Eskom in certain areas;
2. Roads and Storm water;
3. Waste Management; and
4. Water and Sanitation Services.

**Table 3.1 Introduction to Basic Services**

Basic Service	Backlogs (Community Survey StatsSA 2016)	Actual Performance (As at 30 June 2017)
Water	68,795 hh	69 hh
Sanitation	78,774 hh	-
Refuse	120,000 hh	145,122hh
Electricity	48,424hh	4921 hh
Roads	100 km	226km

### 3.1 WATER PROVISION

**Table 3.2**

Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year				
WATER				
Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	422 134	814 201	806 079	8 122
Employee Related Costs	49 052	48 076	47 841	235
Repairs and Maintenance	13 666	11 516	10 243	1 273
Other Expenditure	324 208	555 015	550 598	4 417
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	386 926	614 607	608 682	5 925
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	35 208	199 594	197 397	2 197

**Table 3.3 Water Objectives Per IDP**

WATER OBJECTIVES AS PER IDP: 2016/17 FINANCIAL YEAR						
Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2015/16		2016/17		
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance
Accelerated delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential services to all communities	Percentage of households with access to basic levels of water services	2020	479	69	-	69

**3.2 WASTE WATER (SANITATION) PROVISION****Table 3.4**

Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year				
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT				
Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	141 833	286 648	284 091	2 557
Employee Related Costs	5 329	5 066	4 828	238
Repairs and Maintenance	78 789	74 942	74 939	3
Other Expenditure	48 769	93 127	179 448	-86 321
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	132 887	173 135	259 215	-86 080
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	8 946	113 513	24 876	88 637

**Table 3.5 WATER SERVICES POLICY OBJECTIVES AS PER IDP**

WATER SERVICES POLICY OBJECTIVES AS PER IDP: 2016/17 FINANCIAL YEAR						
Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2015/16		2016/17		
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance
Accelerated delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential services to all Communities	Percentage of households with access to basic levels of services : Sanitation,	500	468	-	-	-
Improved service delivery through provision of high quality, reliable and cost effective infrastructure based on integrated spatial planning	Date of approval of Infrastructure Development Plans	June 2016	-	June 2017	-	-

### 3.3 ELECTRICITY PROVISION

**Table 3.6 Electricity Provision**

Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year				
ELECTRICITY				
Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	1 699 424	2 412 159	2 397 039	15 120
Employee Related Costs	37 453	40 219	40 188	31
Repairs and Maintenance	12 382	10 857	10 487	370
Other Expenditure	1 470 109	2 095 989	2 084 099	11 890
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	1 519 944	2 147 065	2 134 774	12 291
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	179 480	265 094	262 265	2 829

**Table 3.7 Access to Basic Levels of Electricity**

Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2015/16		2016/17		
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance
Accelerated delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential services to all communities	Percentage of households with access to basic levels of electricity	1372	4560	4921	-	4921

**Table 3.8 Electricity**

Capital expenditure 2016/17 Financial Year			
ELECTRICITY			
Details	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
Capital project	R'000	R'000	R'000
UPGRADING/REFURBISHMENT OF 33KV SUBSTATIONS	44 000 000	34 728 541	9 271 459
CASHAN EXT 28-INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK PHASE2	1 386 245	146 090	1 240 155
MOTOR CITY SUBSTATION-PHASE2	1 500 000	-	1 500 000
WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION PHASE 4	3 500 000	-	3 500 000
WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION-INTER CONNECTION TO NEW ESKOM SWITCHING STATION	2 000 000	-	2 000 000
WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION PHASE 4	1 000 000	566 937	433 063
KANANA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	4 000 000	2 872 403	1 127 597
LESUNG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	515 000	513 172	1 828
MABITSE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	833 000	830 877	2 123
MAFIKA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	664 318	661 744	2 574
MAUMONG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	5 461 366	5 237 869	223 497
TLAPA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	1 121 240	1 098 706	22 534
MOSENTHAL/IKAGENG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	5 500 000	5 219 055	280 945
RANKELENYANE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	1 484 700	1 449 195	35 505
RASIMONE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	1 880 000	1 752 023	127 977

Capital expenditure 2016/17 Financial Year			
ELECTRICITY			
Details	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
ROBEGA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	964 094	623 750	340 344
SERUTUBE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	568 800	565 643	3 157
THABANENG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	5 180 550	4 997 909	182 641
VERGENOEG AND LEKOJANENG HIGH MASTS	410 000	409 451	549
Total Capital Expenditure	81 969 313	61 673 364	20 295 949

## COMMENTS ON ELECTRICAL SERVICES

The following were actually achieved during the period under review in terms of electricity:

**Table 3.9 ELECTRICITY OVERVIEW**

No	Service Provided	Performance		
		Annual Target	Actual	Variance
1	Households electricity connections	4921	4921	0

## 3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

**Table 3.10 Waste Management**

Capital expenditure 2016/17 Financial Year			
WASTE MANAGEMENT			
Details	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Capital project</b>			
MARIKANA-CONSTRUCTION OF TRANSFER STATION	2 595 000	1 252 442	1 342 558
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>2 595 000</b>	<b>1 252 442</b>	<b>1 342 558</b>

**Table 3.11 Waste Management Objectives**

WASTE MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES AS PER IDP: 2016/17 FINANCIAL YEAR						
Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2015/2016		2016/2017		
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance
Explore and implement alternative eco-friendly and conservation intervention to preserve the environment	Number of waste bins delivered	-	12994	-	-	-
	Number of waste transfer stations developed	-	1	-	-	-
	% completion of Landfill site	-	100%	-	-	-
	Number of households with access to basic level of weekly solid waste removal	145 122	102807	65000	-	109550

## COMMENTS ON THE PERFORMANCE OF WASTE MANAGEMENT

The overall performance of the Waste Management Unit is above expectations (96.0%) irrespective of the underperformance on the construction of the Marikana Transfer Station. The total expenditure on the project is only twenty percent (20.0%) for the period under review.

### 3.5 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES

---

#### INTRODUCTION

The environmental management and protection service of the Rustenburg Local Municipality's area of jurisdiction is based in the following key performance areas:

1. Environmental Strategic Planning: the main purpose of this KPA is to align the municipality's spatial planning processes, strategies and agreements of the municipality;
2. Legislative Compliance: Guides the municipality in terms of environmental legislation to ensure that the constitutional rights of all citizens are protected. The enforcement of legal stipulations and regulatory frameworks within the municipal area is of utmost importance for the municipality; and
3. Environmental Protection and Resilience: Combines the abovementioned two KPAs and directs environmental turnkey projects within the municipality.

The programs are, integrated pollution control (air, noise and water); climate change mitigation and adaptation; natural areas biodiversity management and community engagement and education. The environmental authorization includes authorization under the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, plus air emission, waste management, and water-use licenses. The municipality maintains a network of air quality monitoring stations that continually monitor the quality of air in the community. Industries, such as the mines, traffic and Rainbow (Pty) Ltd, human activities that impact on air quality are subject to strict conditions that control the amount of pollutants they are allowed to emit into the atmosphere according to the National Ambient Air Quality Standards as outlined in the National Environmental Management Air Quality Act 39 of 2004. Rustenburg Local Municipality has an Air Pollution Control By-law No: 7383, which is currently promulgated on the 12<sup>th</sup> December 2014. Some of the functions of this by-law is to control and manage:

1. Emissions caused by open burning of domestic and garden waste, and rubber products;
2. Emissions from traffic (heavy duty diesel powered vehicles);
3. Dust emissions;
4. Spray painting; and
5. Pesticides sprays

#### **Purpose of this By-Law**

To protect the public health and preserve the living environment with respect to air pollution, by controlling emissions of soot, smoke, domestic waste burning, tyre burning, illegal spray painting and dust particulates from the business activities of mines, development activities and business/township establishments: by controlling emissions of particulate while buildings are demolished; by promoting various measures concerning hazardous air pollutants; and by setting maximum permissible limits for automotive exhaust gases, etc.

### 3.6 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

---

#### INTRODUCTION OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The Housing Sector Plan for the Rustenburg Local Municipality (2012) and Plan for the Upgrading of Informal Settlement (2012/13 – 2014/15) defines the action plan for sustainable human settlement development. This plan will be merged as housing chapter and find expression in IDP. In progressive realization of a resilient, liveable and sustainable city, Council resolved to separate housing unit from the Directorate Planning and Human Settlement and elevate it to a level of a Directorate which is known as Directorate Human Settlement. Council resolved to merge the two Directorates to be named Directorate Planning & Human Settlement since processes are still unfolding.

The merging did not affect the functions performed but the centre of control and accountability was vested in one Director. The key deliverables expected is still the development of Sustainable Human Settlements. This is in line with the policies (such as the Breaking New Ground Policy) set out by the National Department of Human Settlements. The department is also expected to contribute towards the realization of sustainable and integrated delivery of water, sanitation, energy and waste.

The mission of the unit within the Directorate Planning & Human Settlement is to facilitate the delivery, in sustainable human settlements, of safe, affordable, adequately serviced, and well-located housing opportunities through:

- Delivery at scale of adequate housing in sustainable human settlements;
- Mobilisation of well-located public land for low income and affordable housing with increased densities in this land and in general;
- Ensuring higher built densities, appropriate housing forms with a variety of tenure types, and the densification of existing residential areas;
- Supporting the functioning of the entire single residential property market to reduce duality within the sector;
- Intelligent informal settlement upgrading with a strong economic, public and green infrastructure focus; and
- Effective management of housing environments.

#### CHALLENGES

##### 1. Finalisation of Municipal Accreditation Implementation Plan and Capacity Support of Municipality

- One of the fundamental key principles of Accreditation is that accountability must accompany responsibility and funding follows function: A key distinction between accreditation and assignment is the location of financial responsibility and the lines of financial accountability. In accreditation, the financial administration of national housing programmes and financial accountability is shared between the provincial accounting officer and the accredited municipality. The municipality is required to report on financial matters to the provincial accounting officer. However, the IP as a formal instrument that gives effect to this delegated function is silent on this matter.
- The devolution of functions as required in the framework has not been transferred yet
- Configuration of the system not yet upgraded for optimum access of HSS

- The Implementation Protocol which would lead to the smooth transfer of delegation of functions was finalised in February 2014 but it is not yet signed.
- The delivery of integrated human settlements requires the participation and commitment of all three spheres of government across all sectors, based on this statement the Municipality has engaged with both Provincial & National Department of Human Settlement to assist to address outstanding issues and expedite the signing of the Implementation Protocol, but to date no positive response is forthcoming.

## 2. Finalisation of Provincial Electronic beneficiary database

The North West Provincial Department of Human Settlement put the project in abeyance. The matter was subsequently escalated to the national department of Human Settlements.

### COMMENT ON THE PERFORMANCE OF HOUSING PROJECTS OVERALL

The overall performance of the Unit Housing Provision is reported under Directorate Planning & Human Settlement.

The following were achieved during the 2016/17 financial year:

**Table 3.12 Housing Projects**

PROJECT NAME	NO OF UNITS	STATUS	ALLOCATED	OUTSTANDING ALLOCATIONS
Marikana CRU	252	Completed	-	
Marikana BNG	292	Completed	28	264 (illegally occupied)
Tlhabane Yizo Yizo/Seraleng BNG	550	In progress	187	363
Monakato BNG	515	Completed	496	19
Meriting 4 & 5	1590	Incomplete	1056	534
Bokamoso Housing Project	1750	Stands are fully serviced		

- Marikana Housing Project completed and only 28 houses were officially allocated and 264 illegally occupied.
- Rightful beneficiaries are unable to occupy property pending the finalisation of eviction of unlawful occupants.
- 1 750 stands in Bokamoso are fully serviced and process of subsidy administration for top structure is underway.



### 3.7 FREE BASIC SERVICES

---

#### INTRODUCTION TO FREE BASIC SERVICES AND INDIGENT SUPPORT

The free basic services and indigent support were provided by the Rustenburg Local Municipality during the financial year under review:

**Table 3.13 Free Basic Services and Indigent Support**

<b>Water</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Free basic water of 6kl per household per month;</li><li>• Additional free basic water of 3kl per indigent household per month;</li><li>• Water leak fixing for indigent households;</li><li>• Free stand pipe water for informal settlements</li></ul>
<b>Sewerage</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Free basic sewer of 6kl per household per month;</li><li>• Additional free basic sewer of 3kl per indigent household per month</li></ul>
<b>Electricity</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Free basic electricity of 100kWh per month for all Tariff A users;</li><li>• Free basic electricity to Eskom supply areas. This amount is based on the FBE rate as per the NERSA Guidelines and is further based on number of registered indigents in the areas where Eskom supplies electricity to residents of Rustenburg Local Municipality;</li></ul>
<b>Refuse removal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Free weekly refuse collection for indigent households;</li><li>• Free refuse removal service to informal settlements</li></ul>
<b>Property rates</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• First R150 000 assessment rates rebate to residential properties;</li><li>• Hundred per cent (100%) assessment rates rebate to indigent households;</li><li>• Additional assessment rates rebates to pensioners</li></ul>
<b>Other Indigent support</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Excess consumption by indigents which is written off every month as per the municipality's Indigent Management Policy.</li><li>• The Indent Support Policy has assisted several community members living in poverty and squalor to be buried in dignity with almost no charge.</li></ul>

#### COMPONENT B: ROAD TRANSPORT

This component includes Roads and Storm Water, Public Transport as well as Licensing and Testing.

### 3.8 PUBLIC TRANSPORT SYSTEM

---

#### ROADS STRATEGY

The roads strategy of the municipality generally focuses on the following:

- The upgrading of gravel to paved/tarred roads, focusing on specific areas where there is greater need to improve mobility and quality of life in those areas;
- The maintenance of gravel roads in formal and informal settlements to enhance access to these areas;
- The execution of the patching strategy, rehabilitation and resurfacing of paved/tarred roads to prevent the deterioration of the existing infrastructure; and
- The improvement or construction of major roads to reduce traffic congestion and facilitate economic development.

**Table 3.14 Roads and Transport**

Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year				
ROADS AND TRANSPORT				
Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	313 037	184 036	287 409	-103 373
Employee Related Costs	36 461	39 895	39 894	1
Repairs and Maintenance	18 820	27 655	27 655	0
Other Expenditure	42 053	283 853	374 550	-90 697
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	97 334	351 403	442 099	-90 696
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	215 703	-167 367	-154 690	-12 677

**Table 3.15 Roads and Stormwater Objectives**

ROADS AND STORMWATER OBJECTIVES AS PER IDP: 2016/17 FINANCIAL YEAR						
Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2015/16		2016/17		
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance
Accelerated delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential services to all Communities	Percentage completion of Roads and Storm-water Master Plan	New KPI		100%	-	-
The funding which was approved by council to develop the master plans, during the beginning of the financial year was retracted during the budget adjustment						

**COMMENTS ON THE PERFORMANCE OF ROADS AND STORMWATER**

The CAPEX is ninety percent (90%) which included the Upgrading of Gravel roads to a Surfaced Roads and improvements of Storm-Water Infrastructure. The OPEX expenditure is one hundred (100%) which includes the cleaning of storm-water channels, Re-graveling of street and Resealing of surfaced Roads within the 38 wards of RLM area of jurisdiction. The performance with regards to CAPEX was 21 km which was the actual annual target for the 2016/17 financial year. The performance with regards to OPEX was 75 km for cleaning of Storm-Water channels, 104 km for Re-gravelling of internal streets, which was the actual annual target for the 2016/17 financial year. The overall performance in terms of the construction of roads was satisfactory when one takes the financial constraints the municipality faced during the period under review.

**3.9 PUBLIC TRANSPORT SYSTEM**

The Rustenburg Rapid Transport (RRT) project is a flagship national public transport initiative being implemented by the Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM). The RLM have designed a 4-Phase Full flex for the entire Municipal area, however in the short to medium term, the focus will be to roll-out Phases 1 and 2 with Phase 1 being further divided into sub-phases 1A, 1B and 1C.

The public transport system being implemented by the RRT project includes the following key elements:

- A fully integrated public transport network, including fare integration and closed transfers where possible and bus stops. Although this may be altered with the new thinking of the project implementation.
- Universally accessible low-entry buses to maximize safety and minimise carbon emissions.
- Redesigning the public transport network into new negotiated operating contracts for committed incumbent operators, with Rustenburg Municipality as contracting and regulatory authority.
- Preparing Rustenburg for the new public transport system through revised traffic management, freight, parking and Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) policies.
- Developing a thorough understanding and fair allocation of costs and benefits between all involved parties. Positively influence spatial policies and plans, including those of CBD regeneration, to complement the new transport thinking and system.

In 2016/17 the Rustenburg Local Municipality's Public Transport Network Grant was R285 million which was used for the planning, design, implementation and operations of the project.

## Full Network

The full RRT system is estimated to serve 200,000 passengers on a typical weekday with service headways by route ranging from 5 minutes to 20 minutes. The estimated fleet size for the full RRT network is 191 12 meter buses for Phase 1 and 2. The envisaged full Rustenburg public transport network is illustrated in Figure below.

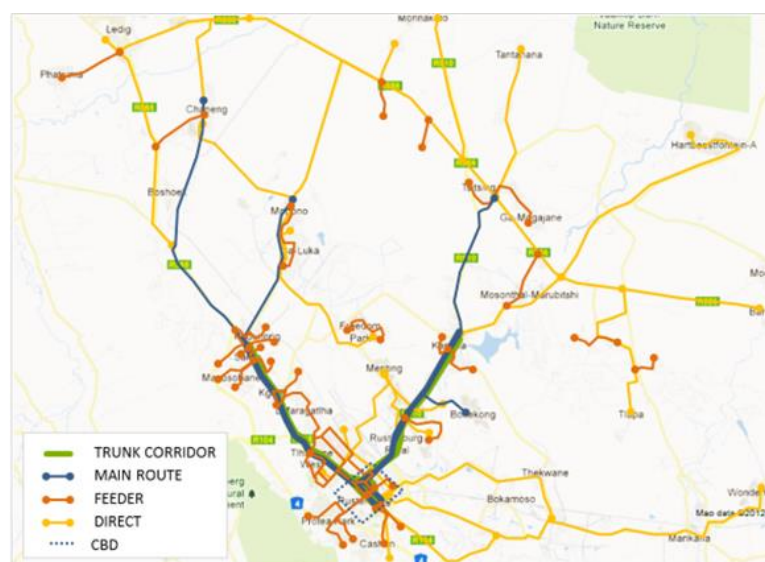


Figure 3.1: Rustenburg IRPTN Full Network

**Figure 3.1: Overall Network**

This system design is a mixture of direct services and the traditional trunk-feeder type system to provide the best mix of operational performance for the user with operational efficiency for the operator.

The full network has been further divided into sub-phases to allow for staggered infrastructure development and system launch. The figure below indicates the sub-phases that will be launched as and when they become ready.



**Figure 3.2: Summary of Phase 1 & 2**

### RRT System Infrastructure Plans

Rustenburg Rapid Transport System Phase 1A will be launched first and it is recommended that there be three (3) sub sequential phases with identified start dates on system operation for Phase 1 targeted for operations from 2017/18. Phase 1 infrastructure currently being developed comprises of:

- 18 stations
- 16km of Segregated bus lanes
- Intelligent Transport Management (ITS) and Automated Fare Collection (AFC)
- A Operations Control Centre
- And a depot (including a temporary depot facilities housed from Bojanala Bus Services Tlhabane)
- Bus stops on feeder and direct routes.





**Figure 3.3: Completed Corridor A: Tlhabane Section**

Swartruggens Road – Which is North West Corridor had road-works of 5.3km of bidirectional bus lanes & mixed traffic lanes and station substructures have been built. Since September 2015, stations superstructures are underway to be built and will be complete in December 2016. In 2016/17, construction of 6 Stations continued.

The North-East Corridor of the Project, 11km kilometers of dedicated bus ways were completed, 6.5km of mixed traffic lanes, together with 3 bridges were completed.



**Figure 3.4: Arial view of R510 – Corridor B**

## Industry Transition

The RLM in keeping up with the objectives of the Department of Transport (DOT), specifically on ensuring a fully integrated public transport network, is at advanced stage of Negotiations with engagement with existing minibus-taxi and bus industry to integrate them with the new system. Since project inception lot of ground has been covered in line with the agreed industry transition road map for current public transport operators.

Technical team has been appointed to advise current operators on their participation in RRT Bus Operating Company (BOC) as per the National Land Transport Act No 3 of 2009. A Memorandum of Agreement has been signed between RLM & Taxi Negotiation Forum (TNF) structure representing affected operators. Rustenburg Transit (Pty) Ltd is a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV) registered in the interim of RRT implementation phase and operations in order to procure the buses. The interim BOC/SPV is owned by a Trust with Trustees from Taxi, Bus operators and a representative of RLM. The RLM has approved funding for the BOC to be established and capacities to undertake interim or pre-operations activities.

In summary, the following with regards to the Industry Transition have been achieved:

- Currently there are 9 affected taxi associations
- A Taxi Negotiation Forum (TNF) have been established and a MOA have been signed.
- Capacitation of Industry:
  - ✓ Technical Advisors for industry appointed
  - ✓ Formal negotiations structures established
  - ✓ Technical office
  - ✓ Operator (Taxi & Bus) Data analysis including passenger demand and vehicle ownership
  - ✓ Two Bus Operators affected have been identified – Only Bojanala Bus being is engaged and a MOU have been signed.
- Independent facilitators have been appointed.
- Sign-off on:
  - ✓ Negotiation Framework Agreement
  - ✓ Bus Operating Company Agreement
  - ✓ Vehicle Procurement Framework Agreement
  - ✓ Vehicle Acquisition Agreement

## Marketing and Communications for the RRT Project

The Yarona™ brand is growing to be a household name in all the wards that fall within the Rustenburg Local Municipality. Our stakeholders have been constantly kept abreast with the progress and milestones of the project through our stakeholder engagement sessions as well as public participation sessions. Our media partners have been reporting positively on the sturdy progress of the project and are looking forward to the system “go live” date and subsequent launch.

**Summary of Project Expenditure for 2016/17 Financial Year**  
**Table 3.16 Roads and Transport Capital Expenditure**

Capital expenditure 2016/17 Financial Year			
ROADS TRANSPORT			
Details	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Capital project</b>			
RUSTENBURG - NELSON MANDELA DRIVE - TAXI RANK EXTENSION	1 453 570	979 007	474 563
RUSTENBURG EXT 26 - STORMWATER MANAGEMENT R	411 294	313 233	98 061
MERITING - ROADS AND STORMWATER- WARD 18	10 788 084	9 594 992	1 193 092
IKEMELENG BULK ROADS CONSTRUCTION PHASE 3	6 300 000	5 831 068	468 932
TSITSING ROADS & STORMWATER DRAINAGE	2 000 000	2 156 047	-156 047
FREEDOM PARK ROADS & STORMWATER	6 500 000	4 465 964	2 034 036
MARIKANA ROADS & STORMWATER	5 350 000	5 125 515	224 485
KANANA-UPGRADING & CONSTRUCTION OF INTERNAL ACCESS ROADS	1 100 000	461 391	638 609
TLASENG ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 3	885 682	107 160	778 522
PHATSIMA ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 3	7 000 000	6 119 661	880 339
ROBEKA ROADS AND STORMWATER	4 140 000	2 157 606	1 982 394
MAFENYA INTERNAL ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	6 033 000	6 029 035	3 965
CHANENG INTERNAL ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	1 030 000	228 620	801 380
RASIMONE ROADS & STORMWATER DRAINAGE	416 000	191 107	224 893
WARD 5 ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	6 642 374	6 506 381	135 993
WARD 6 ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	6 888 981	6 296 841	592 140
MAUMONG ROADS & STORMWATER	3 015 300	2 148 318	866 982
LAPTOPS	26 278	26 278	0
CONSTRUCTION OF RRT STATION - CONTRACTOR B	1 722 228	1 722 228	0
CONSTRUCTION OF RRT STATION - CONTRACTOR A	29 445 000	29 444 999	1
CONSTRUCTION OF NE CORRIDOR - CONTRACTOR D	8 496 395	8 496 395	0
CONSTRUCTION OF RRT CBD NORTH - CONTRACTOR A	74 487 731	74 482 022	5 709
CONSTRUCTION OF RRT CBD NORTH - CONTRACTOR B	47 955 000	47 952 227	2 773
CONSTRUCTION OF RRT CBD NORTH - CONTRACTOR C	64 317 199	64 313 018	4 181
ROADS NMT PHASE 1A	28 778 761	28 452 652	326 109
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>325 182 877</b>	<b>313 601 764</b>	<b>11 581 113</b>

**Table 3.17 Roads and Transport Objectives**

RUSTENBURG ROADS AND TRANSPORT OBJECTIVES AS PER IDP: 2016/2017 FINANCIAL YEAR							
Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2015/16		2016/17			Comments
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance	
Improved public transport infrastructure	Percentage Completion of North East Corridor Contract B	R 261 840 968	R 285 214 568	0			The project was completed in 22 October 2015, where 1.35 km of bus lanes, two bridges and were completed
	Percentage Completion	R359 342 576	R310 421 507		0		MCivils completed this

RUSTENBURG ROADS AND TRANSPORT OBJECTIVES AS PER IDP: 2016/2017 FINANCIAL YEAR							
Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2015/16		2016/17			Comments
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance	
	of North East Corridor Contract C						section of works on the 5 May 2016
	Percentage Completion of North East Corridor Contract D	R374 207 341	R374 207 341				The Contractor has completed all three stations sub-structures, 7.6km of bus in mixed in traffic, one side only, and will commence with the CBD bound section within August and complete in 15 December 2016
	Construction of Phase 1A Station super structure Stations A	0	0	R151 894 477	0	R 29 917 152.56	20% of the works have been done out of 6 stations along R104 Corridor A which is mainly the structural steel and concrete roof structures, estimated value of the contract is at R103 million
	Construction of Phase 1A Station super structure Stations B	0	0	R81 433 145	0	R4 627 472	This contract is for the construction of Station superstructures, with the contractor starting with the first 5 only. 2% progress on site establishment is complete.

**Table 3.18 Improved Public Transport Infrastructure**

Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2015/16		2016/17			Comments
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance	
Improved Public Transport Infrastructure	Percentage Completion of North East Corridor Contract A		R 118 226 516	R110 000 000	R118 226 516	R118 226 516	Contract completed. Completion of 1.2kilometer of single direction bus-way and mixed traffic lanes
	Percentage Completion of North East Corridor Contract B		R261840968			-	Completion of bridge over railway crossing



Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2015/16		2016/17			Comments
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance	
	Percentage Completion of North East Corridor Contract C		R300 985 940			R240 788 752	Completion of 7.6 kilometres of dual mixed traffic lanes and dual busways
	Percentage Completion of North East Corridor Contract D		R374 207 341				Completion of 6.1 kilometres of mixed traffic lanes
	Construction of Phase 1A Station super structure		R 55 000 000	R	R	R	R

**Table 3.19 PTNG Funds**

FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING FOR PTNG FUNDS RECEIVED AND EXPENDED			
NO.1	Details	2015 -16	2016 -17
		R'000	R'000
1	PTNG FUNDS - APPROVED ROLLOVER	0	60 315
2	PTNG FUNDS - APPROVED ALLOCATION	552 567	285 039
3	ADDITIONAL FUNDS	-	-
4	<b>TOTAL FUNDS RECEIVED</b>	<b>552 567</b>	<b>345 354</b>
5	TOTAL PTNG FUNDS SPENT TO DATE	492 252	345 507
6	<b>PERCENTAGE FUNDS SPENT</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>100</b>

### COMMENT ON THE PERFORMANCE OF RRT

The planning, design and implementation of the RRT are funded through the conditional Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG). The project was allocated R285 million PTNG funds in 2016/17 of which 100% was spent as at the 30<sup>th</sup> June 2017. Infrastructure development for CBD roads continues in 2017 – with expected completion in late 2018.

### 3.10 LICENSING AND TESTING SERVICES

#### STEPS TAKEN TOWARDS THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE STRATEGY, THE MAJOR SUCCESSES ACHIEVED AND CHALLENGES FACED

##### Challenges Faced

- An estimated amount of R600 000.00 was needed for the finalisation of the Marikana satellite Registering Authority.

- Learners License Class at Robega Testing Station was operational after the linking of infrastructure numbers to Rustenburg Registering Authority was done by service provider.
- Robega Licensing Authority is operating with one (1) temporary and three (3) permanent workers under supervision of Acting Supervisors who rotate on quarterly basis.
- Resignation of two (2) clerical assistants and one (1) supervisor affects the performance of personnel in the Licensing and Testing Unit.
- Two (2) vacant positions for the generalist workers needs to be filled for Rustenburg Licensing and Testing Unit.

The following presents statistics of operations at the Rustenburg Registering Authority, which includes:

**Table 3.20 Statistics of Operations**

No	Details	Actual Performance		Revenue Generated	
		2015/16	2016/17	2015/16	2016/17
1	Number of vehicle licenses issued	110 641	87772	R71,320,042.50	R 63 047 101
2	Number of vehicles tested	916	739	R 192,367.00	R 144 480
3.	No of License Penalties	28 162	28921	R 5,578,931.70	R 5 558 263.88
4.	Number of vehicles registered	35 027	33864	R 4,203,240.00	R 1 860 120.00
5.	Number of registration penalties	2 560	1324	R 168,980.40	R 701 310.90
6.	Number of Driving License Renewals	23 572	21316	R 4,828,792.00	R 5 143 962
7.	Number of Driving License tests	6 476	6296	R 1,416,702.00	R 1 553 622
8.	Number of learners tested	16 014	6470	R 2,025,568.00	R 1 548 516
9.	Number of PrDPs issued	6 467	6182	R 814,842.00	R 419 328
10.	Number of Permits issued	1 133	868	R 1,382,400.00	R 703 680.00
11.	Number of MV License Arrears	20 556	18079	R 3,187,106.35	R 3 335 761.57
12.	Number of duplicate deregistration cert	1 335	1065	R 288,706.00	R 232 878.00
13.	Number of vehicles scrapped	928	835	R 0.00	R -
14.	No of Traffic Register (form used by Foreigners to buy vehicles)	971	607	R 23,532.00	R -
15.	Number of learner's license test issued	7924	2236	R 998,424.00	R 281 736
16.	Duplicate of Learners License	284	282	R 38,178.00	R 34 650
17.	Temporary Driving License	14 820	15084	R 983,724.00	R 992 460
18.	Application for Roadworthy		811	R 237,743.00	R 189 504
19.	Vehicles brought for Weighbridge		83	R 18,400.00	R 8300
20.	Confirmation of Driving License		25		R 1575
21.	Transaction Fees –RTMC		89123		R 3 364 482.00
22.	Other License Fees		117		R 9324
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>		<b>322 099.00</b>	<b>102 247 622.20</b>	<b>102 247 622.20</b>	<b>R 89 131 054.27</b>

**Table 3.21 Financial Performance**

Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year				
TESTING AND LICENSING				
Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>26 572</b>	<b>27 839</b>	<b>29 335</b>	<b>- 1 496</b>
Employee Related Costs	135	23 056	22 604	452
Repairs and Maintenance	2 671	391 811	156 905	234 906
Other Expenditure	22 587	3 691	2 894	797
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>25 393</b>	<b>418 558</b>	<b>182 403</b>	<b>236 155</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	1 179	- 390 719	- 153 068	- 237 651

**NB. Adjusted budget was affected by the veriments /shifting of funds done after the approval of 2016/2017 adjustment budget approved by Council.**

**Period 13 figures were utilized as the final figures to be used for the financial statement.**

**Table 3.22 Licensing and Testing Objectives as per IDP**

LICENSING AND TESTING OBJECTIVES AS PER IDP: 2016/17 FINANCIAL YEAR						
Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2015/16		2016/17		
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Percentage completion of the Marikana Licensing and Testing Centre	100%	85%	100%	100%-	95%
	Date of operationalisation of Learners' Testing class in Robega	Sept 2015	August 2015	Sept 2016	Sept 2016	Sept 2016
	Number of vehicle licenses issued	60 000	110,641	-		<b>87772</b>
	Number of drivers' licenses issued	1 200	23,572	-		<b>21316</b>

## **COMPONENT C: PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT**

### **3.11 PLANNING**

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The Directorate Planning was established during 2014 when units in the directorate such as Environmental Management and Human Settlement were separated from the old directorate of Planning and Human settlement. Town and regional planning is a specialised technical field that is concerned with the control and management of the use of land within an order environment taking into account various other disciplines such as road and transport networks. It furthers guide and

ensure the effective development of settlements within and around our communities. This includes the development of business opportunities (both commercial and industrial) in our area of jurisdiction. The directorate is concerned with research and analysis, strategic thinking, urban design, public consultation, policy analysis, development and implementation for a better life for all our citizens.

## **ESTATES ADMINISTRATION AND LAND SALES**

The Unit's primary function is to initiate, manage and co-ordinate the administration of real estates and land management within the municipal area; to provide strategic advisory role relating to activities of land capital investment, disposal of single asset and /or entire portfolios and identification of possible scenarios for the positioning of municipal land portfolio in the open property market.

This function involves obtaining and maintaining value from the property portfolio by effectively administering and leasing, acquiring and selling, and ensuring maintenance of the property. Ensure continued success in all asset management operations by providing precise information and understanding of the physical characteristics of the portfolio or the assets.

### **Core functions:**

- Management of applications for rights in land
- Analysis and management of pre-emptive conditions registered against Title Deeds
- Survey and compilation of Property specific or portfolio data
- Initiate investor interest in Property Development
- Management of servitudes and encroachments

Property development aims to maximise the financial, economic and social returns from the sale and/or lease of council owned land by active engagement with the property development value chain, in line with the Vision and Mission of the Rustenburg Local Municipality. The unit has successfully facilitated the conclusion of a range of sale and development agreements. These projects include:

- Safari Investments Development Project in the Paardekraal area
- Mixed land Development by Roux Property Developments
- Development of a neighbourhood Centre in Bellevue

## **BUILDING CONTROL AND REGULATIONS**

The National Building Regulation and Building Standard Act, 1977: (Act No. 103 of 1977) provides the basis for the units building control services. The Unit's policy is to provide a Building Control service, which gives customers the necessary support and guidance to help them meet their legal obligation and get it right from the start.

The Building Control Unit enforces the powers and functions prescribed by the Act, to the local authority being the Rustenburg Local Municipality. These functions include:

- Consideration and approval of site development plans for erection of buildings
- Evaluation of building plans to ensure compliance with the policy.
- Conducting site inspections to regularly monitor processes and compliance.
- Issuing of the occupancy certificate and notices to any person acting contrary to the requirements of the legislation.
- Serving contravention notices and fines.

- Evaluate and approve demolition applications

## **DEVELOPMENT PLANNING**

To give effect to “Municipal Planning” as contemplated in the Constitution of South Africa, 1996 (Act 106 of 1996) and in so doing to lay down and consolidate processes and procedures, to facilitate and make arrangement for the implementation of land development and land development applications, spatial planning and a Land Use scheme within the jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality in line with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) to provide for the establishment of a Municipal Planning and Appeals Tribunal and to provide for matters incidental thereto.

The Unit: Development Planning enforces the powers and functions prescribed by the Act, to the local authority being the Rustenburg Local Municipality. These functions include:

- Consideration and approval of all land development applications
- Consideration and approval of all land Site Development Plans
- Evaluation of building plans to ensure compliance with the policy.
- Conducting site inspections to regularly monitor processes and compliance.
- Serving contravention notices and fines regarding illegal land uses.
- Assist in the eviction of squatters.
- Compiling and amendment of policies and by-laws.

## **PRECINCT PLANNING**

The municipality embarked on the precinct planning process during the financial year under review. The council later resolved that the area/community based planning project should be incorporated in precinct process. Precinct plans that clearly stipulated the development processes and procedures were completed for the following areas:

- Tlhabane
- Monnakato
- Phatsima
- Marikana
- Lethabong
- Boitekong
- N4 Corridor

Projects were identified and process of implementation of plans have started in Monnakato, Tlhabane sports facilities and extension of business opportunities, Rustenburg North to accommodate for recreational facilities, Lethabong. The following studies were undertaken:

- Development of the Beyers Naude, President Mbeki and its intersections road master plan.
- The development of the Airport master plan
- The determination of Boitekong links
- Updating of the Rustenburg Spatial Development Framework.

## SERVICE STATISTICS FOR PLANNING

### TOWN PLANNING AND BUILDING CONTROL

Land use and building plans applications in terms of rezoning and township establishment that were approved or finalised during the financial year under review:

**Table 3.23 Land Use and Building Plans**

No	Details	Formalization of Townships		Rezoning	
		2015/16	2016/17	2015/16	2016/17
1	Planning applications received	3	4	43	143
2	Determination made in year of receipt	2	1	36	77
3	Determination made in the following year	1		0	
4	Applications withdrawn / Not approved			4	13
5	Applications outstanding at the end of the year	0	3	3	53

**Table 3.24 Financial Performance**

Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year				
PLANNING DIRECTORATE				
Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>6 568</b>	<b>10 046</b>	<b>12 474</b>	<b>- 2 428</b>
Employee Related Costs	25 985	27 305	27 173	132
Repairs and Maintenance	650	739	672	67
Other Expenditure	3 230	17 801	6 452	11 349
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>29 865</b>	<b>45 845</b>	<b>34 297</b>	<b>11 548</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	- 23 297	- 35 799	- 21 823	- 13 976

## 3.12 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

### INTRODUCTION TO ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The primary objective is to “drive diversified economic development and job creation”. This is made possible through participatory, coherent and coordinated economic policy and planning for the benefit of all people in the area of jurisdiction of Rustenburg Local Municipality. The secondary objectives of the directorate are as follows:

- To quantify the impact of a consolidated minerals index, value adding production and economic growth;

- To revive and expedite development of alternative high value adding economic growth sectors: agriculture, manufacturing, transportation services and products;
- To build and support broad-based black economic empowerment (BBBEE) and sustainable Small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs) business development;
- To create an enabling environment for the attraction, retention and expansion of foreign and local investment;
- To stimulate and facilitate sustainable tourism development and marketing of Rustenburg City as world class destination;
- To develop an integrated human resource to empower community skills development; and
- To develop an institutional integrated human resources capability that enhances institutional competence.

### LED STRATEGY IMPLEMENTATION

The Rustenburg economy is experiencing high levels of unemployment, rising poverty (27.9% living in poverty, however intensity of poverty of 44.6%) and an increase in inequality. Its over reliance on the mining sector is exacerbating the situation due to its volatility. Local enterprises are experiencing exclusion from opportunities that the market economy offer. Hence to accelerate economic growth at municipal level requires a multi-pronged approach namely such as:

- Identification of the priority sectors to drive diversified economic growth and development
- the multiplier effect to benefit local entrepreneurs through the procurement processes of the municipality and key businesses as well as mining companies and in particular to focus on localized industrialisation
- create a conducive environment for private sector investment such as economic infrastructure as well as efficiency in development planning processes
- rallying all stakeholders and roleplayers around one common development objective
- Considering the above scenario, a big bang approach is required to accelerate economic growth. This can be achieved through an aggressive approach of rolling out the implementation of the catalytic projects identified in various planning frameworks of the municipality.

The priority sectors identified are as follow: Manufacturing, Agriculture, Tourism, Construction, Mining, Education and Real Estate. The common denominator is to promote the green economy and to introduce smart technology. Therefore, the following projects were identified from the planning frameworks mentioned earlier:

**Table 3.25 Priority Sectors**

SECTOR	PROJECT
Manufacturing	• SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONE (SEZ) or what is referred to the Logistics Hub including Aerodrome, Industrial Park and Mining beneficiation cluster
	• STAINLESS STEEL MANUFACTURING PLANT
Tourism	• RUSTENBURG GATEWAY PRECINCT (African Convention Centre (ACC) & Hotel, Trade & Investment promotions Development Centre (TIDC) and Flea Market
	• MINING TOURISM
	• Platinum Theme Park
Education	• Educational Hub (University of Technology and Centre of Excellence)
Agriculture	• Fresh Produce Market
	• Marikana Agricultural Project - Presidential Package Project:
Green Economy	• MULTI-USE WASTE DROP-OFF FACILITY AT STRUMOSA, RUSTENBURG

SECTOR	PROJECT
Real Estate, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Precinct Plans (RUSTENBURG CLUSTER, PHATSIMA CLUSTER, 'MONNAKATO CLUSTER, BOITEKONG CLUSTER, TLHABANE CLUSTER, LETHABONG CLUSTER, and MARIKANA CLUSTER</li> </ul>

This will ensure ownership and participation of local SMMEs in supply and subcontracting opportunities when these projects commence. Below are some of the identified opportunities for local participation of communities and local business for equity, supply of products and services as well as subcontracting opportunities during construction.

**Table 3.26 Equity, Supply & Subcontracting Opportunities emanating from Game Changers**

Project	Equity, Supply & Subcontracting Opportunities	Sector
International Convention Centre	Equity into the catalytic by the locals to be funded by National Empowerment Fund or through Youth Accord	Financial
	Cleaning	Services
	Construction	Construction
	Protective Clothing	Manufacturing
	Cleaning Chemicals	
	Property Development	Services
	Property Management	
	Event Management	
	Security	
	Cleaning Material & Supplies	
	Stationery Suppliers	
	Advertising & Public Relations	
CBD Flea Market	Wholesale & Retail	Wholesale & Retail
	Construction	Construction
	Security	Services
	Transport & Logistics	
	Warehousing	
	Cottage Industry (Cakes, Sweets, Biltong, novelties etc.	Manufacturing
Fresh Produce Market	Arts & Crafts	Arts
	Primary Agriculture	Agriculture and Agro-processing
	Agro-processing	
Trade & Investment Development Centre	Transport & Logistics	Services
	Information on export opportunities	All sectors
	Construction	Construction
Mining Supplier Park/SEZ	Information Technology	IT
	Steel	Manufacturing
	Chemicals	
	Protective Clothing	
	Security	Services
	Cleaning	
	Secretariat & Book-keeping services	
	Transport & Logistics	Transport

### Number of Jobs created

Contrary to the 2015/2016 financial year where 1004 jobs were created, a total number of 1561 jobs were created for the 2016/2017 financial year through LED initiatives, an increase of 547 from previous year. There were no infrastructure projects from the directorate and most of these jobs were



temporary in nature. The implementation of the Rustenburg Regional Masterplan 2040 is aimed at reversing this trend.

**Table 3.27 Jobs Created**

NUMBER OF JOBS CREATED THROUGH LED INITIATIVES INCLUDING INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS FOR 2016/17			
Year	No. of Jobs created	No. of Jobs lost/displaced by other initiatives	Net total jobs created in year
2016/17	1229	4 (Municipality restructuring)	1229

**Table 3.28 Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year**

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				
Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>65</b>
Employee Related Costs	6 805	8162	8161	1
Repairs and Maintenance	218	0	0	0
Other Expenditure	4 154	899	305	594
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>11 177</b>	<b>9 061</b>	<b>8 466</b>	<b>595</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	-11 069	-8 716	-8 186	-530

**Table 3.29 : Local Economic Development Objectives as per IDP**

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES AS PER IDP: 2015/16 FINANCIAL YEAR						
Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2014/15		2015/16		
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance
Investment Promotion for Regional Rustenburg Masterplan 20140	Identification & Recruitment of Investors for Game Changers	Revised KPI	Revised KPI	Investment Promotion Strategy	Investment Incentives Strategy & Policy & Investment Promotion	Investment Incentive Policy approved & 3 Letters of Intent for Investments in Game Changers Projects
Develop, implement and review internal policies and procedures on regular basis	% Development and review of by-laws & policies	100%	80%	100%	100%	100% Both the Outdoor Advertising By-law and Investment Incentive Policy have been approved by Council
% Utilization of Municipal Assets under LED Management	% occupation levels of Rustenburg Show Grounds, Visitor Information Center, Zinniaville Factory Shops and SMME Center	New KPI	New KPI	60%	0	89%

## COMMENTS ON THE PERFORMANCE OF LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

- Municipality is in the process of reviewing the Municipality Engagement with Mines and other Stakeholders (MASECO) framework focusing on Enterprise Development, Procurement, Employment, and Education & Skills Development Digitisation of systems such as:
  - An integrated portal for SMMEs, Cooperatives and Contractors linked to all stakeholders;
  - An integrated unemployed persons database
  - Adopt the Contractor Development Programme by all stakeholders
  - Collaborative approach on enterprise development between all stakeholders
  - Procurement spent from locally based companies
  - Locally manufactured capital goods
  - Percentage of services target procured from local companies
- Though access to mining procurement opportunities remain a challenge, the above reviewed focus aimed at addressing capacity constraints and lack of operating infrastructure for SMMEs.
- A sectoral analysis was conducted informed by the Rustenburg Regional Masterplan 2040 Game Changer Projects and prepared for prospective investors.
- Directorate LED launched a campaign to remove illegal structures on road reserves and on land belonging to the Rustenburg Local Municipality as the first phase of the campaign. The campaign started on 14 July 2017 and since then **103** illegal structures as well as **5** illegal mobile advertising trailers have been removed. The campaign focused on the following wards 16,17, 45 & 46 (Cashan area: Cuckoo Avenue, Helen Joseph, Greater waterfall Mall area: Howick & Augrabis Avenue, some parts of Waterfall East and a tiny part of Rustenburg East).

The Directorate has to be geared in order to respond to the municipality's economic strategic objective which is to: "Drive a vibrant diversified economic growth and job creation". In achieving that objective, it has identified the following sectors as priority growth sectors namely manufacturing, agriculture, tourism, information and communication technology (ict), green economy and real estate.

## COMPONENT D: COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES

### 3.13 LIBRARIES, ARTS & CULTURE

---

#### LIBRARIES

##### INTRODUCTION

The aim of municipality's libraries is to focus on programmes such as readership, literacy, family literacy, literature and writing.

##### OUTREACH PROGRAMMES

A number of Readership and Outreach Programmes were presented during 2016/2017 Financial Year to promote reading and library services, namely –

**Table 3.30 Outreach Programmes**

Programme	Key Focus Area	Library
Literacy Month Event	Reading for leisure	Tlhabane Library
SA Library Week	Promotion of a reading culture through ICT and usage of Libraries	Charora Info Hub Barseba Info Hub

Programme	Key Focus Area	Library
		Main Library
International Day of the Book	Introduction of different reading materials	Marikana Library
Mother Tongue	Promotion of indigenous languages and creative writing	Phatsima Library
Library User Awards	Acknowledgement of the patronage and continuous use of Library services	Karlienpark Library

## LIBRARY ACHIEVEMENTS

- The Mzanzi Libraries on-line project is in the final stages of implementation. Internet management software has been installed by the National Library of South Africa on 18 August 2016. There is however two outstanding issues on the project; installation of a highly reliable anti-virus software and setting of parameters on the firewall. There will be two staff training sessions planned for the 14<sup>th</sup> and 21<sup>st</sup> September 2016. The intended date for public operation is 10<sup>th</sup> October 2016 and possible launch on the 2<sup>nd</sup> November 2016.
- The document titled *“Manual: organisation and administration of Rustenburg Public/Community Library and Information Services”* has been completed and training has been done.

## 3.14 CEMETRIES

### OBJECTIVE

- To provide conventional burial spaces (graves) and the maintenance of cemeteries.
- The following table presents statistical data for services rendered at all municipal cemeteries during the period under review:

**Table 3.31 Statistical data for burial services rendered**

Month	Donkerhoek	Lethabong	Marikana	Monakato	Phatsima	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	Zinniville/ Karlienpark
July	10	25	00	18	08	82	04	01
Aug	67	23	00	12	12	67	00	00
Sept	64	24	00	16	15	64	03	00
Oct	10	28	00	09	07	66	02	00
Nov	11	39	02	05	09	38	05	00
Dec	68	38	00	12	05	68	01	03
Jan	57	38	00	12	05	57	02	03
Feb	49	23	00	09	09	49	04	00
Mar	61	32	00	04	08	61	20	00
Apr	55	33	00	05	15	55	22	00
May	07	29	00	05	07	68	04	00
Jun	11	27	00	07	08	81	02	00
SUB-TOTAL	470	355	02	114	171	756	69	07
<b>GRAND TOTAL : 1944</b>								

**Table 3.32 Financial Performance 2016/2017 Financial Year**

<b>CEMETRIES</b>				
<b>Details</b>	<b>2015 -16 Actuals</b>	<b>2016 -17 Budget</b>	<b>2016 -17 Actuals</b>	<b>Variance</b>
	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>766</b>	<b>865</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>43</b>
Employee Related Costs	5365	6 075	5 898	177
Repairs and Maintenance	34	0	0	0
Other Expenditure	684	1 426	1 444	-18
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>6083</b>	<b>7 501</b>	<b>7 342</b>	<b>159</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	-5 317	-6 636	-6 520	-116

**COMMENTS ON THE PERFORMANCE OF CEMETERIES**

The following performance and major efficiencies were achieved during the period under review:

- Hundred per cent (100%) provision of burial services.
- The Indigent Support Policy has assisted several community members living in poverty and squatters to be buried in dignity with almost no charge.

The following are challenges:

- Theft and vandalism
- Lack of physical security

**3.15 OPEN SPACES AND PARKS**

The Directorate: Community Development is responsible for the management and maintenance of sidewalks, open spaces, cemeteries and horticultural services. The following three (03) parks were developed and upgraded during the 16/17 financial year, but due to lack of security in the facilities they were vandalized and are not in conditions to be used by public:

- Paul Bodenstein park
- Tlhabane active park
- Kloofspruit park

**COMPONENT F: HEALTH****3.16 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY**

In terms of Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993, employers are required to take all reasonable measures to ensure that the requirements of the Act are complied with. This includes provision of training to their employees to ensure their health and safety and those of visitors. Below are the services that were provided regarding occupational health during the 2016/17 financial year:

**Table 3.33 Number of Services Provided**

<b>No</b>	<b>Service Provided</b>	<b>No: of Cases</b>
1	Occupational Health Services (Medical surveillance, and health assessments)	300
2	Employee Wellness Management Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Information Sharing Sessions: 815 Employees attended</li> </ul>

No	Service Provided	No: of Cases
	Number of employees who attended Wellness Information Sharing Sessions and Wellness Days)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wellness Days: 718 Employee attended the events</li> <li>Induction: 94 Employees inducted</li> <li>Attendance registers and photos available</li> </ul>

Educational programmes, such as EAP and OHS, etc. were provided to a total number of one thousand two hundred and eight (1 208) employees during the financial year.

## COMPONENT G: SAFETY AND SECURITY

This component includes: Law Enforcement, Traffic, Security, Fire and Disaster Management

### 3.17 LAW ENFORCEMENT, TRAFFIC, SECURITY, FIRE, DISASTER AND MUNICIPAL COURT

One of the main pillars for the realization of the municipality's vision of "A world class city" is the creation of a safe environment. Collaboration and cooperation with all law enforcement agencies in the municipal area is critical for the success of the directorate. Success depends largely on joint operations, which brings together expertise and resources for fighting and combating crime. Key collaborators in these joint operations are the Immigration Officers from the Department Home Affairs, members of the South African Police Services and the Provincial Department of Community Safety and Liaison.

**Table 3.34 Law enforcement and traffic statistical data**

No	Details	2014/15	2015/16		2016/17
		Actual	Target	Actual	Target
1	Number of traffic accidents for the year (minor)	503	503	470	470
2	Number of fatalities for the year	11	11	06	06
3	Number of by-law infringements attended for the year	962	962	689	689
4	Number of traffic fines issued during the year	37087	37087	33935	33935
5	Number of traffic officers on duty on an average day	16	30	25	30
6	Number of law enforcement officers on duty on an average day	12	30	20	30
7.	Number of multidisciplinary operations	0	40	92	40
8.	Number of schools enrolled for Learners License Class	30	30	38	30

**Table 3.35 Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year**

LAW ENFORCEMENT AND SECURITY SERVICES				
Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	-	395	408	- 13
Employee Related Costs	17 329	22 703	22 301	402
Repairs and Maintenance	1	70	12	58
Other Expenditure	604	706	281	425
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>17 934</b>	<b>23 479</b>	<b>22 594</b>	<b>885</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	- 17 934	- 23 084	- 22 186	- 898

**Table :3.36 Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year**

TRAFFIC				
Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>7 046</b>	<b>1 585</b>	<b>4 309</b>	<b>- 2 724</b>
Employee Related Costs	31 534	5 168	3 081	2 087
Repairs and Maintenance	143	348	88	260
Other Expenditure	5 811	25 709	14 336	11 373
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>37 488</b>	<b>31 225</b>	<b>17 505</b>	<b>13 720</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	- 30 442	- 29 640	- 13 196	- 16 444

**3.18 FIREFIGHTING SERVICES**

The objectives of the Firefighting Services (Operations) as contained in the Fire Brigade Services Act, 99 of 1987, as amended are to:

- Prevent the outbreak or spread of fire;
- Fight or extinguish a fire;
- Protect life or property from a fire or other threatening danger;
- Rescue of life or property from a fire or other threatening danger; and
- Perform any other function connected with any of the matters referred above.

**Table 3.37 Objectives of Firefighting Services**

No	Details	2015/16	2016/17	
		Actual	Target	Actual
1	Total number of fires attended to during the year	200		124
2	Total number of fatalities	51		07
3	Total number of other incidents attended to during the year	68		32
4	Total number of special services attended to during the year	51		02
5	Average response time – urban areas	15		14
6	Average response time – rural areas	30		30
7	Total number of fire fighters employed	45		39
8	Total number of firefighting equipment/appliances	-		04
9	Average number of broken equipment	-		07
10	Total revenue collected on operational calls	R88,355.70		

**Performed the following activities during the Community Fire Safety Awareness Campaigns that were undertaken during the period under review (2016/2017):**

- 201 x Fire By-Law Enforcement Conducted
- 213 x General Fire Safety Inspections
- 145 x Transport Permit Issued
- 159 x Flammable Liquid Registration
- 151x Fire Plans attended
- 14 x Occupation Certificate Issue

### 3.19 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

The disaster management function is regulated by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002). The municipality has a Disaster Management Plan that was reviewed and included in the IDP, in terms of Section 26(g) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000).

#### **Objectives of the Disaster Management Services**

Disaster Management Act provides a platform from which all spheres of government and communities can work together to prevent or reduce the risks of disasters including steps which are aimed at–

- Preventing or reducing the risk of disasters;
- Taking measures to reduce the impact or consequences of a disaster;
- Emergency preparedness;
- Rapid and effective responses to disasters; and
- Post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

**Table 3.38 Disaster Management Services Data**

No	Details	2015/16		2016/17
		Target	Actual	Target
1	Total number of households affected by fire during the year	100	82	100
2	Total number of fatalities	10	4	15
3	Total number of other incidents attended to during the year	150	52	70
4	Total number of special services attended to during the year (Safety at Sports and Recreational Events)	30	5	50
5	Average response time – urban areas	1 day	2days	2 hours
6	Average response time – rural areas	1 day	2days	3 hours
7	Total number of Disaster Management personnel employed		4	16
8	Total number of Disaster Management Services	-	-	-
9	Average number of broken equipment	-	-	-
10	Total revenue collected on operational calls			

**Performed the following activities during Disaster Management Services activities undertaken during the period under review (2016/2017):**

- 4 x Risk assessments and Rapid incidents assessment
- 5 x Education and Awareness Campaigns
- 4 x Exhibitions
- 1 x Workshops
- 16 x Attending to Advisory Forums and Ad- Hoc Committee meetings

**The following are five main service delivery key performance areas for disaster management:**

**Table 3.39 Service Delivery Key Performance Areas**

No	Key Performance Area	Details	Progress Made
1.	Integrated Institutional Capacity for Disaster Risk Management	Arrangements required for stakeholder participation and engagement of technical advice in disaster management planning and operations were adhered to.	<i>(Ad hoc section 7(2) (e) of Disaster Management Framework of 2005)</i> Response Task Team and Risk Assessment Technical Advisory Team were established in the financial 2015/2016 financial Year.
		The following Disaster Risk Management Plans were sent to public participation for review in 2015/2016 financial year: Disaster Management Plan, Emergency Plan and Relief Policy	The municipality is planning to complete the following Disaster Risk Management Plans during the coming 2016/2017 financial year
2.	Disaster Risk Assessment and Enabler 1	Community and schools risk assessment were conducted to the schools and communities that were deemed to be at high risk. Dept of Education, Dept of Health, Dept of Public Works, Eskom, Fire Safety, Social Development and OEM – Special Projects were part of the Risk Assessment Technical Advisory Team.	Community Based Risk Assessment was conducted at Ikageng Village and identified Rustenburg Special schools risk assessment was conducted in 2015/2016 financial year.
3.	Disaster risk Reduction, Enabler 1 and 2	Disaster risk reduction measures were implemented during the period under review. Public education and awareness sessions were conducted in various places of the Rustenburg municipal jurisdiction. All relevant stakeholders such as: SAPS, Fire Department, Work on Fire Community Development, Community Policing Forum, NGO's, Ward Committee members and community members attended the sessions.	Sixteen (16) Awareness campaigns which include Exhibitions at Rustenburg show and Fields College as well as Evacuation Drills and Disaster Risk Assessments in the financial year 2016/2017. The Disaster management team is assisting schools and businesses in drafting their own plan. Reviewed DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN was approved by council in May 2017. The plan has to be upgraded to Level 2 Disaster Management Plan.
4.	Response and Recover & Enabler 1	Local communities who experienced emergencies like floods and shack fires were also assisted during the period under review through the provision of emergency accommodation, food parcels and blankets, while waiting for their damaged homes to be repaired	Communities who were affected by Disasters e.g. fire, storms and floods were assisted and referred to the relevant stakeholders for further assistance. E.g. Home Affairs, SASSA and Traffic and Licensing.
5.	Safety at Sports and Recreational Events	Disaster Management Services monitor and measure performance and evaluate disaster management plans for prevention, mitigation and response activities at the events according to Section 47 (1) & (2) and 48 of Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002).	The following types of events are catered for: sports, music festivals, political rallies and etc.



**Table 3.40 Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year- Emergency and Disaster**

Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>228 652</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>719</b>	<b>- 203</b>
Employee Related Costs	13 922	24 708	24 684	24
Repairs and Maintenance	102 677	235	101	134
Other Expenditure	6 523	25 709	14 336	11 373
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>123 122</b>	<b>50 652</b>	<b>39 121</b>	<b>11 531</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	105 530	- 50 136	- 38 402	- 11 734

### COMMENTS ON PERFORMANCE OF LAW ENFORCEMENT, TRAFFIC & SECURITY SERVICES, FIRE & DISASTER MANAGEMENT

**Table 3.41 Performance**

OPERATION	ACHIEVEMENTS
Community safety awareness campaigns	Community Safety Forum was established in 2011 and is fully functional
Stop and register	Over 12 000 prosecutions for both traffic and law enforcement contraventions have been made
Fire Fighting Services	Decentralization of the firefighting service where fire stations were established at Marikana and Phatsima
By-laws, campaigns and projects	<p>Crime Prevention through Environmental Design / Safe and Clean City campaign:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Multi-disciplinary Operations</li> <li>• Execution of illegal trading in the CBD and Taxi Rank on daily basis:</li> <li>• Enforcement of Impoundment By-Law</li> <li>• Execution on non-compliance on Fire by-laws</li> <li>• Regulation of point duties on R510 and R24 road on daily basis</li> <li>• Issuing of parking offences in the CBD</li> <li>• Removal of illegal advertisement on municipal land.</li> <li>• Rendering of security and escorts during mayoral outreach visits and VIP'S, International, National and Local events</li> <li>• Enforcement of illegal connection of water and electricity.</li> <li>• Enforcement of illegal dumping by-law</li> <li>• Mine Crime Combating Forum (MCCF)</li> <li>• Municipal Intervention Scheme and Patrols (MISAP) and Community Safety Patrollers Programme</li> <li>• Enforcement of Public Gathering's Act</li> <li>• Inspectors of Licenses at motor vehicle dealerships</li> <li>• Conflict Resolution Committee</li> <li>• Land use by-law enforcement</li> <li>• Establishment of Community Policing Forum</li> <li>• Joint Crime Prevention/ Multi-disciplinary operations</li> <li>• Serving in various Joint operating Coordinating Committee, Cluster Joint operating Coordinating Committee and Priority Committees for Special events.</li> </ul>

## COMPONENT H: SPORTS AND RECREATION

### 3.20 SPORTS AND RECREATION

Orbit FET College (which is at ABC Motsepe League) utilize Olympia Park Stadium. There are five (5) public swimming pools that are maintained and managed by the municipality. These are Marais street, Middle Street, Zinniaville, Karlienpark and Monakato. There are well developed sports facilities namely : Olympia park stadium and its amenities, Zinniaville sports facility ,Monakato sports complex, East End sports complex , Old sports ground and Impala sports complex.

The following are challenges:

- Theft and vandalism
- Lack of physical security

**Table 3.42 SPORTS AND RECREATION OBJECTIVES FROM THE 2016/17 IDP**

Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Objectives	2015/16		2016/17		
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance
Accelerated delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential services to all Communities	None / No capital Budget linked to the IDP	-	-	-	-	-

### 3.21 COMMUNITY FACILITIES

#### INTRODUCTION

Community Facilities include Parks, Cemeteries & Horticultural Services, Sports & Recreations and Civic Centre and Community Halls.

#### CHALLENGES

The following challenges were encountered during the financial year under review:

- The inability to effectively market the available facilities to the community, so that they can be utilized optimally
- Inadequate security personnel at our facilities has resulted in acute vandalism e.g. the ablution block at Olympia Park Stadium which is currently vandalized to a point that there is no evidence that they ever existed.
- Grading rudimentary soccer fields on an on-going basis at various wards due to lack of yellow fleet.
- The following facilities have also been severely vandalized: Rankelenyane sports ground, Mathopestad sports ground, Paardekraal X1 sports ground and Robega sports ground, Tennis, hockey and ringball club houses, Tlhabane sports ground ablution facility, Paul Bodenstein Park, Tlhabane Park and Kloofspruit Park ablution facilities, Rietvlei cemetery ablution facilities. These facilities cost millions of rands for construction and upgrading but there is less to show of it.

**Table 3.43 Areas where halls are located**

No.	Location / Area
1	Tlhabane
2	Monakato
3	Phatsima;
4	Marikana;
5	Sunrisepark;
6	B Tause (Lethabong);
7	Rustenburg Old town hall;
8	Meriting;
9	Ben Marais;
10	Zinniaville;
11	WA van Zyl;
12	Makolokwe (handed over by District Municipality)
13	Paardekraal Extension 23;
14	Banquet Hall;
15	City Hall;
16	Atrium;
17	Boitekong;
18	Auditorium.
19	Robega (handed over by District Municipality)
20	Molote City (handed over by District Municipality)
21	Mamerotse (handed over by District Municipality)

**Table 3.44 COMMUNITY FACILITIES OBJECTIVES AS PER IDP: 2016/17 FINANCIAL YEAR**

Strategic Objectives	Key Performance Indicators	2015/16		2016/17		
		Target	Actual	Original Target	Adjusted Target	Actual Performance
Accelerated delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential services to all Communities	None since there were no projects	-	-	-	-	-

### 3.22 EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL

This component includes the executive offices (Office of the Speaker, Office of the Executive Mayor, Office of the Single Whip, Office of MPAC and Municipal Manager).

#### INTRODUCTION TO EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL

In terms of chapter 7, section 151 (2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, of 1996, the executive and legislative authority is vested in its municipal council.

The municipal council of the Rustenburg Local Municipality is established as a municipality with a mayoral executive system which is combined with a ward participatory system in terms of Chapter 12 of the Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998. Section 152 of the Constitution categorically and clearly spells out the objectives of local government, and the powers and functions of municipalities are determined in section 156 of the Constitution.

**Table 3.45 Council Meetings**

DETAIL	2016/17	
	Ordinary Meetings	Special Meetings
Council	11	8

### Council Committees

The Municipal Council established the following committees in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998) for the effective and efficient performance of the Municipal Council's powers and functions:

**Table 3.46 Council Committees**

Section 79 Committees	Section 80 Committees
Municipal Planning Tribunal;	Budget and Treasury Office;
Local Labour Forum;	Community Development;
Municipal Performance Audit Committee;	Corporate Support Services;
Municipal Public Accounts Committee;	Planning and Human Settlements
Risk Management Committee;	IDP/PMS, Legal and Valuations;
Rules of Order Committee; and	Intergovernmental Relations and Traditional Affairs;
IDP/Budget Steering Committee	Local Economic Development;
	Roads and Transport;
	Public Safety;
	Technical and Infrastructure Services

## 3.23 STRATEGIC PLANNING AND REGULATORY

In today's organisational environment, budget oriented planning or forecast methods are insufficient for the organisation to prosper. There is a need to engage in strategic planning that clearly defines objectives and assesses both the internal and external situation to formulate strategy, evaluate progress and make judgements as necessary to stay on track.

Strategic plans therefore identify strategically important outcomes-orientated goals and objectives against which the municipality's medium-term results can be measured and evaluated by various identified stakeholders. Annual performance plans identify the performance indicators and targets that the institution will seek to achieve in the upcoming budget year. This performance information is important for effective management, including planning, budgeting, implementation, reporting monitoring and evaluation.

As a component of its strategic plan, annual performance plan or IDP the municipality must adopt, monitor and evaluate strategies that describe the approach the municipality is to follow to create and operate monitoring and evaluation systems which will produce credible, accurate information on an on-going basis that gets used to improve service delivery and governance.

### INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGIC PLANNING AND REGULATORY

#### INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING (IDP)

The process of reviewing the IDP is followed in terms of the requirements of chapter five (5) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000. It is coordinated and facilitated with all directorates and stakeholders to ensure that the Reviewed IDP is approved on time by the council. The municipality

is currently using the review process to ensure that the IDP moves beyond focusing on outputs and becomes more outcomes and results oriented. The change in focus will assist the directorates to begin to measure the impact of their programmes and change the implementation of their respective plans to deliver better services to local communities.

**Table 3.47 Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year – Integrated Development Planning**

Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	-	-	-	-
Employee Related Costs	936	1 123	1 086	<b>37</b>
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditure	<b>50</b>	135	120	<b>15</b>
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>986</b>	<b>1 258</b>	<b>1 206</b>	<b>52</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	- 986	- 1 258	- 1 206	- 52

## PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

The role of the Organisational Performance Management Unit is outlined in Chapter 6 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000. The unit coordinates the process of performance reporting on Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). It further, coordinates the quarterly, mid-year reviews and compilation of the annual report. The Performance Management System Policy to cascade performance management to all levels in the municipality was approved by Council on the 30<sup>th</sup> June 2017 per item 221.

**Table 3.48 Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year – Performance Management System**

Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	-	-	-	-
Employee Related Costs	-	-	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditure	12	7	7	-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>7</b>	-
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	- 12	- 7	- 7	-

## 3.24 INTERNAL AUDIT UNIT

The purpose of the Internal Audit Activity (IAA) is to provide an independent, objective assurance and consulting services designed to add value and improve the municipality's operations. The IAA performs internal audit reviews to evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of the controls put in place by management, based on the strategic operational plan that is risk-based and approved by the Performance Audit Committee (PAC), as well as internal audit reviews of the results of performance measures of the municipality.

The unit also performs ad-hoc assignments from the Municipal Council, PAC and or Management. The internal audit activity of the municipality renders the following services:

- Prepare a risk-based audit plan and an internal audit program for each financial year;
- Advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to-

- (i) internal auditing;
- (ii) internal controls;
- (iii) accounting procedures and practices;
- (iv) risk & risk management;
- (v) performance management;
- (vi) loss control; and
- (vii) compliance with this Act, the Annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation; and

The following services due to its nature are out-sourced

- (i) Forensic and investigations
- (ii) Information System Auditing

The scope of work of the IAA is to determine whether the municipality's network of risk management, control, and governance processes, as designed and represented by management, is adequate and functioning in a manner to ensure amongst others that:

- Risks are appropriately identified and managed;
- Significant financial, managerial and operating information is accurate, reliable and timely;
- Resources are acquired economically, used efficiently, and adequately protected; and
- Programs, plans and objectives are achieved.
- Opportunities for improving management control, service delivery, and the municipality's image may be identified during audits and, communicated to the appropriate level of management.

**Table 3.49 Financial Performance 2016/2017 – Internal Audit**

Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	-	-	-	-
Employee Related Costs	3 319	4 495	4 376	119
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditure	191	245	77	168
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>3 510</b>	<b>4 740</b>	<b>4 453</b>	<b>287</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	- 3 510	- 4 740	- 4 453	- 287

The unit planned 16 (sixteen) internal audits for the year under in accordance with the approved annual operational plan for the year 2016/2017 as per the Three Year Rolling Strategic operational 2015 -2018. Only 14 planned audits were finalised. There were 15 (fifteen) ad-hoc assignments as per the request of Management and Council. A total of 29 audits (planned and ad-hoc assignment) were completed.

### **3.25 HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES**

#### **INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES**

The unit provides human capital strategies, advisory and support services to the municipality. It is composed of the following sections in order for it to be effective:

- Acquisitions and Maintenance
- Employee Relations: Organisational Development & Employee Wellness
- Training and Development

**Table 3.50 Core Functions of Human Resources Services**

Section 1: Acquisitions and Maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The core function of this section is to ensure optimal human resources management value chain, through effective strategic planning, implementation and alignment of organisational strategy and individual employee performance agreements.</li> </ul>
Section 2: Employee Relations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The section manages matters of disciplinary nature, disputes and grievances within the municipality. One of the key functional areas of the section is to facilitate or coordinate the speedy and amicable resolution of disputes or grievances and disciplinary matters.</li> <li>It is also responsible for collective bargaining, conflict management, and cordial interpersonal relations.</li> <li>The responsibility for organisational development is also performed by this section.</li> <li>It is responsible for individual employee performance, thereby increasing productivity, profitability and work satisfaction that should contribute to optimum and sustainable service delivery processes within the municipality.</li> <li>The section furthermore ensures the maintenance of a healthy and safe work environment.</li> <li>It provides employee wellness services, such as employee assistance, occupational health services and education.</li> </ul>
Section 3: Training and Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The section employee capability management services in terms of the identification of training needs, development and implementation of the workplace skills plan and the management of financial assistance programme for capacity building and training purposes.</li> </ul>

**Employment Statistics:**

A total number of 33 employees employed through the facilitation of recruitment process for vacancies for which provision was made in the organisational budget for the financial year under review. The vacancy rate as at 30 June 2017 was 0.8%.

**Performance:**

The Evaluation Panel did not recommend payment of performance bonuses to any employee appointed in terms of section 56 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 during the financial year under review. None of the senior managers achieved the minimum threshold score of 129% performance.

**Leave days:**

Annual leave total from 1/7/2016 – 30/06/2017: The leave register indicates that a total number of thirty nine thousand eight hundred and eighty one (39881.50) working days were taken by municipal employees.

- Permanent employees - 36928.40 days
- Temporary employees - 2199.93 days
- Section 57 + interns + RRT – 753.17 days

**Support Services:**

Employee wellness services and educational programmes, such as Employee Assistance Programme and Occupational Health and Safety, etc. were provided to a total number of two thousand and seventeen (2017) employees during the financial year.

The following support services were rendered to municipal employees:

- Employee Assistance Interventions: 25 cases;
- Occupational Health Services: 92 cases; and
- Wellness Educational Programmes: 1 900 cases.

**Table 3.51 Statistical Information**

No	Detail	Total Number
		2016/17
1	Disciplinary cases: Handled	37
	Disciplinary cases: Finalized	30
	Disciplinary cases: Outstanding	7
2	Suspensions	13
3	Dismissals	10
4	Grievances: Handled	20
	Grievances: Finalized	17
	Grievances: Outstanding	3

**Table 3.52 Number and Period of Suspensions**

Name	Nature of Alleged Misconduct	Date of Suspension	Details of Disciplinary Action Taken or Status of Case and Reasons if matter not finalized	Date Matter Settled
Happy Thoke	Theft by false pretence.	21/12/2016	Disciplinary hearing finalised and the employee was dismissed from employment. The employee then refereed Unfair dismissal dispute at Bargaining council.	Dismissed on the 15/05/2017
Thabiso Ramerafe	Theft by false pretence.	21/12/2016	Suspended from work from 21/12/2016 and disciplinary hearing scheduled to take place on the 28/02/2017. Matter concluded and the employee was sanctioned with final written warning.	28/02/2017
Rebaone Kuate	Theft by false pretence.	21/12/2016	Suspended from work from 21/12/2016 and disciplinary hearing scheduled to take place on the 28/02/2017. Matter concluded and the employee was sanctioned with final written warning.	28/02/2017



Name	Nature of Alleged Misconduct	Date of Suspension	Details of Disciplinary Action Taken or Status of Case and Reasons if matter not finalized	Date Matter Settled
Happy Thoke	Theft by false pretence.	21/12/2016	Suspended from work from 21/12/2016.	Dismissed 15/05/2017
Thabo Mathuloe	Theft by false pretence.	24/11/2016	Suspended from work on the 24/11/2016.	14/06/2017
Moss Ngobeni	Theft by false pretence.	04/12/2016	Suspended from work on the 24/11/2016.	Still pending
Mustafa Banda	Theft by false pretence.	02/09/2016	Matter has been concluded and the employee is dismissed on the 23 February 2017.	23/02/2017
Mr. Themba Mondlana	Misappropriation of funds	09/05/2017	Suspended on the 09/05/2017. The Municipal Manager to appoint the prosecutor.	The employee resigned from the system on the 30/06/2017
Mr. L Montsho	Misappropriation of funds	09/05/2017	Suspended on the 09/05/2017. The Municipal Manager to appoint the prosecutor.	Still pending
Mr. I Nkebenyane	Misappropriation of funds	09/05/2017	Suspended on the 09/05/2017. The Municipal Manager to appoint the prosecutor.	Still pending
Mr Solly Kgampe	Corruption	20/01/2017	Matter was heard on 23/02/2017 and was postponed. The decision of the chairperson has been challenged at Labour Court	Still pending
Mr Gabriel Thale	Corruption	20/01/2017	Matter was heard on 23/02/2017 and was postponed. The decision of the chairperson has been challenged at Labour Court	Still pending
Ms Stephina Lewane	Disruption of services and intimidation	28/10/2017	Suspended on the 28/10/2017. The matter heard on the 05/07/2017, the matter is still pending.	Still pending

**Table 3.53 DISCIPLINARY ACTION TAKEN ON CASES OF FINANCIAL MISCONDUCT**

Position	Nature of Alleged Misconduct and Rand Value of any Loss to the Municipality	Disciplinary Action Taken	Date Finalized
Mr. Themba Mondlana	Misappropriation of funds	Suspended on the 09/05/2017. The Municipal Manager to appoint the prosecutor.	The employee resigned from the system on the 30/06/2017
Mr. I Nkebenyane	Misappropriation of funds	Suspended on the 09/05/2017. The Municipal Manager to appoint the prosecutor.	Still pending
Mr. L Montsho	Misappropriation of funds	Suspended on the 09/05/2017. The Municipal Manager to appoint the prosecutor.	Still pending
Mr. Sello Molefe	Misappropriation of funds	The employee wasn't suspended. The Municipal Manager to appoint the prosecutor	Still pending
Happy Thoke	Theft by false pretences.	Disciplinary hearing finalised and the employee was dismissed from employment. The employee then refereed Unfair dismissal dispute at Bargaining council.	Dismissed on the 15/05/2017
Moss Ngobeni	Theft by false pretences.	Still pending	Still pending
Thabo Mathulwe	Theft by false pretences.	Matter was finalised and the employee is dismissed on the 14 June 2017. The employee referred	14/06/2017
Mustafa Banda	Theft by false pretences.	Matter has been concluded and the employee is dismissed on the 23 February 2017.	23/03/2017
Rebaone Kuate	Theft by false pretences.	disciplinary hearing scheduled to take place on the 28/02/2017. Matter concluded and the employee was sanctioned with final written warning.	28/02/2017
Thabiso Ramerafe	Theft by false pretences	Disciplinary hearing scheduled to take place on the 28/02/2017. Matter concluded and the employee was sanctioned with final written warning.	28/02/2017
Mr Solly Kgampe	Corruption	Matter was heard on 23/02/2017 and was postponed. The decision of the chairperson has been challenged at Labour Court	Still pending

Position	Nature of Alleged Misconduct and Rand Value of any Loss to the Municipality	Disciplinary Action Taken	Date Finalized
Mr Gabriel Thale	Corruption	Matter was heard on 23/02/2017 and was postponed. The decision of the chairperson has been challenged at Labour Court	Still pending

### 3.54 Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year – Human Resources

Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>1 776</b>	<b>360</b>	<b>1 407</b>	<b>- 1 047</b>
Employee Related Costs	8 951	15 401	15 284	<b>117</b>
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditure	6 843	8 133	5 835	<b>2 298</b>
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>15 794</b>	<b>23 534</b>	<b>21 119</b>	<b>2 415</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	- 14 018	- 23 174	- 19 712	- 3 462

### COMMENTS ON THE OVERALL PERFORMANCE OF HUMAN RESOURCES

- For the previous financial year the Council managed to appoint 33 new employees and 23 promotions.
- The total is 56 appointments during 2016/2017 financial year.

### 3.26 LEGAL AND VALUATION SERVICES

#### INTRODUCTION

The main objective of the Legal and Valuation Unit is to provide the municipality with effective legal advisory services as well as valuation outcomes that are grounded on sound principles of good corporate governance. This Unit assists the municipality to comply with relevant legislation in order to reduce unnecessary litigation against the municipality. The following legal support service is provided throughout the municipality:

- Litigation services;
- Legal advisory services;
- Labour Law services;
- Bylaw services;
- Contract Management services; and
- Valuation services.

There is a serious need to inculcate a culture of legal compliance across the municipality if the unit is supposed to achieve its objectives, which requires a spirit of cooperation and managerial leadership throughout the municipality.

**Table 3.55 Legal Compliance**

Compliance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The Council has approved the review of the Manual on Promotion of Access to Information (PAIA). Prior to the approval by the Council, Municipal Manager and Directors were taken on board during MANCO about the application of this legislation and as result numbers of inputs were received from the Directors in order to be incorporated in the review document. The PAIA Manual is about to be promulgated in the Government Gazette ;</li><li>The Rules of Order by-laws are presently undergoing review process for the purpose of allowing the Council meetings to be held on Quarterly basis as well as the Dress Code.</li><li>The Delegation of Powers Framework as required by legislation is in place.</li></ul>												
Contract Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Legal Services Unit provides support services in this regard, which include rendering advice on the rights and responsibilities of the parties, and termination or cancellation of the contract.</li></ul>												
Service Level Agreements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Unit Legal and Valuation is also providing support to Directorate in the legal drafting of the agreements as well as to provide advice on amendment of contracts in terms of the requirements of section 116 of Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003.</li></ul>												
Litigation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The Unit: Legal and Valuation deals with labour matters as well as ordinary litigation before the courts. In the area of Labour disputes, the Unit renders assistance by representing the municipality before the Bargaining Council and CCMA. In exceptional circumstances or in complicated labour matters, the Municipality do engage the services of external legal advisors who are on the municipality panel of Attorneys. The Unit also assists the Directorate Corporate Support in the prosecution and chairing of serious disciplinary matters.</li><li>In the area of Town planning, the Unit is providing support in the form of providing legal opinions as well as representing the municipality before the Tribunal in terms of SPLUMA legislation.</li><li>In the domain of Housing, the Unit is representing the municipality in the Housing Tribunal especially where there are disputes between the lessor and the lessee ;</li><li>Externally the Municipality have appointed a Panel of Attorneys to represent the Municipality in litigation matters. During the period under review the Unit: Legal dealt with total number of 47 cases. The cases are as follow:</li></ul> <table><tr><td>Information</td><td>2014/15</td><td>2015/16</td><td>2016/17</td></tr><tr><td>• Cases against Council</td><td>• 42</td><td>• 32</td><td>• 38</td></tr><tr><td>• Cases for Council</td><td>• 54</td><td>• 4</td><td>• 9</td></tr></table>	Information	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	• Cases against Council	• 42	• 32	• 38	• Cases for Council	• 54	• 4	• 9
Information	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17										
• Cases against Council	• 42	• 32	• 38										
• Cases for Council	• 54	• 4	• 9										
Legal opinions or comments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The unit on continuous basis is providing legal opinions or comments to either the Council, Committees of the Council, Municipal Manager, Speaker, Executive Mayor and all the Directorates. This legal opinion serves as guidelines to enable the Municipality to comply with legislation. Apart from the written legal opinions that we are providing, the unit also provides verbal legal advices or opinions on daily basis.</li></ul>												
Valuation Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Valuation in this instance may take two forms i.e. Adhoc and Valuation in terms of the Municipal property Act. The purpose for the former valuation is to determine the market value of the municipal property to be disposed or leased.</li><li>In this regard the Unit: Legal and Valuation assists Directorates in the facilitation for the appointment of professional valuers as well as to provide all the information to the Valuer.</li></ul>												

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to valuation in terms of the Municipal Property Act, the Municipality has already appointed a municipal valuer who is responsible for the compilation of the valuation roll as well as the supplementary roll.</li> <li>In terms of the case law on Macsand matter that was before the Supreme Court of Appeal, the Unit Legal and valuation has advised the Valuer to conduct valuation on all the mining properties in order to enhance our revenue. Previously the mines were evaluated on the value of agricultural land and not on the type of business that they are running.</li> </ul>
<b>By Law Services</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Unit: Legal and Valuation is also assisting the Municipality in discharging its legislative obligation. In this regard, the unit has been developing and reviewing by laws for purpose of enforcement by Law Enforcement Unit as well as other Units.</li> <li>During the period under review, the unit managed to introduce new bylaws (4) which one was approved and promulgated and the three by-laws are to be approved by the Council. A total number of 6 bylaws (water supply by-law , electricity by-law , waste management by-law , cemetery by-law , Parks and Open Space by-law and Swimming Pool bylaws have been reviewed and four of these bylaws have been approved and promulgated .</li> </ul>

### 3.27 INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) SERVICES

**Table 3.56 Financial Performance 2016/17 – Information Technology**

Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>- 11</b>
Employee Related Costs	4 595	5 512	5 485	27
Repairs and Maintenance	4 137	5 630	3 463	2 167
Other Expenditure	15 315	21 093	17 029	4 064
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>24 047</b>	<b>32 235</b>	<b>25 977</b>	<b>6 258</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	- 24 014	- 32 221	- 25 952	- 6 269

### 3.28 COMMUNICATIONS AND BRAND MANAGEMENT

**Table 3.57 COMMENTS ON THE PERFORMANCE OF THE COMMUNICATIONS**

<b>PROGRAMMES</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Communications Unit participated in the re-branding and marketing program as led by the Local Economic Development (LED) Directorate and the RRT Project, with the objective to contributing meaningfully from a professional point of view.</li> <li>From a policy perspective, the Unit reviewed the current Communications Policy and Communication Strategy with the view to aligning them with the GCIS, national and provincial legislative and policy frameworks, as well as the Municipality's Strategic Priorities. The two policy documents are yet to be adopted by Council in the new term, 2017/2018, subject to public participation in August 2017. Comments have been solicited from the Legal Unit of the Municipality.</li> </ul>
-------------------	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Unit has participated in all of the seven (7) Municipality's Strategic Priorities in terms in coverage and publicity.</li> </ul>
<b>MEANS OF COMMUNICATIONS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Communications Unit, for the year under review, 2016/17 utilized the following means or tools to communicate with members of staff, residents, business and government department: Social media platforms: website, municipal group chats on whatsapp, consumer group chats on whatsapp, twitter handle and face-book. Conventional media: newspapers, magazines, weekly newswatches, radio and television (local and national).</li> </ul>
<b>PUBLICATIONS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The unit produced weekly internal newsletter for the year under review, 2016/17..</li> </ul>
<b>PUBLICITY</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Rustenburg Local Municipality is the only municipality that received maximum and consistent publicity in the media, both electronic and print, in the Bojanala Platinum District. Largely, the media coverage is positive as these are articles or write-ups sent by the Unit to the media. Proof of published articles is available and filed in the archives. Proofs have also been sent to Executive Mayor and Municipal Manager's cell phones by means of WhatsApp daily, as and when received.</li> <li>Strained working relations with some media houses have been mended and harmonized whilst existing ones sustained. Filed published articles proof this.</li> <li>The Unit has adopted the strategy to publicise every event, function, meeting, achievement, service delivery activities in Wards and notices, and post them on the website, Facebook page, Twitter handle, group chats and weekly newswatch.</li> <li>The RLM's Twitter handle has been rated the most vibrant by the North West provincial government, and most liked Facebook page.</li> </ul>
<b>CAPACITATION OF THE UNIT</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Multi-media Designer has been appointed to produce artworks for all Directorates of the Municipality. This appointment has proven to be very effective and efficient as it saves Municipality lot of money from outsourcing and turn-around time.</li> <li>External Communication Specialist has been appointed to strategically focus on external clients of the Municipality, thus relieving lot of pressure from the Unit Manager, to ensure efficiency.</li> </ul>

### 3.29 MONITORING AND EVALUATION UNIT

**Table 3.58 Achievements in the year under review:**

ITEMS	DESCRIPTION
Implementation of Council Resolutions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Circulate resolutions from 1<sup>st</sup> December 2016 to June 2017 to directorates:</li> <li>Incorporate comments</li> <li>Compile a report with the resolutions not yet implemented for mayoral on 19 January 2017</li> </ul>
Annual report	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Went through AG Reports to help with issues that are recurring</li> </ul>
Local Government Management Improvement Model: Improvement Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The unit led the LGMIM process with the Presidency, Province and Cogta</li> <li>The municipality has some improvements in the year under review even though some improvements still needs to be made</li> </ul>

Back to Basics Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contributed to the reports on Back to Basics Programme</li> <li>Held workshop/seminar with all directorates</li> </ul>
Predetermined Objectives: Workshop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attending Lekgotla for Strategic Planning</li> </ul>
Recovery Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compiled Quarterly report in conjunction with the Office of the Municipal Manager</li> </ul>
Service Delivery Audit 2011-2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developed road map to prepare for the Service Delivery Audit</li> <li>Collected information from Achieves</li> <li>2012/17 IDP</li> <li>2015/16 IDP</li> <li>2016/17 IDP</li> <li>Obtained Annual Reports from PMS</li> </ul>

### 3.30 SPECIAL PROJECTS

**Table 3.59 Achievements for the financial year under review**

ITEM	PROGRESS	DATES
Bursary Forms	Special project has issued out bursary forms for the following organisations The National Youth Development Agency (NYDA) Bursary forms and the Motsepe Foundation Bursary forms.	2016-2017
Career Exhibition	Special Project partnered with the Department of Education had launched a career exhibition for all the grade 12 matriculates.	2016-2017
Back to school campaign donation	Office of the Mayor has distributed school stationery ( rulers, pens, sharpeners, erasers, pencils and school uniform to schools in farming schools and rural schools.	2016-2017
Career Counselling	Special projects office partnered with the Department of Education had a career counselling for all the grade 9,10 and 11 learners from different schools in the jurisdiction of Rustenburg.	2016- 2017
Donation of stationery and school shoes to DE-HY Primary School	The special projects office partnered with different stakeholders donated school stationery and school shoes to the disadvantaged learners.	2016-2017
Social crime prevention (school safety search)	Special Project office partnered with Public Safety, SAPS and different stakeholders visited problematic schools to search and to do presentations regarding crime in the schools.	2016- 2017
Mayoral inauguration	The special projects office visited the Rustenburg Orbit TVET were the Executive Mayor addressed students and SRC Representative.	2016- 2017
Sun Bake field trip	Special Projects partnered with JA South Africa(NGO) had a learner ship with unemployed youth who are willing to open their own businesses, the NGO took the young people for a field trip to learn on how to make a bread and to know the challenges on how to open your business	2016-2017
Funding forms	Special Project has issue out funding forms for all NGO's dealing with HIV and Aids, Elderly and Disability and Victim Empowerment Organisation to apply for funding from Bojanala District Municipality.	2016-2017

ITEM	PROGRESS	DATES
SA Congress of Early Childhood Development	Special Project in partnership with South African Congress for Early Childhood Development had a Music Competition at Ben Marais Hall.	2016-2017
Women's month events	Outreach Program: information sharing with different stakeholders such as Home Affairs, SASSA, Department of Social Development, Road Accident Fund and Trauma Centre at Robega community Hall and Nkaneng Sport Ground.	2016-2017
Workshop for Women in Business	Special Project had workshop on financial management for Women in Business	2016-2017
Joint Aid Management SA (JAMSA)	Special Project in partnership with JAMSA donated instant porridge to 34 Early Childhood Development on monthly and donated shoes to those 34 centers at once.	2016-2017
NGO Workshop	Special Project and Sonyce Media had workshop for NGO on Leadership and Financial Management at Old Town Hall.  Special project in partnership with Department of Social Development had NPO Act Compliance Training (capacity building) for newly registered NPO at 08 floor Council Chamber.  Special Project and Office of Premier had workshop for HIV and AIDS Organisations in Rustenburg at Old Town Hall.	2016-2017
South African Early Childhood Development	Special Project and South African Early Childhood Development had athletics event at Olympia Park Stadium), crèche around Rustenburg were invited to the competition	2016-2017
Interdenominational prayer	Special Project in partnership with interdenominational women had a prayer session at Tlhabane Reform church.	2016-2017
Volunteer day	Special project, Bojanala District Municipality and Social Development hosted Volunteer day for all NGOs in Rustenburg	2016-2017
Christmas with our Children	Special Project and Motsepe Foundation donated 4500 toys to orphans, vulnerable and needy children.	2016-2017
16 days of Activism	Special Project, Public Safety and different stakeholders launched 16 days of activism by addressing issues that affect men on roads such as alcohol and drugs at Kroondal road.	2016-2017
World Aids Day	Special Project, RRT and Tsholetsa Disability Centre had a world aids day at Leakgona Disability Centre.	2016-2017
Children's Forum	Special Project and Office of Status of Women had launch children's forum at Zeerust Hall.	2016-2017
Gender Based Violence	Special Project and Commission for Gender Equality had an awareness campaign on gender based violence at Phatsima Community Hall.	2016-2017
Children's Day	Special Project and SOS village celebrated children day at Paardekraal Primary School.	2016-2017
Dialogue	Special Project, Social Development and Office of Status of Women had a dialogue at Ben Marais Hall with different members of the community.	2016-2017
Women Summit	Special Project, Social Development and Office of Women had a women Summit at Rustenburg Civic Centre.	2016-2017



ITEM	PROGRESS	DATES
Job preparedness Workshop	Special projects in partnership with NYDA held workshops in every quarter of the month that assisted Youth with information about job hunting skills.	2016-2017
External Learnership (Skills Development Program)	Special Projects partnered with Topo Class (PTY)LTD in training 50 Youth about Water Sanitation program. The Learnership was held at Boitekong Ward 20.	2016-2017
External Learnership (Skills Development Program)	Special Projects partnered with Bojanala Platinum District Municipality to empower 100 Young people in the following learnerships: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building and Civil Construction NQF Level 3</li> <li>• Construction of Road Works NQF Level 3</li> </ul>	2016-2017
Anglo American Process Division Learnership	Special Projects was requested by Anglo American Platinum Mine to submit 40 Curriculum Vitae's.	2016-2017
Art and Music Workshop	Special project held a successful workshop whereby all Youth from different sectors were invited to participate.	2016-2017
Special projects Outreach program	Special Projects held an Outreach program every quarter of the year in different Wards of Rustenburg whereby different Stakeholders are invited to present their programs to the Community.	2016-2017
Youth Camp	Special projects in partnership with Office of the Premier held a Youth Camp for 5 days at Potchefstroom and 10 young people were transported to the venue.	2016-2017

### 3.31 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR)

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996 Section 40 (2) of Chapter 3 stipulates that all spheres of government must observe and adhere to the principles of chapter 3 and must conduct their activities within the parameter of this chapter.

The objective of Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act is to provide within the principles of cooperative government set out in chapter 3 of the Constitution of Framework, for national, provincial and local governments, and all organs of the state within those governments, to facilitate coordination in the implementation of policy and legislation.

The existence of IGR in Rustenburg Local Municipality is to ensure a coordinated approach to service delivery within the three spheres of government and other stakeholders of government and encourage involvement in the planning and implementation of the programmes of the municipality.

IGR ensures that all relations with all spheres of government in South Africa and Traditional Leadership relations in the area give maximum value and effectiveness to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the municipality by providing intergovernmental relations policies, programmes and projects within the spirit of cooperative governance.

Given the above background IGR has been coordinating Multi-Stakeholder Engagement Forums for 2016/17 financial year to present the draft IDP and Budget adopted by the Council. The above engagements are guided by the Municipal Systems Act 2000 Section 28 (2) (3) where it says; the municipal council must through appropriate mechanism, processes and procedures established in terms of chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.

With regards to the above guidelines, IGR has seen progress in coordination and facilitation of all the stakeholders' forum meetings like Mining Houses, Traditional Leaders as well as sector departments to participate in all programs of Rustenburg Local Municipality.

**Table 3.60 IGR engagements**

Multi-Stakeholder Engagement	IGR invited representatives from Government Departments, Mining Houses, Businesses and other major stakeholders as per budget process plan for the adoption of the draft IDP review 2016/17 document. The activity took place on the 9 <sup>th</sup> and 10 <sup>th</sup> June 2016.
Meeting with Mining Houses	IGR has coordinated number of engagements with different mining houses to discuss Social and Labour Plans.
Traditional Authorities	IGR has coordinated number of engagements with different Tribal Offices as we have signed MOUs with them. The aim is to discuss the review of MOUs as some of them have lapsed.
Setsokotsane	<p>IGR also participated in Setsokotsane Programme which was the programme ran by Provincial Government and the objective was to renew, rebrand and reposition the Bokone Bophirima Province.</p> <p>The role of IGR was to invite all stakeholders for the programme to bring services closer to the people.</p> <p>The programme started from the 5<sup>th</sup> to 9<sup>th</sup> September 2016.</p> <p>The event also took place from the 6<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> March 2017.</p>
100 Days Programme	<p>IGR participated to the 100 days programme which took a cluster approach where the Executive Mayor shared a vision of the municipality for the next 5 years.</p> <p>The programme aimed at decentralization of services and be placed to all Regional Community Centers.</p>
Service Delivery Blitz Programme	IGR is involved in the programme in which the municipality had been doing loco inspection and then tackle all the backlogs regarding service delivery to the people of Rustenburg.
Safe and Clean City	<p>The Vision of the municipality says 'A world class city where all communities enjoy a high quality of life'. The aim of the programme is to achieve the above mission.</p> <p>IGR has been engaging with different stakeholders such as Taxi Associations, Business Forums, Government Departments, NGO's CBO's Church Organisations etc. to discuss roles and responsibilities of each stakeholder in order to achieve the mission.</p>
Community Outreach	<p>IGR has embarked on many community outreaches for Government departments to bring services closer to the people.</p> <p>Of lately, IGR has invited all the relevant stakeholders to the community outreach at Dinnie Estate on the 18 August 2017</p>

The North-West Province has established the Back to Basics Crack Team in each and every district and consists of the CFOs, Directors: Technical & Infrastructure Services, IDP Managers as well as HR Managers.

One major interaction that IGR has achieved is the interaction with the mines in which the structure established by The Executive Mayor in July 2011 named MASECO (Mayoral Stakeholder Engagement Committee) engages with the mines to discuss the Social Labour Plan and its alignment with IDP. IGR managed to hold six meetings with each mine up to June 2016 as per plan. Stakeholder meetings were planned to take place bi-monthly and later scheduled them to take place quarterly.

The supportive documents as proof of the engagements with stakeholders coordinated by IGR such as: Attendance Registers, Minutes can be provided. IGR also aim to review and assess all the MOUs with Traditional Leaders.

The programme aimed at ensuring that government services are brought closer to the people. The programme comprising of various government departments was all over Rustenburg Local Municipality covering Villages, Townships and Small Dorpies (VTSD).

### **Challenges**

The challenge that the municipality is experiencing is that stakeholders are not responding well when they are called in meetings. One other challenge is that in Rustenburg Local Municipality, stakeholders have been engaging haphazard where any department or office has been interacting independently and separately with stakeholders without other department knowledge. The IGR has taken a decision to draft an IGR Policy which states clearly that IGR Unit shall become the center of Communication within the Municipality and shall play a coordinating role and promoting relationships with stakeholders that will assist the municipality to achieve its goals.

### **3.32 CUSTOMER RELATIONS MANAGEMENT**

---

The concept of the customer care center was conceptualized as the Rustenburg Integrated Communication Centre shortened as RICC whose main aim was to create an effective, efficient and vibrant communication centre for the Rustenburg Local Municipality. The RICC was intended to become a one stop shop standing on two legs; The Call Centre and the crisis centre, the former addressing complaints regarding service delivery issues while the latter handling complaints about the emergency and life-threatening incidents.

When the concept of Integrated Communication centre was mooted out and developed, the main aim was to create a one hub of Information Centre whereby all small call centres or control rooms can be housed under the same roof with integrated systems.

The system put in place to ensure adequate functioning of the all interrelated functions contributing to efficiency has extended to the establishment of the service delivery forum. The service delivery forum is attended by all ward councilors. The statistical report on the status of the service maintenance and operations is a standard item. The forum interrogates the report with status of all queries received categorized according to the different services, Number of such queries that have been successfully closed and the number of queries still open at the time.

Remedial plan on all pending queries are presented and the forum follows up on the implementation of the remedial plans. A WhatsApp group was created to enhance communication between Councilors, call centre and the management of the Rustenburg Local Municipality.

### 3.33 PROJECT MANAGEMENT OFFICE (PMU TO REVIEW)

#### INTRODUCTION

The Project Management Unit (PMU) was established specifically to address challenges experienced by the municipality in terms of the implementation of capital projects. These challenges include the slow turnaround time to implement capital projects, low and poor quality of the expenditure. The main function of the unit is to guide, manage and evaluate the municipality's performance on project implementation.

The PMU operates at strategic level with the directors to provide the municipality with organisation-wide support on governance, project portfolio management best practice, mentoring, tools, and methodologies and standardised processes. It ensures strategic alignment between directorates' objectives and projects implemented.

**Table 3.61 Financial Performance 2016/17 Financial Year – Project Management Unit**

Details	2015 -16 Actuals	2016 -17 Budget	2016 -17 Actuals	Variance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
Employee Related Costs	4 684	5 490	4 961	529
Repairs and Maintenance	0	8	0	8
Other Expenditure	3 823	4 790	4 466	323
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>8 507</b>	<b>10 288</b>	<b>9 427</b>	<b>860</b>
Net Operating Profit/ (Loss)	-8 507	-10 288	-9 427	-860

### 3.34 ORGANISATIONAL STRATEGY & PLANNING

#### INTRODUCTION

The Strategy and Planning Unit is responsible for the following key performance areas:

- Research and Development;
- Growth and Development Strategy (City Development Strategy);
- Integrated Development Planning; and
- Organisational Performance Management

#### Research and Development

The research unit has not been established to date therefore nothing can be said here.

#### Municipal Growth and Development Planning

The Rustenburg Local Municipality has the intention of becoming a 'World Class City'. The vision is supported by the introduction of the Bus Rapid Transport "Ya Rona" and the construction and maintenance of roads aiming to reduce the number of vehicles and encourage the use of Public Transport. The City Development Strategy i.e. 2020 trajectory has culminated into the Regional Integrated Master Plan 2040 which incorporates the tribal authority areas. The Master Plan is inclusive of the Precinct Plans. It introduces a new integrated planning approach between different spheres of government as well as private sector including directorates within the municipality and other key role players within the Rustenburg area of jurisdiction.

## **Integrated Development Planning**

The process of reviewing the IDP is followed in terms of the requirements of section 34 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000. It is coordinated and facilitated with all directorates and stakeholders to ensure that the Reviewed IDP is approved on time by the council. The municipality is currently using the review process to ensure that the IDP moves beyond focusing on outputs and becomes more outcomes and results oriented. The change in focus will assist the directorates to begin to measure the impact of their programmes and change the implementation of their respective plans to deliver better services to local communities.

## **Organisational Performance Management**

The role of the Organisational Performance Management Unit is outlined in chapter six of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000. The unit coordinates the process of performance reporting on Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). It further, coordinates the quarterly, mid-year reviews and compilation of the annual report.

The municipality had a negative finding on Pre-determined objectives because of the quality of the key performance indicators (KPIs); in terms of SMARTness. The majority of the KPIs were not specific, measurable or realistic. These were revised during the mid-year review.

### **3.35 ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT (SECTION 46 REPORT: 2016/2017)**

This Annual Performance Report has been compiled in terms of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA), 32 of 2000, section 46(1) and (2), as well as the MFMA Circular 11 on annual reporting. This report covers the performance information from 01 July 2016 to 30 June 2017 and focuses on the implementation of the Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as amended in conjunction with the Budget Adjustment during February 2017, in relation to the objectives as encapsulated in the Municipality's Integrated Development and Plan (IDP).

This Report reflects actual performance of the Municipality as measured against the performance indicators and targets in its 2014/15 Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Annual Budget and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

Furthermore, this report will also endeavour to report the Municipality's performance in terms of the five (5) National Government's Strategic key Performance Areas for local government, which are (1) Basic Service Delivery; (2) Local Economic Development; (3) Municipal Institutional Transformation and Development; (4) Municipal Financial Viability and Management, (5) Good Governance and Public Participation, and (6) Spatial Rationale,

The format of the report will reflect the Municipality's Key Performance Indicators (KPI) per Municipal Key Performance Area. Total organisational performance is summarized below:

**Table 3.62 Summary of Municipal Performance**

<b>No</b>	<b>Key Performance Area</b>	<b>No of KPI</b>	<b>Achieved</b>	<b>% Achievement</b>
1	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	7	2	29%
2	MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION	2	0	0%
3	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	1	1	100%
4	MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	6	2	33%
5	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	10	7	70%
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>26</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>46%</b>

**IDP priority 1:** Efficient provision of quality basic services and infrastructure within a well-planned spatial structure

**KPA :** **BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY**

**Strategic Priority 1 :** **Develop and sustain a spatial, natural and built environment.**

**Objective 1.1 :** **Accelerated delivery and maintenance of quality basic and essential services to all communities**

**Table 3.63 Basic Service Delivery**

KPI NO.	Key Performance Indicator	Annual Target (2015/16)	Actual (2015/16)	Achieved/ Not Achieved (2015/16)	Annual Target (2016/17)	Actual (2016/17)	Comment on Achievement
1	Percentage completion of water reticulation projects	New KPI	-	-	100%	46.7%	Not Achieved
					R32 387 796.69  R30m +opening balance	32 387 796.69	
2	Number of high mast lights installed	New KPI	-	-	86  high mast lights installed by June 2017	33	Not Achieved
3	Percentage increase in households earning less than R3 500 per month with access to free basic services	100%	100%	Achieved	20%	7%	Not Achieved
4	Development of sports facilities by end June 2017	New KPI	-	-	June 2017	June 2017	Achieved
5	Percentage reduction of water losses	10%	0	Not Achieved	10%	6.24%	Not Achieved
6	Kilometers of roads upgraded	New KPI	-	-	15.6km	6.73km	Not Achieved

KPI NO.	Key Performance Indicator	Annual Target (2015/16)	Actual (2015/16)	Achieved/ Not Achieved (2015/16)	Annual Target (2016/17)	Actual (2016/17)	Comment on Achievement
7	Number of households provided with weekly solid waste removal	85000	145122	Achieved	90 516	109 550	Achieved

**IDP Priority 2:** Drive diversified economic growth and job creation

**KPA 2 :** MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION

**Strategic Priority 7 :** Drive optimal municipal institutional Development, transformation and capability

**Objective 7.10 :** Development of an institutional integrated human resources capability that enhances institutional competence

**Table 3.64 Diversified Economic Growth and Job Creation**

KPI NO.	Key Performance Indicator	Annual Target (2015/16)	Actual (2015/16)	Achieved/ Not Achieved (2015/16)	Annual Target (2016/17)	Actual (2016/17)	Comment on achievement of KPI
8	Number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan	50%	31%	Not Achieved	3	2	Not Achieved
9	Percentage of the municipality's budget actually spent on implementing the workplace skills plan	95%	102%	Not Achieved	95%	30.97%	Not Achieved



**KPA 3 : LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**  
**Strategic Priority 2 : Drive a vibrant and diversified economic growth and job creation**  
**Objective 2.2 : Build and support broad-based black economic empowerment and sustainable Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs) business development**

**Table 3.65 Local Economic Development**

KPI NO.	Key Performance Indicator	Annual Target (2015/16)	Actual (2015/16)	Achieved/ Not Achieved (2015/16)	Annual Target (2016/17)	Actual (2016/17)	Comment on Achievement of KPI
10	Number of jobs created through local economic development initiatives including capital projects	1000	1004	Achieved	1000	1229	Not Achieved

**IDP Priority 3: Ensure municipal financial viability and management**

**KPA 4 : MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT**  
**Priority 3 : Ensure a sustainable municipal financial viability and management**  
**Objective 3.3 : Implement sound and sustainable financial management and compliance controls**

**Table 3.66 Municipal Financial Viability and Management**

KPI NO.	Key Performance Indicator	Annual Target (2015/16)	Actual (2015/16)	Achieved/ Not Achieved (2015/16)	Annual Target (2016/17)	Actual (2016/17)	Comment on Achievement of KPI
11	Percentage of the municipality's capital budget spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality' integrated development plan	95%	66.08%	Not Achieved	95%	68%	Not Achieved

KPI NO.	Key Performance Indicator	Annual Target (2015/16)	Actual (2015/16)	Achieved/ Not Achieved (2015/16)	Annual Target (2016/17)	Actual (2016/17)	Comment on Achievement of KPI
12	Percentage expenditure on the approved operational budget not exceeding budget amount	0%	86% (budget not exceeded)	Achieved	0%	98% (budget not exceeded)	Achieved
13	Percentage achievement of positive financial ratios and targets	Current Ratio 1.1	1.64	Achieved	1:1.5	0.75	Not Achieved
		Debt Coverage 45%	38%	Not Achieved	45%	26%	Not Achieved
		Collection Rate R3480b	R883m	Not Achieved	85%	R 2 588 571 000.00	Achieved
		Cost Coverage	1 month	1 month	1 month	0 months	Not Achieved
		Overall achievement of positive financial ratios			100%	25%	Not achieved

**IDP Priority 6:** Uphold good governance and public participation principles

**KPA 5** : **GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**  
**Strategic Priority 6** : **Uphold good governance and public participation principles**

**Objective** : **Drive good governance and legislative compliance in all municipal processes.**

**Table 3.67 Good Governance and Public Participation**

KPI NO.	Key Performance Indicator	Annual Target (2015/16)	Actual (2015/16)	Achieved/ Not Achieved (2015/16)	Annual Target (2016/17)	Actual (2016/17)	Comment on Achievement of KPI
14	5-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) approved by Council by May 2017	100%	100%	Achieved	May 2017	May 2017	Achieved
15	Top Layer Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 2017/2018 approved by June 2017	100%	100%	Achieved	June 2017	June 2017	Achieved
16	Reviewed Performance Management Systems Framework approved by June 2017	100%	100%	Achieved	June 2017	June 2017	Achieved
17	Tabling of Budget Adjustment 2016/2017 to Council by February 2017	New KPI	-	-	February 2017	February 2017	Achieved
18	Signing of Senior Manager's draft performance agreements	New KPI	-	-	June 2017	June 2017	Achieved

KPI NO.	Key Performance Indicator	Annual Target (2015/16)	Actual (2015/16)	Achieved/ Not Achieved (2015/16)	Annual Target (2016/17)	Actual (2016/17)	Comment on Achievement of KPI
	2017/2018 by June 2017						
19	Community Satisfaction Survey Report tabled to Council by June 2017	New KPI	-	-	June 2017	-	Not Achieved
20	Tabling of the approved budget 2017/2018 to Council by May 2017	New KPI	-	-	May 2017	May 2017	Achieved
21	Number of Individual performance assessments for Senior Managers conducted	4	4	Achieved	4	4	Achieved
22	Improved overall organisational risk rating from level 5 to 3	25%	0	Not Achieved	Level 3	-	Not Achieved
23	Percentage implementation of the audit action plan	100%	100%	Achieved	100%	82%	Not Achieved

**PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT PLAN FOR NON-ACHIEVED KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS  
2016-2017**

Table 3.68 Performance Improvement Plan 2016-2018

No.	Key Performance Indicator	Reason for Non-Achievement	Remedial Measures	Responsible Directorate	Timeline
1.	<b>Percentage completion of water reticulation projects</b>	The delayed appointment of service providers has caused delays in achievement of the target and contributed to low spending levels on the projects.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- A revised project schedule has been developed and the projects were anticipated to be completed during the 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter.</li> <li>- An extension of time was considered since the project overlapped to the following financial year 2017/2018.</li> </ul>	Technical and Infrastructure Services (DTIS)	<b>December 2017</b>
2.	<b>Number of high mast lights installed</b>	Due to non-performance of the contractor for Kanana and Robega high mast, a recommendation was made that the contract be terminated. Foundations were completed for Robega d and the mast we not erected. A general challenge experienced with ESKOM was energizing the lights due to insufficient capacity and transformers. Completion certificate not yet been issued due to mast lights not being energized.	The Municipal Manager to resolve the reporting lines, roles and responsibilities of the Project Management Unit (PMU).	Office of the Municipal Manager	<b>September 2017</b>
3	<b>Percentage increase in households earning less than R3 500 per month with access to free basic services</b>	Inadequate indigent registration initiatives.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of indigent registration schedules.</li> <li>• Indigent registration advertisement campaigns.</li> </ul>	Budget and Treasury Office (BTO)	31 December 2017
5	<b>Percentage reduction of water losses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insufficient number of isolating valves on the network</li> <li>• Dysfunctional level control valves due to no maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement Water Conservation and Demand Management strategy</li> <li>• Introduce pressure management</li> </ul>	Technical and Infrastructure Services (DTIS)	

No.	Key Performance Indicator	Reason for Non-Achievement	Remedial Measures	Responsible Directorate	Timeline
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>High pressure on the system contributed by pressure regulating valves</li> <li>Inaccuracy, data handling errors and illegal connections</li> <li>Unbilled unmetered consumption</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct meter audit (operation/allocation)</li> <li>AC pipe replacement - aged infrastructure</li> <li>Community education and awareness</li> <li>Data cleansing</li> <li>Zoning of stands</li> </ul>		
6.	Kilometers of roads upgraded	Projects for Meriting, Robega, Chaneng, Rasimone, Tlaseng and Kanana were not running.	<b>All except Meriting were advertised and appointment of contractors made for completion in 2017-2018</b>	Project Management Unit	<b>September 2017</b>
8.	Number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest level of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan	The final decision of appointment is based on results of competency assessment and decision of council based on the performance of candidates.	<b>The directorate to be measured on processes up to interview of incumbents</b>	Corporate Support Services	<b>September 2017</b>
9.	Percentage of the municipality's budget actually spent on implementing the workplace skills plan.	<p>The advert was placed as bid RLM/DCS/0101/2015/16 on the 22 April 2016 and closed on the 16 May 2016. The item served before the bid adjudication committee on the 08 July 2016. The bid adjudication committee recommended the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It be noted that for the past three years there has not been a training programme for RLM employees due to re-advertisement</li> <li>That based on the abovementioned reason an investigation be undertaken to seek</li> </ul>	The directorate Corporate support services, had a meeting with Orbit TVET college and Tshwane Leadership and then submitted a motivation to the Municipal Manager on 20 April 2017 for the signing of the MOU with Orbit TVET College. The Memorandum of understanding was signed.	Corporate Support Services	<b>September 2017</b>

No.	Key Performance Indicator	Reason for Non-Achievement	Remedial Measures	Responsible Directorate	Timeline
		alternative training avenues and methods to procure training programmes • That the bid only be re-advertised if other avenues are not found and a report to that effect be submitted.			
11	Percentage of the municipality's capital budget spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's integrated development plan.	The following projects were not running: Meriting Robega Chaneng Rasimone Tlaseng and Kanana.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development of Procurement plan</li> <li>• Closer monitoring implementation of projects performance.</li> </ul>	BTO and DTIS	30 June 2018
13	Achievement of key financial ratios	Liquidity challenges	Appointment of debt collectors to improve collection on old debt (Reduction of irrecoverable debt)	BTO	30 December 2017
19	Community Satisfaction Survey Report tabled to Council by June 2017	It was resolved that the survey be outsourced.	Allocation of funds in the adjustment budget for community satisfaction survey.	Office of the Municipal Manager	September 2017
22.	Improved overall organisational risk rating from level 5 to 3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Non-commitment of senior managers in implementation of mitigation plans.</li> <li>- Non-response to requests for progress made on mitigations and keeping to timelines.</li> <li>- Non- attendance of risk assessments meetings.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- One-on-one sessions were held with directorates in order to register progress on implementation of mitigation plans</li> <li>- A two-day session was arranged with all directorates to update the risk register.</li> </ul>	All Directorates	September 2017

## PERFORMANCE OF SERVICE PROVIDERS

**Table 3.68 Performance of Service Providers**

No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
1	Actom Electrical Products (Pty) Ltd	Substation tripping units batteries	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
2	Actom Electrical Products (Pty) Ltd / Norton & Scallan Mining Supplies	LV Circuit breakers (2 Suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
3	ADC Energy cc / Jocastro (Pty) Ltd	11 KV Pole breakers, auto reclosers and sectionalizers (2 Suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
4	Amawakawaka Habufa JV	Lekgalong Water Supply Phase 3		No	27/03/2017	24/12/2017	Yes		10% complete
5	Ampcon Electrical Consulting Engineers	Implementation of DONKERHOEK SUB NOORD SUB BOSCHDAL SUB	Yes		2015	30 June 2017	Yes		Have implemented 3 of the 4 advertised substations that was designed by Ampcon. <b>Await funds to implement the Upgrade of Industries 33/11kV substation</b> which could not be adjudicated due to financial constraints.
6	Aptovox	Supply and Delivery of various water and sewage materials	Yes		2014	31 May 2017	Yes		Contract at tender stage, bid closing on the 29 August 2017.
7	ARG Design	Station Superstructure	Yes		15 July 2015	31 December 2016	Yes		Consultants waiting for way forward after termination, also doing the close-out account



No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
8	Ategang Waterproofing and Building	Waterproofing building to prevent damage of buildings and equipment	Yes		1 April 2016	31 May 2019	yes		It is an as and when contract-only when there is a need
9	Bigen Africa	NMT Feeder Routes	Yes		11 Oct 2016	22 March 2018	Yes		30% of designs done, waiting for contractor to appoint SMME's
10	BLG	Branding Agency	Yes		29 May 2013	30 June 2017	Yes		Contract was Extended from 2013 -2016 contractual years, due to certain deliverables not being realized. This was also because the Go live has been pushed back on numerous occasions
11	Brand Leadership Group	City Branding	Yes		1 Sept 2013	1 Sept 2016	Yes		Contract has not been extended.  We have a Legal obligation to deliver on the contract to prevent possible adverse impacts on the RLM due to Breach of contract/ Failure to deliver on the contract by the client clause., which can be negotiated for reduction of scope.  Reduction of the scope is not recommended as the entire contract delivers an intangible asset for the municipality that will enhance a vision of a 'resilient and diverse local economy'
12	C & M Consulting Engineers	Management of Air Quality data	yes		1 November 2016	31 October 2017	Yes		Data is still verified proficiently; monthly data reports are received.

No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
13	Demacon	Feasibility Studies for Trade & Investment Development Center (TIDC)	Yes		01 October 2013 –	01 October 2014	Yes		Project has been completed
14	Dikgele Distributors	Supply and Delivery of water at various areas.	Yes		2010/11 FY	Contract extended 4 January 2016 until new service providers are appointed.	Yes		Contract extended and on-going until appointment of new service providers.
15	Dilos Trading	Supply and delivery of pump spares	Yes		03 August 2015	07 August 2017	Yes		Completed
16	Ditshimega Projects Consultants	Lekgalong Water Supply Phase 3		No	04/12/2015	04/12/2018	Yes		10% complete
17	FDT Electrical Contractors	Supply and delivery of distribution and streetlight poles	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Supplier liquidated Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
18	Fleet Data Technologies and Transit Solutions (AFS Group)	Supply of fuel services and vehicle monitoring and tracking	Yes		01 March 2012	28 February 2015	Yes		Month to month until account is paid up to allow transition to Transversal Contract
19	Future of Transport	Technical advisors for the Affected Operators	Yes		18 August 2015	18 July 2018	Yes		Contract is for technical advisors for negotiating operators. Contract on target.
20	Genlux (Pty) Ltd / FDT Electrical Contractors / Beka (Pty) Ltd / Actom Electrical Products (Pty) Ltd	Streetlight Luminaires	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
21	Gibb (PTY) LTD	Development of the integrated transport plan as sector plan in the IDP	Yes		01 May 2014	28 April 2017	Yes		Contract for the development of the Integrated Transport Plan. Contract expired and completed

No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
22	Glad Africa Consulting (PTY) LTD	Project Management team for the RRT including and Intelligent transport system design and implementation.	Yes		12 May 2016	12 April 2019	Yes		Contract is on target however needs variation to cover additional scope for Universal Access consultant
23	Grant Thornton	Feasibility Studies for ICC and Market Testing for International Convention Center	Yes		03 July 2012 –	03 December 2012	Yes		Extension ratified by Municipal Manager. Project has been completed.
24	Greater Rustenburg Transport Corporative (PTY)LTD	Nominated company for the payment of meeting allowance for affected operators	Yes		01 July 2015	30 June 2016	Yes		Nominated company for allowance of negotiating taxi operators. Council approved rates and item
25	Industrial Cables Makona Hardware & Industrial Cable Supplies (Pty) Ltd (ARB)/ Actom Electrical Products (Pty) Ltd	Insulators: 11/33 KV Lines (3 Suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
26	Infra Struct Design cc	Supply and Deliver maintenance & construction material	Yes		2015/02/01	2018/02/01	Yes		The tender is still on going
27	Inkokheli Business Enterprise	Hiring construction Machinery	Yes		2015/07/01	2018/07/01	Yes		The tender is still on going
28	Interwaste	Temporary Management of Waterval landfill site	yes		01 December 2016	28 February 2017	yes		Contract expired
29	ITS Engineers	Universal Access consultants for the RRT	Yes		12 May 2016	12 April 2019	Yes		SLA not signed. No expenditure incurred.
30	Jocastro (Pty) Ltd / CBI Limited t/a CBI Electrical	Replacement of 33 kv substations (20 MVA	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised when Capex budget becomes available

No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
		Transformers) (2 Suppliers)							
31	Katlego Baphiring	Refuse Removal	yes		1 April 2016	31 March 2019	yes		Satisfactory performance, assisting the Municipality with the internal services due to unavailability of trucks
32	Katlego Baphiring	Supply and Delivery of various water and sewage materials	Yes		2014	31 May 2017	Yes		Contract at tender stage, bid closing on the 29 August 2017.
33	Keens Electric / Powertech intergrated Pty Ltd / (Norton & Scallan Mining Supplies / Voltex) / Industrial Cable Supplies (Pty) Ltd (ARB)	MV & LV Cable joints and terminations (5 Suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
34	Keens Electrical (Voltex) / CBI Limited t/a CBI Electrical	Ready boards (2 suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
35	Kempe Trading	Supply and Delivery of various water and sewage materials	Yes		2014	31 May 2017	Yes		Contract at tender stage, bid closing on the 29 August 2017.
36	Khum MK JV Elev8	Upgrading & Refurbishment of Mathopestad Rural Water Supply Scheme		No	24/03/2017	27/12/2017	Yes		21.3% complete
37	Landis + Gyr (Pty) Ltd / Itron metering	Electricity Distributon units	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		<b>Itron withdrawn the product offered</b> Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017

No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
38	Lekgatlhis Construction & Projects	DWA National Transfer Programme (WSOS) refurbishment of Tlhabane water bulk lines phase 2	Yes		23/02/2016	23/06/2016	Yes		100% complete
38	Lines on White paper, T/A Le Blaq	Stakeholder & Media Agency	Yes		23 March 2015	23 February 2018	Yes		The Go Live date will delay certain line items. A VO was done after the panel of service providers tender expired. The VO covers most of the services that were offered by SMME's on our database. Local SMME's were engaged for the procurement of goods and paid by Le Blaq
39	Itron Metering Solutions South Africa Pty Ltd	Energy Meters (2 Suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
40	Makgotamishe	Stations Superstructure Construction	Yes		15 August 2015	31 December 2016		No	Contractor Contract Terminated
41	Makona Hardware & Industrial (Pty) Ltd	Padlocks (2 Suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
42	Mampepu Building Construction	Supply and Delivery of water at various areas.	Yes		2010/11 FY	Contract extended 4 January 2016 until new service providers are appointed.	Yes		Contract extended and on-going until appointment of new service providers.
43	Mamphole Development Planners Consultants	Maumong Water Supply Phase 3		No	04/12/2015	04/12/2018	Yes		40% complete

No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
44	Marata go Bonwa Trading cc	Hiring construction Machinery	Yes		2015/07/01	2018/07/01	Yes		The tender is still on going
45	Marata Go Bonwa	Supply and Delivery of various water and sewage materials	Yes		2014	31 May 2017	Yes		Contract at tender stage, bid closing on the 29 August 2017.
46	Maverick Trading 59cc	Supply and delivery of Polymer Concrete manhole covers and frames	Yes		26/02/2016	26/02/2019	Yes		
47	Mcendisi-Ndlovu & Sedumedi Attorneys	RLM's negotiation process support. The contract is on target	Yes		12 May 2016	12 April 2019	Yes		Contract on target.
48	MCivils	NMT Feeder Routes Contractor	Yes		11 Oct 2016	22 March 2018	Yes		At appointment stage, Contractor phasing SMME's challenges and community
49	MCivils	CBD Turnkey project	Yes		8 July 2016	B- 28 Aug 2018 C- 22 Jun 2018	Yes		Section B – on 32% construction progress.  Section C – on 35% Construction progress
50	Mmege Construction	Maumong Water Supply Phase 3		No	17/02/2017	17/11/2017	Yes		40% complete
51	Moabelo Agri-Group.	Establishment and Management of a Livestock Pound/Feedlot in Mamerotse (Bafokeng).	Yes		2 June 2015 –	2 May 2017.	Yes		Initially the Project was suspended by Acting Municipal Manager; Funds were withheld, then allocated to other Votes; then the Project was said to be referred for Audit Review- but not really; Funds were never re-allocated.

No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
52	Mohakato Civil Contractors cc	Hiring construction Machinery	Yes		2015/07/01	2018/07/01	Yes		The tender is still on going
53	Njini Enterprises and Projects Pty Ltd	Supply and delivery of pump spares	Yes		03 August 2015	07 August 2017	Yes		Completed
54	NKP Construction & Projects	Supply and Deliver maintenance & construction material	Yes		2015/02/01	2018/02/01	Yes		The tender is still on going
55	Ntshegisang Trading	Supply and Delivery of various water and sewage materials	Yes		2014	Contract terminated due to non-performance in 2016.	Yes		Contract at tender stage, bid closing on the 29 August 2017.
56	Oatlegile Consulting	Supply and Delivery of water at various areas.	Yes		2010/11 FY	Contract extended 4 January 2016 until new service providers are appointed.	Yes		Contract extended and on-going until appointment of new service providers
57	Opex Digital Solutions	Digital Media Agency	Yes		29 June 2015	29 May 2018	Yes		A VO was done as an addition to their spec. this VO is based on a revenue enhancement proposal which is being built for our Yarona™ mobile and web platforms
58	Peu ya Africa/ Morobane	Supply and Delivery of various water and sewage materials	Yes		2014	Contractor withdrew from the project.	Yes		Contract at tender stage, bid closing on the 29 August 2017.
59	P H Marketing Pty Ltd	Replacement of 11 kv switchgear & equipment	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised when Capex budget becomes available
60	Powertech Integrated Systems	BOSCHDAL SUB -	Yes		2015	30 June 2017	Yes		Substation Energized and handed over – Punch list finalisation

No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
61	Powertech Integrated Systems	Motor City Substation-Phase2	Yes / Expired		2014	Expired	Yes		The Consultant - Aurecon and the Contractor - Powertech went of site on Both Substations due to unpaid invoices. On halt
62	Powertech Integrated Systems	Waterkloof Substation Phase 4	Yes/ Expired		2014	Expired	Yes		The Consultant - Aurecon and the Contractor - Powertech went of site on Both Substations due to unpaid invoices.  Samancor has committed to finance the finalisation of the Substation by means of the approved 88kV MOU with RLM – (Waterkloof Substation-Inter Connection To New Eskom Switching Station)
63	Powertech intergrated Pty Ltd / Norton & Scallan Mining Supplies / Industrial Cable Supplies (Pty) Ltd / Cullin Africa cc / Actom Electrical Products (Pty) Ltd	CU/AL lugs ferrules (5 Suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
64	Prime safety solutions	Maintenance of fire equipment	yes		1 April 2016	31 May 2019	yes		An as and when contract: Monitoring done by Unit: Fire & Disaster Management
65	Prism	Depot Consultants	Yes		23 Oct 2014	Sept 2017		No	On Stage 3 of the design stages, UA Consultant to be appointed
66	Reyalema Agricultural Consultancy	Formulation of the Rural Development Strategy.	Yes		30 September 2015	– 30 June 2016 Project compliantly completed.	Yes		Funds were withdrawn and distributed to other votes by BTO in spite of LED's submission.



No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
67	Reyalema Agricultural Consultancy.	Project Management for the Agri-Business Development and Production in Molote City.	Yes		08 December 2014 –	10 November 2017.	Yes		Initially the Project was suspended by Acting Municipal Manager; Funds were withheld, then allocated to other Votes; then the Project was referred for Audit Review; Funds were never re-allocated.
68	Roschqott	NOORD SUB - Amount spent to date	Yes		2015	30 June 2017	Yes		Substation Energized and handed over – Punch list finalisation
69	Rustenburg Transit (RF) (PTY) LTD	Interim Company for the RRT	Yes		01 June 2013	30 June 2017	Yes		Interim Bus Operating Company for the RRT.
70	Scallans Trading Company (Pty) Ltd / Actom Electrical Products (Pty) Ltd	Lamps (2 Suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
71	Schindler Lifts	Maintenance of municipal lifts	yes		1 July 2016	31 May 2019	yes		Monthly maintenance and job card submitted as proof of maintenance
72	Solvem (PTY) LTD	Financial and Business planning for the long terms sustainability of the RRT system.	Yes		12 May 2016	12 April 2019	Yes		Contract is on target.
73	StratAlignn (PTY) LTD	Facilitator for the negotiations processes with affected operators	Yes		11 February 2016	10 February 2019	Yes		Contract is on target
74	Syntell (Pty) Ltd / KT Industrial / Automotor Traffic Signal Co (Pty) Ltd	Traffic Signal Equipment	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
75	Toro ya Bakwena	Supply and Delivery of water at various areas.	Yes		2010/11 FY	Contract extended 4 January 2016 until new	Yes		Contract extended and on-going until appointment of new service providers

No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
						service providers are appointed.			
76	Trems Masilo Construction	Supply and Delivery of various water and sewage materials	Yes		2014	31 May 2017	Yes		Contract at tender stage, bid closing on the 29 August 2017.
77	TSS Transformers / Megatron Federal Division of Ellias Pty Ltd / Jocastro (Pty) Ltd / Actom Electrical Products (Pty) Ltd	Minisubs, transformers and ring main units (4 suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017
78	Tzoneva Asphalt	Rehabilitated Roads Surfaces	Yes		2015/02/01	2018/02/01	Yes		The tender is still on going
79	Ultimate Dynamics	DONKERHOEK SUB -	Yes		2015	30 June 2017	Yes		Substation Energized and handed over – Punch list finalisation
80	UMSO	CBD Turnkey project	Yes		8 July 2016	10 March 2018	Yes		Section A – on 46% construction progress
81	Vega Turnkey Projects Consultants	Upgrading & Refurbishment of Mathopestad Rural Water Supply Scheme		No	04/12/2015	04/12/2018	Yes		21.3% complete
82	Voltsing Electrical (Pty) Ltd / Universal Cables (Pty) Ltd / Scallans Trading Company (Pty) Ltd / Prelec Supplies Mining (Pty) Ltd / Actom Electrical Products (Pty) Ltd	Supply and delivery of MV and LV cables and conductors (4 Suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017

No.	Service Provider	Name of project	SLA signed		Start Date	Completion Date	Specs met		Status
			Yes	no			yes	no	
83	Zotswaya Traders cc / Lynray Engineering (Pty) Ltd / Jocastro (Pty) Ltd	Metering kiosk, pillar boxes and pole boxes (4 Suppliers)	Yes		1 June 2014	Extended for delivery of material until 31 August 2017	Yes		Specifications updated. New tender to be advertised from August 2017

## CHAPTER 4:

### ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE (PERFORMANCE REPORT PART II)

#### COMPONENT A: INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL PERSONNEL

TABLE 4.1 EMPLOYEE TOTALS, TURNOVER AND VACANCIES

Directorate	Division	No of posts	No Employees	Vacancies
Community Development	Director & Admin Support	6	4	2
	Community Facilities	590	303	287
	Libraries & Information Serv.	90	52	38
	Waste Management	316	176	140
	Integrated Environmental Management	4	4	0
	Civil Facilities & Maintenance	33	24	9
Corporate Support Services	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>1039</b>	<b>563</b>	<b>476</b>
	Director & Admin Support	5	5	0
	Human Resources	46	24	22
	Information Technology	26	6	20
	Admin Support Services	44	28	16
	Occupational Health & Safety	27	8	19
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>77</b>
Technical Infrastructure Services	Director & Admin Support	10	8	2
	Electrical Engineering	262	123	139
	Mechanical Engineering	72	31	41
	Roads & Storm water	226	184	42
	Water and Sanitation	609	182	427
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>1179</b>	<b>528</b>	<b>651</b>
Planning	Director & Admin Support	10	8	2
	Building Control & Regulations	16	9	7
	Development Planning	29	21	8
	Estate Admin & Land Sales	15	6	9
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>26</b>
Human Settlement	Director & Admin Support	3	0	3
	Unit Housing	23	20	3
	Unit	15	0	15
	Unit	4	0	4
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>25</b>
Public Safety	Director & Admin Support	9	8	1
	Emergency & Disaster Management	325	59	266
	Licensing & Testing	107	61	46
	Traffic Services	362	93	269
	Law Enforcement	128	93	35
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>931</b>	<b>314</b>	<b>617</b>
Budget and Treasury	Dir & Deputy CFO & Admin Sup	5	3	2
	Revenue & collection	87	49	38
	Billing	61	23	38
	Financial Management	48	26	22
	Financial Control	34	18	16
	Intern National Treasury		5	
	Supply Chain Management	51	23	28
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>286</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>139</b>
Local Economic Development	Director & Admin Support	5	5	0
	Trade & Investment	12	1	11
	Economic Research & Policy	9	3	

	Enterprise Development	17	5	12
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>29</b>
Office of the Municipal Manager	MM & Admin Support	8	4	4
	Strategy & Planning	9	5	4
	Project Management	25	10	15
	Legal & Valuation	10	7	3
	Auditing	8	6	2
	Risk Management	3	2	1
	Office of COO	4	2	2
	RCC Offices	39	24	15
	Customer Care	53	24	29
RRT RRT	Director & Admin Support	10	8	2
	Intern RRT	10	0	10
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>87</b>
Office of the Executive Mayor	Admin Support Services	14	12	2
	Mayoral Admin Officer	10	8	2
	Communication	5	5	0
	Intergovernmental Relations	3	2	1
	Special Projects	7	4	3
	VIP Protection Services	4	2	2
	Monitoring & Evaluation	6	1	5
Office of Chief Whip	Sub-Total	9	5	4
Office of the Speaker	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>19</b>
	Sub-Total	22	12	10
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3964</b>	<b>1844</b>	<b>2120</b>

**Table 4.2 Vacancy Rate = 54.43%**

<b>Vacancy Rate: 2016/17</b>				
No	Designations	No. of approved posts	No. of vacancies	Vacancy Rate (%)
1	Municipal Manager	1	1	0
2	Chief Operations Officer	0	0	0
3	Chief Financial Officer	1	1	0
4	Other section 57 Managers	14	7	50
5	Senior Management	84	13	3.5
6	Professionals	400	303	15.4
7	Skilled people	1900	1238	65
8	Semi-skilled people	420	208	49.5
9	Unskilled	1084	354	32.6
<b>TOTALS</b>		<b>3904</b>	<b>2125</b>	<b>54.43%</b>

**Table 4.3 Turn-over Rate**

<b>Turn-over Rate</b>			
Period	No. of Employees as at the beginning of the financial year	No of terminations during the financial year	Turnover Rate*
2012/13	1 612	66	4
2013/14	1 646	88	5.3
2014/15	1 784	206	11.5
2015/16	1 735	64	3.6
2016/17	1 838	107	5.8
* Divide the number of employees who left the municipality during the period under review, by total number of employees at the beginning of the period			

## COMPONENT B: MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

### INTRODUCTION TO MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE MANAGEMENT

The management of the workforce ensures the alignment to the bargaining council resolutions, municipal council approved policies, procedures and resolutions. The capability essentially facilitates workforce planning in line with projected service delivery demands as outlined in the City Development Strategy and IDP.

The revised structure was approved after a review process that was led by Deloitte. Performance management will be cascaded to the lowest level of the organisation.

#### 4.2 POLICIES

No.	Title of Policy	% Completion	% Reviewed	Date of Approval by Council	Brief Description of Policy
1	Transport Allowance Policy	0%	LLF		Referred back at LLF January 2017
2	Standby and overtime policy	0%	LLF		Referred back at LLF January 2017
2	OHS Policy	0%	LLF	29/03/2016	Compliance to Health and Safety Regulations
3	Cell phone and data Policy	0%	LLF	24/05/2016	Provision of tools of trade for officials to enable them to perform work diligently
4	Records Management Policy	0%	LLF	31/05/2016	Safe keeping and management of Council records

#### 4.3 SUSPENSIONS

Number and Period of Suspensions				
Name	Nature of Alleged Misconduct	Date of Suspension	Details of Disciplinary Action Taken or Status of Case and Reasons if matter not finalised	Date Matter Settled
Refer to Chapter 3 (3.25)				

#### 4.4 PERFORMANCE REWARDS

The Employee Performance Management System is currently being implemented with regard to the Municipal Manager, Section 56 Managers, unit and section managers. Council approved a PMS Policy in June 2017 to cascade performance management to all levels in the organisation.

## COMPONENT C: CAPACITATING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

### 4.5 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT AND TRAINING

## COMPONENT D: MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE

### Introduction

The Training and Development section is the custodian of capacity building of employees in the municipality in terms of the identification of training needs, development and implementation of the workplace skills plan. The Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998) set clear guidelines and requirements for the municipality to implement capacity building initiatives for employees. The municipality is expected to submit a comprehensive Workplace Skills Plan and the Annual Training Report to the Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority (LGSETA) by the end of April each year.

### Bursaries awarded to Employees:

The Rustenburg Local Municipality awarded bursaries to employees who studied courses linked to the RLM objective and in line with the national government's priorities: Accounting Science, Public Management, Internal Auditing, Real Estate, Safety Management, Town and Regional Planning, Road Traffic Management, BC: Commerce Management, BA: Human and Social Studies, Human Resource Management, BD: Law, BD: Administration, BC: Communication.

### SKILLS DEVELOPMENT AND TRAINING

The section is also continuously striving to build and create a capable service delivery-oriented municipality by providing and creating extensive opportunities and access to critical, generic and management development-oriented programmes

Skills Programmes and other short courses		
Budget	Expend	%
2 663 432.00	762 322.00	30%

### COMMENTS ON SKILLS DEVELOPMENT AND RELATED EXPENDITURE AND ON THE FINANCIAL COMPETENCY REGULATIONS

Adequacy of Training Plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The workplace Skills plan meets the LGSETA standard and requirements and needs are identified according to the LGSETA strategic focus area and contribute to the development of the Sector Skills Plan.</li><li>Our Training is also in line with the National Skills Development Strategy III as it addresses the needs and shortages of the artisans (Electricians, Plumbers and Mechanics) within the country</li></ul>
Effectiveness of Implementation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Only accredited training institutions are appointed for the implementation of the WSP. More competent staff are realized to achieve the goals of the organization as a result of effective implementation and also the municipality is complying in terms of the Minimum Competency Regulations as Senior Managers, Supply Chain Managers, Chief Financial Manager as well as other Financial Staff completed.</li></ul>
Variance between Actual Budget and Expenditure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The Municipality made a provision of R2 663 432 and all the budget was not utilized as planned.</li></ul>
Adequacy of Funding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The funding for training is not sufficient considering the number of employees of Rustenburg Local Municipality, and the cost for artisan development is also very high</li></ul>
Budget Forecast	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Most of the skills needs that are critical in the municipality are not addressed and that becomes a problem as the goals and objectives of the municipality are not realized</li></ul>

Assessment of the value of Training	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All employees undergoing training programmes receives a certificate of competence and as a result, this will reduce any skills gaps that can have a negative impact of the achievements of the organizational goals and also the appointment of external service providers will be reduced as internal staff will be capable of carrying out the duties.</li> </ul>
-------------------------------------	--

## 4.6 EMPLOYEE EXPENDITURE

### INTRODUCTION

The finalisation of the organisational review process will assist the municipality to identify critical skills and competencies required for effective service delivery. The implementation of the organisational review results (organisational restructuring) will affect the workforce expenditure trends, which should be provided for in the operating budget in the medium term.

The most important asset of the municipality is the workforce, i.e. employees who are directly or indirectly responsible for service delivery. The acquisition, maintenance and management of employees have direct correlation with the cost and quality of service delivery in the municipality.

In determining the municipality's actual workforce capacity, an attempt is made to ensure that talented people with the right competencies and skills are correctly placed. The table below, therefore, presents the trend of total personnel expenditure over the past five years:

### TREND OF TOTAL PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE OVER THE PAST FIVE YEARS

Financial Year	Budget R'000	Actual R'000	Deviation R'000	% Saving/ (Overspend)
2012/13	403 054	438 995	(35 941)	(8.92)
2013/14	487 486	499 888	(9 111)	(1.87)
2014/15	540 549	561 709	(17 103)	(3.16)
2015/16	559 172	614 855	(55 683)	(9.96)
2016/2017	587 930	605 365	(17435)	(2.9)

### Number of Employees whose Salaries were increased

Number of Employees whose Salaries were increased due to the Upgrading of their positions				
No	Beneficiaries	Male	Female	Total No.
1	Lower skilled	0	0	0
2	Semi-skilled	10	6	16
3	Skilled	6	8	14
4	Middle management	1	2	3
5	Senior Management	0	0	0
6	Municipal Manager & Section 57 Managers	0		0
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>17</b>	16	33



## CHAPTER 5: STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

### COMPONENT A: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

Sound financial management practices are essential to the long-term sustainability of municipalities. They underpin the process of democratic accountability. Weak or opaque financial management practices and reports result in misdirected and under-utilization of resources. The key objective of the Municipal Finance Management Act (2003) (MFMA) is to modernize municipal financial management. Effective municipal financial management has interrelated components:

- planning and budgeting
- asset and liability management
- revenue and expenditure management
- supply chain management
- other financial management
- accounting and reporting, and
- oversight & operational continuity

Each of these components contribute to ensuring that government financial expenditure is developmental, effective and efficient and that municipalities / municipal entities are held accountable for the effective management of their funds.

The aim of this chapter is to provide an overview of the financial performance of the municipality / municipal entity through measuring of results. It further provides an opportunity for planning, so as to ensure that future budgetary allocations are brought in line with IDP and functional area activities and outputs.

Operating revenue increased by R337 million in 2016/17 compared to 2015/16 financial year. The expenditure for 2016/17 increased by R292 million compared to the actual of 2015/16 and this is mainly as a result of higher bulk purchases due to tariff increases. The net operations resulted into a surplus of R179 million in 2016/17.

### STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

**Table 5.1 Financial Performance**

Description	Controlling entity	
Year	2017 R'000	2016 Restated R'000
Total revenue	4 245 043	3 907 645
Total expenditure	(4 066 292)	(3 774 091)
Surplus (deficit) for the year	178 751	133 554

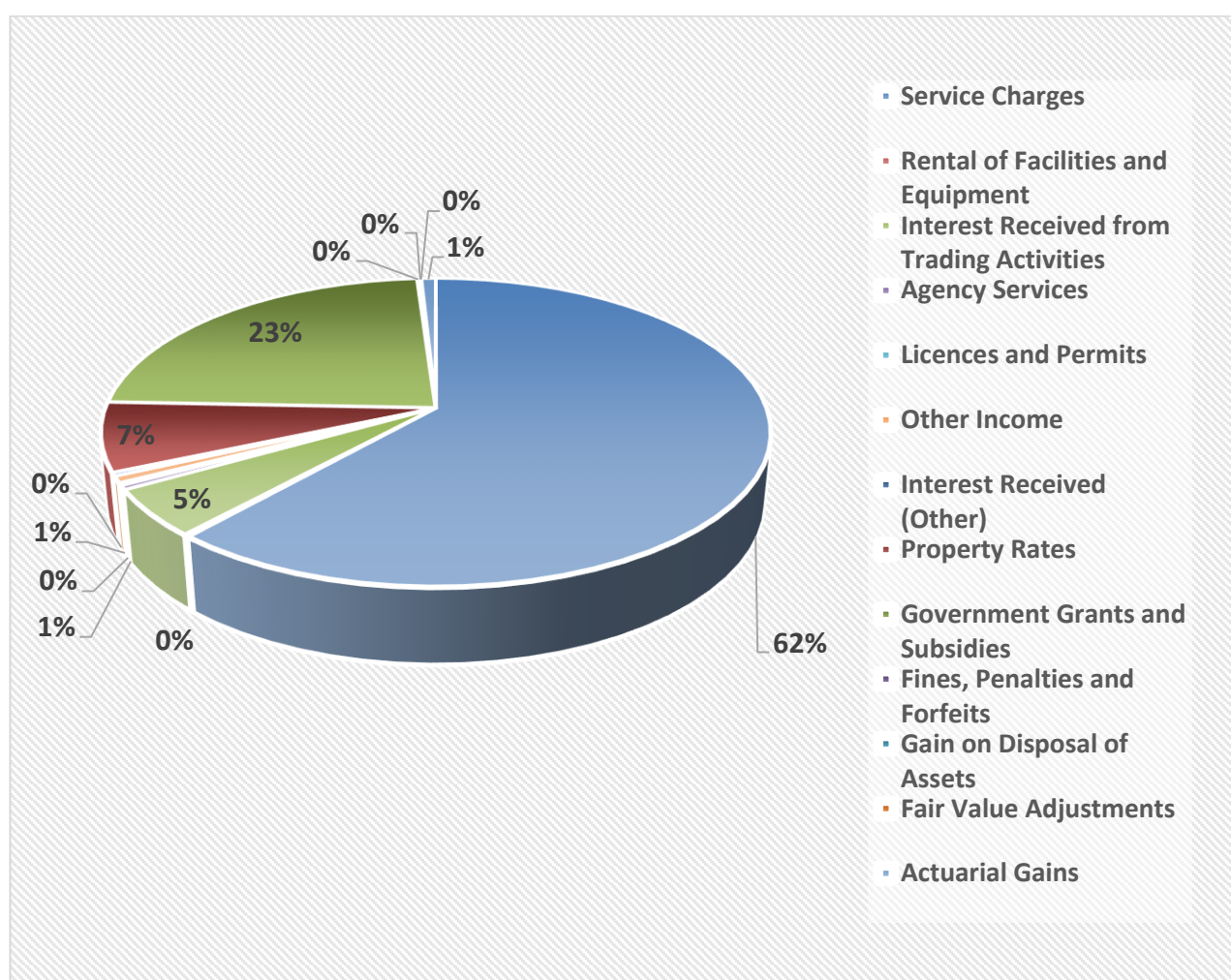
#### Overall Operating Results

##### Operating Revenue

The following graph gives a breakdown of the largest categories of revenue

**Table 5.2 Breakdown of the Largest Categories of Revenue**

Revenue	2017	2016
	R'000	R'000
<b>Revenue from exchange transactions</b>		
Service Charges	2 606 670	2 210 989
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	9 321	9 047
Interest Received from Trading Activities	211 829	143 784
Agency Services	18 975	18 572
Licences and Permits	10 584	10 651
Other Income	29 526	30 001
Interest Received (Other)	15 227	32 112
Property Rates	306 996	283 411
Government Grants & Subsidies	989 415	1 136 578
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	5 811	25 568
Gain on Disposal of Assets	4 042	6 132
Fair Value Adjustments	6	57
Actuarial Gains	34 641	743
<b>Grand Total Revenue</b>	<b>4 245 043</b>	<b>3 907 645</b>



**Figure 5.1 Revenue**

**ASSESSMENT BY THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER OF THE MUNICIPALITY'S PERFORMANCE FOR REVENUE COLLECTION PER REVENUE SOURCE**

REVENUE SOURCE	30 June 2017	30 June 2016	30 June 2015
Service Charges	2 606 670	2 210 989	2 024 150
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	9 321	9 047	7 219
Interest received - trading	211 829	143 784	132 936
Agency Services	18 975	18 572	20 940
Licences and Permits	10 584	10 651	10 449
Other Income	29 526	30 001	35 041
Interest received - other	15 227	32 112	32 211
Property Rates	306 996	283 411	262 776
Government Grants and Subsidies Received	989 415	1 136 578	1 001 789
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	5 811	25 568	8 092
Grant received in kind	-	-	83 455
Gain on disposal of assets	4 042	6 132	368
Fair value adjustments	6	57	42
Actuarial gains	36 641	743	12 397
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>4 245 043</b>	<b>3 907 645</b>	<b>3 631 865</b>
<b>REVENUE COLLECTION</b>	<b>4 147 528</b>	<b>3 867 230</b>	<b>3 556 151</b>
<b>PERFORMANCE FOR REVENUE COLLECTION PER SOURCE</b>	<b>98%</b>	<b>99%</b>	<b>98%</b>

The municipality's performance for revenue collection is 98%, which is consistent with the previous financial year. The municipality will continue to intensify credit control measures with the objective of improving long term sustainability.

REVENUE PER VOTE	30 June 2017
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR	211 223
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	150 327
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES	10 177
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY	334 933
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY	40 343
Vote 6 - PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT	12 105
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	4 973
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	149 146
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE	3 331 819
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>4 245 043</b>

**ASSESSMENT BY THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER OF ANY ARREARS ON MUNICIPAL TAXES AND SERVICE CHARGES**

	<b>30 June 2017</b>	<b>30 June 2016</b>	<b>30 June 2015</b>
	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>Gross balances</b>			
Consumer debtors - Rates	251 996	229 911	191 976
Consumer debtors - Electricity	631 790	530 315	467 565
Consumer debtors - Water	1 023 965	900 084	787 293
Consumer debtors - Sewerage	278 294	223 162	177 859
Consumer debtors - Refuse	315 429	263 429	218 626
Consumer debtors - Other	1 067 369	878 911	747 672
	<b>3 568 843</b>	<b>3 025 812</b>	<b>2 590 991</b>
<b>Less: Impairment of debtors</b>			
Consumer debtors - Rates	- 216 419	- 208 832	- 169 783
Consumer debtors - Electricity	- 475 940	- 235 833	- 216 502
Consumer debtors - Water	- 936 435	- 856 488	- 734 137
Consumer debtors - Sewerage	- 243 915	- 215 031	- 170 963
Consumer debtors - Refuse	- 287 777	- 256 150	- 212 099
Consumer debtors - Other	- 982 782	- 870 124	- 742 111
	<b>- 3 143 268</b>	<b>- 2 642 458</b>	<b>- 2 245 595</b>
<b>Net balances</b>			
Consumer debtors - Rates	35 577	21 079	22 193
Consumer debtors - Electricity	155 850	294 482	251 063
Consumer debtors - Water	87 530	43 596	53 156
Consumer debtors - Sewerage	34 379	8 131	6 896
Consumer debtors - Refuse	27 652	7 279	6 527
Consumer debtors - Other	84 587	8 787	5 561
	<b>425 575</b>	<b>383 354</b>	<b>345 396</b>

Percentage Increase Net balance 2015 to 2016	11%
Percentage Increase Net balance 2016 to 2017	11%

**Operating Expenditure**

The graph below gives the break down per main expenditure group

**Table 5.3 Breakdown per main expenditure group**

Expenditure	2017	2016
	R'000	R'000
Employee Related Costs	-600 721	-610 482
Remuneration of Councillors	-31 420	-28 318
Depreciation and Amortisation	-304 978	-381 348
Impairment loss	-470 903	-458 069
Finance Costs	-51 109	-54 512

Lease rentals on operating lease		-11 321	-8 741
Collection Costs		-11 573	-15 265
Repairs and Maintenance		-69 949	-77 417
Bulk Purchases		-2 138 676	-1 758 850
Contracted Services		-180 076	-158 292
Transfers and Subsidies		-50 699	-45 962
General Expenses		-144 867	-176 835
<b>Total expenditure</b>		<b>-4 066 292</b>	<b>-3 774 091</b>

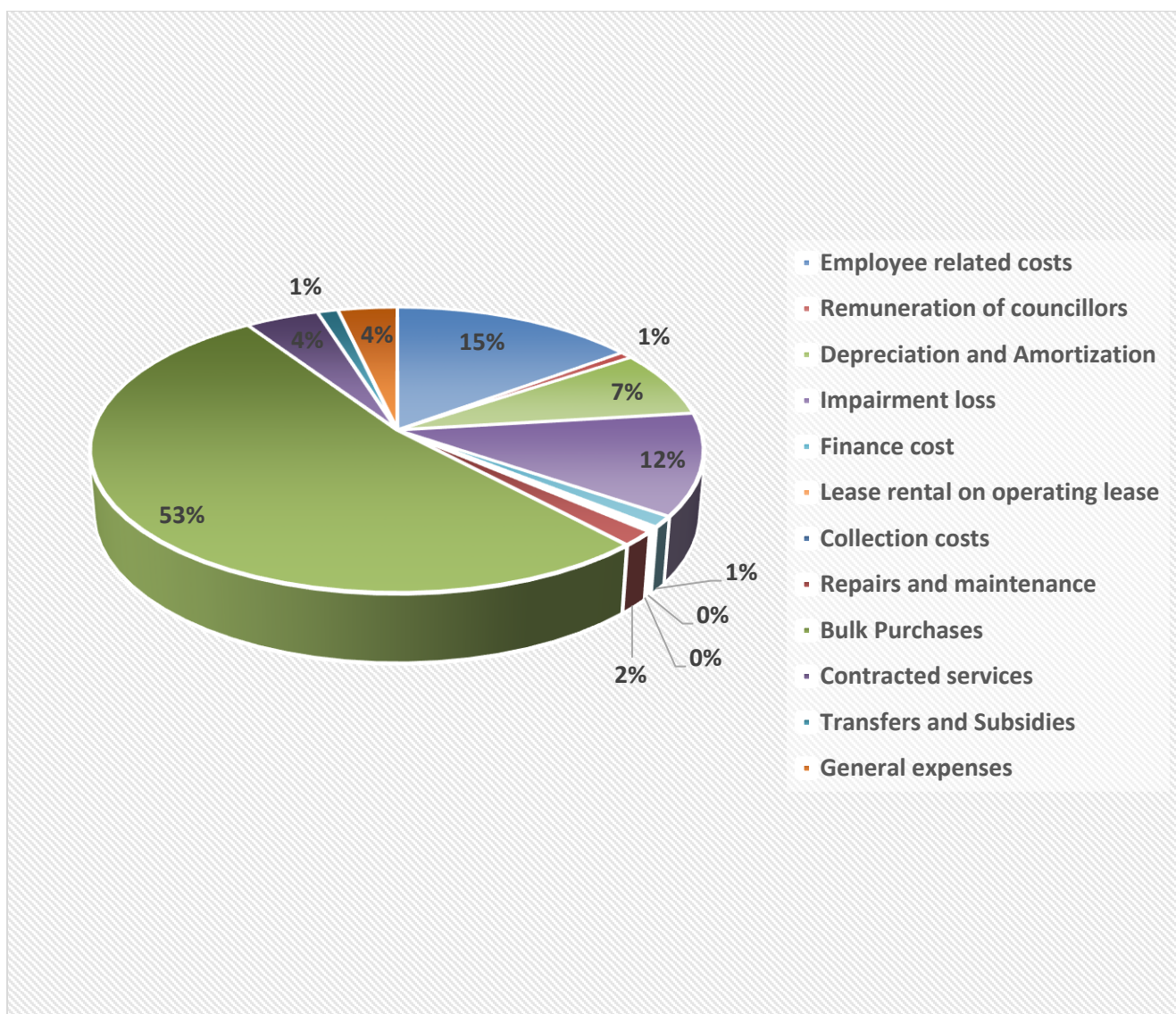


Figure 5.2 Analysis of financial position as at the 30 June 2017

Table 5.4 Asset Management

	Economic entity	
	2017	2016
Current Assets	863 659	939 317
Non-Current Assets	8 873 815	8 589 807
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>9 737 474</b>	<b>9 529 124</b>

	Economic entity	
	2017	2016
Current Liabilities	941 408	1 101 146
Non-Current Liabilities	872 177	926 821
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>1 813 585</b>	<b>2 027 967</b>

## EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS

The actual expenditure on remuneration expressed as a percentage of the total expenditure has marginally from the previous year. The employee related costs as a percentage of total expenditure is at 15.76 %.

**Table 5.5 Employee Related Costs**

Description	Economic entity	
	2017	2016 restated
	R'000	R'000
Total revenue	4 316 857	3 976 585
Total expenditure	(4 040 089)	(3 757 528)
Employee related costs	605 365	614 855
Remuneration of councillors	31 420	28 318
<b>Total Employee Related Costs and Councillors Remuneration</b>	<b>636 785</b>	<b>643 173</b>
Ratio: % of Revenue	14.75	16.17
Ratio: % of Expenditure	15.76	17.12
% growth in remuneration expenses	(1)	9

The following is the key financial ratios for the economic entity

**Table 5.6 Financial ratios**

	2017	2016
Current ratio	0.92	0.85
Solvency Ratio	5.37	4.70
Debt (Total borrowings)/Total Operating Revenue	14 %	17 %
Total Long-Term debt to total revenue (excluding grants)	17 %	22 %
Capital cost (Interest paid and redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	3 %	3 %
Cash / Cost coverage ratio (Excluding unspent conditional grants)	0 Months	0 Months
Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	4 %	4 %
Capital expenditure to Total Operating Expenditure	13 %	19 %
Repairs and maintenance as a % Property Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value)	1 %	1 %
Net Operating Surplus Margin	6 %	6 %
Cash and cash equivalent at the end of the year	173 136	344 363

## Supply Chain Management

Rustenburg Local Municipality established a supply chain management (SCM) Unit under the direct supervision of a unit manager who has been delegated in terms of section 82 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO). The SCM Unit was established in accordance to the requirements of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005.

The municipality's SCM Policy, which incorporates the Preferential Procurement Regulations, as well as all other relevant legislation, regulations and circulars, was approved per item no. 123 date 30<sup>th</sup> May 2014 by the Municipal Council. It makes provision for a committee system for competitive bids consisting of the following:

1. Bid Specification Committee;
2. Bid Evaluation Committee; and
3. Bid Adjudication Committee.

### Bid Committee Meetings

The following table details the number of meetings held for the 2016/2017 financial year:

**Table 5.7 Bid Committee Meetings**

Bid Specification Committee	Bid Evaluation Committee	Bid Adjudication Committee
30	26	20

## DEVIATIONS FROM NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESSES

**Table 5.8 Deviations**

Description	2016/2017
Deviations approved by Accounting Officer in terms of section 12.22 of SCM policy	72

Deviations from the normal procurement processes have been monitored to mitigate the risk of abuse associated with such appointments. Monthly deviations reports are presented to Council on a monthly basis in accordance with the SCM policy and Regulations.

## DISPOSAL MANAGEMENT

No disposables were carried out in the 2016/17 financial year

## BIDS AWARDED

**Table 5.9 Bids Awarded**

Description	2016/2017
Number of bids awarded	25
The total value of bids awarded	R166 390 911.15
Number of bids awarded for capital projects	18
The total value of bids awarded for capital projects	R166 142 453.75
Number of bids awarded for operational projects	7

Total value of bids awarded for operation projects	R248 457.40
Number of bids awarded locally	6
Value of bids awarded locally	R100 184 850.24
Number of bids awarded locally for capital projects	5
Value of bids awarded locally for capital projects	R100 184 555.24
Number of bids awarded locally on Operational projects	1
Value of bids awarded locally on Operation projects	R295.00

## QUOTATION AWARDED

**Table 5.10 Quotations Awarded**

Description	2016/2017
Number of quotation awarded	2
The total value of quotation awarded	R199 843.00
Number of Quotations awarded locally	2
Value of Quotations awarded locally	R199 843.00

## INVENTORY MANAGEMENT

The stock balance after the annual stock count reflects R 29 689 000. The infrastructure assets are treated as PPE in line with the Generally Recognized Accounting Practice. The total amount for the identified infrastructure items is R11 244 000. The remaining amount of R18 445 000 is treated as consumable stores and disclosed under inventory.



## **CHAPTER 6: AUDITOR GENERAL'S FINDINGS**

### **INTRODUCTION**

According to section 45 of the Municipal Systems Act, 200, the results of performance measurement in terms of section 41(1) must be audited annually by the Auditor-General. Section 41(1) states that the auditing should take place with regard to each of those development priorities and objectives and against key performance indicators and targets to monitor, measure and review municipal performance at least once per annum.

#### **6.1 AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORT 2016/2017**

The report is attached on the next page.



AUDITOR - GENERAL  
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

## Report of the auditor-general to the North West provincial legislature and the council on the Rustenburg Local Municipality

### Report on the audit of the consolidated and separate financial Statements

#### Qualified opinion

1. I have audited the consolidated and separate financial statements of the Rustenburg Local Municipality and its subsidiary set out on pages 146 to 263, which comprise of the consolidated and separate statement of financial position as at 30 June 2017, and the consolidated and separate statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as the notes to the consolidated and separate financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, except for the possible effects of the matters described in the basis for qualified opinion section of my report, the consolidated and separate financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated and separate financial position of the Rustenburg Local Municipality and its subsidiary as at 30 June 2017, and their financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (SA standards of GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act of South Africa, 2016 (Act No. 3 of 2016) (DoRA).

#### Basis for qualified opinion

##### Property, plant and equipment

3. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the restatement to corresponding figures of infrastructure assets as no clear or logical link could be made between the prior period asset register and the current year asset register. I was unable to confirm these adjustments by alternative means. In addition, the municipality did not correctly account for the restatement of the comparative figures relating to the review of useful lives and residual values of property, plant and equipment as required by GRAP 3, *Accounting policies, estimates and errors*, the municipality did not review the useful lives of all categories of assets at each reporting date in accordance with GRAP 17,

*Property, plant and equipment*, did not correctly account for depreciation on infrastructure assets in the prior periods as required by GRAP 17, *Property, plant and equipment* and did not recognise all land and buildings as the municipality did not maintain adequate records of all properties owned. This resulted in infrastructure assets included in property, plant and equipment and the accumulated surplus being understated by R529 305 394, but I was unable to determine the total resulting impact on property, plant and equipment and the related depreciation expense as it was impracticable to do so. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any further adjustments relating to property, plant and equipment of 8 673 197 000 and R8 078 626 000 (2016: R8 379 925 000 and R7 978 543 000) as disclosed in note 4 or the depreciation and amortisation expense of R322 622 000 and R304 978 000 (2016: R398 061 000 and R381 348 000) as disclosed in note 34 to the consolidated and separate financial statements were necessary.

### **Service charges**

4. The municipality did not account for all revenue from service charges in the previous year in accordance with GRAP 9, *Revenue from exchange transactions* as not all consumers were billed for services. I was unable to determine the full extent of this understatement on service charges, the related receivables or the resultant impact on the surplus for the year and the accumulated surplus, as it was impracticable to do so. As this misstatement has still not been corrected in the current year, I was unable to determine whether any further adjustments to the corresponding figure for service charges of R2 262 344 000 and R2 210 989 000 disclosed in note 25 or the receivables from exchange transactions of R415 018 000 and R403 306 000 (2016: R387 088 000 and R375 583 000) respectively disclosed in note 13 to the consolidated and separate financial statements were necessary.

### **Commitments**

5. The municipality did not have an adequate contract management system to record, maintain and reconcile payments made on its commitments and to disclose capital commitments as required by GRAP 17, *Property, plant and equipment*. As a result commitments as disclosed in note 44 to the consolidated and separate financial statements was overstated by R423 232 541 (2016: R332 382 426).

### **Irregular expenditure**

6. Section 125 of the MFMA requires the disclosure of irregular expenditure incurred. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to confirm that awards of R199 737 454 (2016: R429 237 466) were made in terms of the supply chain management requirements. I was also unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the irregular expenditure and the write-off thereof as disclosed in note 55 of the financial statements as sufficient appropriate audit evidence was not provided. The municipality's records did not permit the application of alternative procedures to confirm these awards or disclosure. In addition, irregular expenditure is understated by R501 586 748 due to amounts written off on awards that were incorrectly assessed as not being irregular and in the prior year the municipality incorrectly included VAT in the amount of irregular expenditure disclosed, resulting in the irregular expenditure as disclosed being overstated by R339 278 578. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any further adjustments relating to irregular expenditure of R2 762 697 000 (2016: R4 503 052 000) disclosed in note 55 to the consolidated and separate financial statements were necessary.

## **Context for the opinion**

7. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated and separate financial statements section of my report.
8. I am independent of the municipality in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' Code of ethics for professional accountants (IESBA code) together with the ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
9. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide for my qualified opinion.

## **Emphasis of matters**

10. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

### **Unauthorised and fruitless and wasteful expenditure**

11. As disclosed in note 53 to the financial statements, unauthorised expenditure of R991 580 000 in respect of prior years had not yet been dealt with in accordance with section 32 of the MFMA.
12. As disclosed in note 54 to the financial statements, fruitless and wasteful expenditure of R490 000 was incurred in the current year and fruitless and wasteful expenditure of R1 431 000 from prior years had not yet been dealt with in accordance with section 32 of the MFMA.

### **Material losses**

13. As disclosed in note 56 to the financial statements, material losses of R135 958 000 (2016: R135 547 000) were incurred as a result of water lost through the distribution process.
14. As disclosed in note 35 to the financial statements, material losses of R456 387 000 (2016: R441 561 000) were incurred as a result of an increase in the provision for impairment on receivables from exchange transactions.

### **Restatement of corresponding figures**

15. As disclosed in note 48 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2016 have been restated as a result of errors in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2017.

### **Other matters**

16. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

### **Unaudited disclosure notes**

17. In terms of section 125(2)(e) of the MFMA, the municipality is required to disclose particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA. This disclosure requirement did not form part of the audit of the financial statements and accordingly I do not express an opinion thereon.

### **Responsibilities of the accounting officer for the financial statements**

18. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the SA standards of GRAP and the requirements of the MFMA and the DoRA and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
19. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the municipality's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless there is an intention either to liquidate the municipality or to cease operations, or there is no realistic alternative but to do so.

### **Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements**

20. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.
21. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to the auditor's report.

<b>Report on the audit of the annual performance report</b> <b>Introduction and scope</b>
--

22. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof I have a responsibility to report material findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected development priorities presented in the annual performance report. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
23. My procedures address the reported performance information, which must be based on the approved performance planning documents of the municipality. I have not evaluated the completeness and appropriateness of the performance indicators included in the planning documents. My procedures also did not extend to any disclosures or assertions relating to planned performance strategies and information in respect of future periods that may be included as part of the reported performance information. Accordingly, my findings do not extend to these matters.
24. I evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected development priorities presented in the annual performance report of the municipality for the year ended 30 June 2017:

<b>Development priorities</b>	<b>Pages in the annual performance report</b>
Development priority 1 – Efficient provision of quality basic services and infrastructure within a well-planned spatial structure	99 – 100
Development priority 2 – Drive diversified economic growth and job creation	100-101
Development priority 3 – Improved municipal financial and administrative capacity	101-102

25. I performed procedures to determine whether the reported performance information was consistent with the approved performance planning documents. I performed further procedures to determine whether the indicators and related targets were measurable and relevant, and assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.
26. The material findings in respect of the usefulness and reliability of the selected development priorities are as follows:

## **Development priority 1 – Efficient provision of quality basic services and infrastructure within a well-planned spatial structure**

### **Various indicators not reliable**

27. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievement of indicators targets below. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported achievements by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported achievements as follows:

<b>Indicator</b>	<b>Reported achievement</b>
Number of high mast lights installed	33
Percentage increase of households earning less than R3 500 per month with access to free basic services	7%
Kilometres of roads upgraded	6.73

## **Development priority 2 – Drive diversified economic growth and job creation**

### **Various indicators not reliable**

28. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievement of the indicators below. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work. I was unable to confirm the reported achievements by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported achievements as follows:

<b>Indicator</b>	<b>Reported achievement</b>
Percentage of the municipality's budget actually spent on implementing the workplace skills plan	30.97%
Number of jobs created through local economic development initiatives including capital project	1229

## **Development priority 3 – Improved municipal financial and administrative capacity**

### **Various indicators not relevant**

29. These indicators below did not relate to the strategic objective which it aimed to achieve, as required by the FMPPI. These indicators focused on measuring mere spending, while the strategic objective aimed to achieve sound and sustainable financial management and compliance controls.

<b>Indicator</b>	<b>Strategic objective</b>	<b>Reported achievement</b>
Percentage of the municipality's capital budget spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's integrated development plan	Implement sound and sustainable financial management and compliance controls	68%
Percentage expenditure on the approved operational budget not exceeding budget amount	Implement sound and sustainable financial management and compliance controls	98%

## **Other matters**

30. I draw attention to the matters below.

### **Achievement of planned targets**

31. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 99 to 119 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year. This information should be considered in the context of the material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in paragraphs 27-29 of this report.

### **Adjustment of material misstatements**

32. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were on the reported performance information of development priority 1 – Efficient provision of quality basic services and infrastructure within a well-planned spatial structure, development priority 2 – Drive diversified economic growth and job creation and development priority 3 – Improved municipal financial and administrative capacity. As management subsequently corrected only some of the misstatements, I raised material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information. Those that were not corrected are reported above

## **Report on audit of compliance with legislation**

### **Introduction and scope**

33. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof I have a responsibility to report material findings on the compliance of the municipality with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
34. The material findings in respect of the compliance criteria for the applicable subject matters are as follows:



### **Strategic planning and performance management**

35. Annual performance objectives and indicators were not established for Rustenburg Water Service Trust (RWST) or included in its multi-year business plan as required by section 93B(a) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA).

### **Financial statements, performance and annual reports**

36. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122 of the MFMA. Material misstatements of disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were subsequently corrected, but the uncorrected material misstatements and supporting records that could not be provided resulted in the financial statements receiving a qualified audit opinion.

### **Procurement and contract management**

37. Some of the contracts were awarded to bidders that did not score the highest points in the evaluation process, as required by section 2(1)(f) of Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act and Preferential Procurement Regulations.
38. Sufficient appropriate audit evidence could not be obtained that all extensions or modifications to contracts were approved by a properly delegated official, as required by SCM regulation 5.
39. The performance of some of the contractors or providers was not monitored on a monthly basis, as required by section 116(2)(b) of the MFMA. Similar non-compliance was also reported in the prior year. This non-compliance was also identified on the Rustenburg Rapid Transport key project.

### **Human resource management**

40. Appropriate systems and procedures to monitor, measure and evaluate performance of staff were not developed and adopted as required by section 67(1)(d) of the MSA.

### **Expenditure management**

41. Money owed by the municipality was not always paid within 30 days, as required by section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA.
42. Effective steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The full extent of the irregular expenditure could not be quantified as indicated in the basis for qualification paragraph.

### **Asset management**

43. An effective system of internal control for assets was not in place, as required by section 63(2)(c) of the MFMA.

## **Consequence management**

44. Unauthorised and fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred by the municipality was not investigated to determine if any person is liable for the expenditure, as required by section 32(2)(a) and (b) of the MFMA.
45. Irregular expenditure incurred by the municipality was not investigated to determine if any person is liable for the expenditure and we were unable to confirm whether losses resulting from irregular expenditure were certified by council as irrecoverable without having conducted an investigation to determine the recoverability of the expenditure, in contravention of section 32(2)(b) of the MFMA.

## **Other information**

46. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report. The other information does not include the consolidated and separate financial statements, the auditor's report thereon and those selected development priorities presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported on in the auditor's report.
47. My opinion and findings do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon.
48. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the consolidated and separate financial statements and the selected development priorities presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.
49. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of the auditor's report. When I do receive this information, if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to re-issue my auditor's report amended as appropriate.

## **Internal control deficiencies**

50. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the consolidated and separate financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance thereon. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the basis for qualified opinion, the findings on the annual performance report and the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.
  - The corrective action plans initiated by the leadership to address prior year audit findings were not effectively implemented by management. The implementation thereof was mostly done through consultants without fully addressing the underlying deficiencies in the systems or in the day to day internal control

environments. There was a lack of continuity in key management positions for a major portion of the financial year under review.

- Management did not implement effective controls to ensure that all information in the financial statements and the report on predetermined objectives were reliable before submission for audit. These shortcomings are evident at year-end during the annual reporting but are also seen during the course of the financial year with management relying on consultants to assist in the financial reporting processes. This negatively impacts the reporting and budget monitoring processes and the quality of the financial information provided to council during the course of the year.
- Management do not have an adequate risk strategy that addresses identified risks and shortfalls in the municipality's financial systems, in supply chain management, performance reporting as well as non-compliances with laws and regulations. The effectiveness of the audit committee and internal audit's role as an assurance provider was compromised by management's inability to adequately address and react to the audit committee and internal audit's findings and recommendations.

### Other reports

51. I draw attention to the following engagements conducted by various parties that had, or could have, an impact on the matters reported in the municipality's financial statements, reported performance information, compliance with applicable legislation and other related matters. These reports did not form part of my opinion on the financial statements or my findings on the reported performance information or compliance with legislation.
52. An independent consultant investigated an allegation of possible misappropriation of the municipality's assets at the request of the municipality, which covered the period 1 August 2016 to 30 September 2016. The investigation concluded on 11 November 2016 and subsequently resulted in two employees being dismissed.

*Auditor General*

Rustenburg

15 December 2017



AUDITOR - GENERAL  
SOUTH AFRICA

*Auditing to build public confidence*

## Annexure – Auditor-general's responsibility for the audit

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional skepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements, and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected development priorities and on the municipality's compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

### Financial statements

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in the auditor's report, I also:
  - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
  - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the municipality's internal control.
  - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer.
  - conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the [name of the auditee] [and its subsidiary]'s ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of the auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause a municipality to cease to continue as a going concern.
  - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
  - obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the municipality to express an opinion on the financial statements. I am responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the municipality audit. I remain solely responsible for my audit opinion.

## **Communication with those charged with governance**

3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.
4. I also confirm to the accounting officer that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on my independence and here applicable, related safeguards.



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### General Information

---

Legal form of entity	Municipality (MFMA)
Mayoral committee	
Executive Mayor	Khunou, M Mabale-Huma, S (Speaker) Mataboge, A (Single-Whip)
Councillors	Xatasi, M (MMC: Community Development) Babe, N (MMC: Corporate Support Services) Kombe, O (MMC: Local Economic Development) Kgaladi, L (MMC: Technical and Infrastructure Services)* Makhaula, V (MMC: Planning and Human Settlement) Wolmarans, S (MMC: Integrated Development Planning)* Molubi, J (MMC: Intergovernmental Relations) Mashishi, J (MMC: Roads and Transport) Mhlungu, M (MMC: Public Safety)* Lekoro, B (MMC: Budget and Treasury)* *There was a change in the Mayoral committee during the year; the following councillors served as follows prior to the change: Lekoro, B (MMC: Integrated Development Planning) Kgaladi, L (MMC: Public Safety) Mhlungu, M (MMC: Budget and Treasury) Wolmarans, S (MMC: Technical and Infrastructure Services)
Grading of local authority	High Capacity
Accounting Officer	Sithole, N
Chief Finance Officer (CFO)	Maposa, K
Registered office	Missionary Mpheni House Cnr, Nelson Mandela & Beyers Naude Drives Rustenburg 0299
Postal address	P O Box 16 Rustenburg 0300
Bankers	ABSA BANK
Auditors	Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA)

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Index

---

The reports and statements set out below comprise the consolidated annual financial statements presented to the provincial legislature:

Index	Page
Accounting Officer's Responsibilities and Approval	3
Statement of Financial Position	4
Statement of Financial Performance	5
Statement of Changes in Net Assets	6
Cash Flow Statement	7
Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts	8 - 9
Accounting Policies	10 - 39
Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements	40 - 117

### Abbreviations

COLD	Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
SA GAAP	South African Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
GAMAP	Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice
HDF	Housing Development Fund
IAS	International Accounting Standards
IMFO	Institute of Municipal Finance Officers
IPSAS	International Public Sector Accounting Standards
ME's	Municipal Entities
MEC	Member of the Executive Council
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant (Previously CMIP)



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Officer's Responsibilities and Approval

---

The accounting officer is required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003), to maintain adequate accounting records and is responsible for the content and integrity of the consolidated annual financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is the responsibility of the accounting officer to ensure that the consolidated annual financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of the municipality as at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended. The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the consolidated annual financial statements and was given unrestricted access to all financial records and related data.

The consolidated annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

The consolidated annual financial statements are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

The accounting officer acknowledges that she is ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control established by the economic entity and place considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable the accounting officer to meet these responsibilities, the accounting officer sets standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or deficit in a cost effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These controls are monitored throughout the economic entity and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the economic entity's business is conducted in a manner that in all reasonable circumstances is above reproach. The focus of risk management in the economic entity is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the economic entity. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the economic entity endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.

The accounting officer is of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management, that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the consolidated annual financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or deficit.

The accounting officer has reviewed the economic entity's cash flow forecast for the year to 30 June 2018 and, in the light of this review and the current financial position, she is satisfied that the economic entity has or has access to adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

Although the accounting officer is primarily responsible for the financial affairs of the economic entity, they are supported by the economic entity's external auditors.

The external auditors are responsible for independently reviewing and reporting on the economic entity's consolidated annual financial statements. The consolidated annual financial statements will be examined by the economic entity's external auditors and their report will be presented on the page following this report.

The consolidated annual financial statements set out on pages 4 to 114, which have been prepared on the going concern basis, were approved by the accounting officer on 30 September 2017.

---

**Ms Nqobile Sithole**  
Municipal Manager

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2017

Figures in Rand Thousand	Note(s)	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
		2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>Assets</b>					
<b>Current Assets</b>					
Inventories	12	142 291	138 681	142 291	138 681
Finance lease receivables	8	-	-	132	101
Operating lease asset	9	169	202	169	202
Receivables from exchange transactions	13&16	415 018	387 088	403 306	375 583
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	14&16	52 855	44 464	52 855	44 464
VAT receivable	15	80 190	24 519	80 886	23 400
Cash and cash equivalents	17	173 136	344 363	57 614	226 202
		<b>863 659</b>	<b>939 317</b>	<b>737 253</b>	<b>808 633</b>
<b>Non-Current Assets</b>					
Investment property	3	198 018	207 254	198 018	207 254
Property, plant and equipment	4	8 673 197	8 379 925	8 078 626	7 978 543
Intangible assets	5	530	608	530	608
Heritage assets	6	1 219	1 219	1 219	1 219
Investments	7	851	801	852	802
Finance lease receivables	8	-	-	2 217	2 348
		<b>8 873 815</b>	<b>8 589 807</b>	<b>8 281 462</b>	<b>8 190 774</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>		<b>9 737 474</b>	<b>9 529 124</b>	<b>9 018 715</b>	<b>8 999 407</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>					
<b>Current Liabilities</b>					
Other financial liabilities	21	51 461	45 895	26 987	24 294
Finance lease obligation	19	-	6 755	-	6 755
Operating lease liability	9	1	6	1	6
Payables from exchange transactions	23	739 269	668 016	807 059	702 471
Consumer deposits	24	49 745	41 174	49 745	41 174
Employee benefit obligation	10	5 366	4 901	5 366	4 901
Unspent conditional grants and receipts	20	51 742	293 737	51 742	293 737
Provisions	22	43 824	40 662	43 824	40 662
		<b>941 408</b>	<b>1 101 146</b>	<b>984 724</b>	<b>1 114 000</b>
<b>Non-Current Liabilities</b>					
Other financial liabilities	21	561 763	613 293	448 240	475 296
Employee benefit obligation	10	184 831	194 297	184 831	194 297
Provisions	22	125 583	119 231	125 583	119 231
		<b>872 177</b>	<b>926 821</b>	<b>758 654</b>	<b>788 824</b>
<b>Total Liabilities</b>		<b>1 813 585</b>	<b>2 027 967</b>	<b>1 743 378</b>	<b>1 902 824</b>
<b>Net Assets</b>		<b>7 923 889</b>	<b>7 501 157</b>	<b>7 275 337</b>	<b>7 096 583</b>
<b>Reserves</b>					
Revaluation reserve	18	266 483	120 536	-	-
Accumulated surplus		7 657 406	7 380 621	7 275 337	7 096 583
<b>Total Net Assets</b>		<b>7 923 889</b>	<b>7 501 157</b>	<b>7 275 337</b>	<b>7 096 583</b>

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Statement of Financial Performance

		Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	Note(s)	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>Revenue</b>					
<b>Revenue from exchange transactions</b>					
Service charges	25	2 658 527	2 262 344	2 606 670	2 210 989
Rental of facilities and equipment	26	9 321	9 047	9 321	9 047
Interest received (trading)		211 829	143 784	211 829	143 784
Agency services		18 975	18 572	18 975	18 572
Licences and permits		10 584	10 651	10 584	10 651
Other income	27	42 153	38 788	29 526	30 001
Interest received - other	28	23 828	40 675	15 227	32 112
<b>Total revenue from exchange transactions</b>		<b>2 975 217</b>	<b>2 523 861</b>	<b>2 902 132</b>	<b>2 455 156</b>
<b>Revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>					
<b>Taxation revenue</b>					
Property rates	29	306 996	283 411	306 996	283 411
<b>Transfer revenue</b>					
Government grants & subsidies	31	989 415	1 136 578	989 415	1 136 578
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits		5 811	25 568	5 811	25 568
<b>Total revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>		<b>1 302 222</b>	<b>1 445 557</b>	<b>1 302 222</b>	<b>1 445 557</b>
<b>Total revenue</b>		<b>4 277 439</b>	<b>3 969 418</b>	<b>4 204 354</b>	<b>3 900 713</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>					
Employee related costs	32	(605 365)	(614 855)	(600 721)	(610 482)
Remuneration of councillors	33	(31 420)	(28 318)	(31 420)	(28 318)
Depreciation and amortisation	34	(322 622)	(398 061)	(304 978)	(381 348)
Impairment loss	35	(473 180)	(458 999)	(470 903)	(458 089)
Finance costs	36	(70 655)	(76 613)	(51 109)	(54 512)
Lease rentals on operating lease		(11 321)	(8 741)	(11 321)	(8 741)
Collection costs		(11 573)	(15 265)	(11 573)	(15 265)
Repairs and maintenance		(78 815)	(84 499)	(69 949)	(77 417)
Bulk purchases	37	(2 025 956)	(1 665 810)	(2 138 676)	(1 758 850)
Contracted services	38	(174 940)	(158 392)	(180 076)	(158 292)
Transfers and Subsidies	30	(3 202)	(2 631)	(50 699)	(45 962)
General Expenses	39	(231 040)	(245 344)	(144 867)	(176 835)
<b>Total expenditure</b>		<b>(4 040 089)</b>	<b>(3 757 528)</b>	<b>(4 066 292)</b>	<b>(3 774 091)</b>
<b>Operating surplus</b>		<b>237 350</b>	<b>211 890</b>	<b>138 062</b>	<b>126 622</b>
Gain on disposal of assets		2 771	6 367	4 042	6 132
Fair value adjustments	40	6	57	6	57
Actuarial gains	10&22	36 641	743	36 641	743
		<b>39 418</b>	<b>7 167</b>	<b>40 689</b>	<b>6 932</b>
<b>Surplus for the year</b>		<b>276 768</b>	<b>219 057</b>	<b>178 751</b>	<b>133 554</b>

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Statement of Changes in Net Assets

Figures in Rand Thousand	Revaluation reserve	Accumulated surplus	Total net assets
<b>Economic entity</b>			
Opening balance as previously reported	122 778	7 002 486	7 125 244
Adjustments			
Correction of errors	(1 695)	159 105	157 410
<b>Balance at 01 July 2015 as restated*</b>	<b>121 083</b>	<b>7 161 571</b>	<b>7 282 654</b>
Changes in net assets			
Surplus for the year - Previously reported	-	263 597	263 597
Impairment adjustment for the year	(547)	-	(547)
<b>Total changes</b>	<b>(547)</b>	<b>263 597</b>	<b>263 050</b>
Restated balance before adjustments	120 536	7 425 168	7 545 704
Adjustments			
Correction of errors	-	(44 530)	(44 530)
<b>Balance as at 01 July 2016 restated*</b>	<b>120 536</b>	<b>7 380 638</b>	<b>7 501 174</b>
Changes in net assets			
Surplus for the year	-	276 768	276 768
Impairment adjustment for the year	(1 715)	-	(1 715)
Revaluation surplus	147 662	-	147 662
<b>Total changes</b>	<b>145 947</b>	<b>276 768</b>	<b>422 715</b>
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2017</b>	<b>266 483</b>	<b>7 657 406</b>	<b>7 923 889</b>
	18		
<b>Controlling entity</b>			
Opening balance as previously reported	-	6 803 116	6 803 116
Adjustments			
Correction of errors	-	159 920	159 920
<b>Balance as at 01 July 2015 restated*</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6 963 036</b>	<b>6 963 036</b>
Changes in net assets			
Surplus for the year - Previously reported	-	177 936	177 936
<b>Total changes</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>177 936</b>	<b>177 936</b>
Restated balance before adjustments	-	7 140 972	7 140 972
Adjustments			
Correction of errors	-	(44 386)	(44 386)
<b>Balance as at 01 July 2016 restated*</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7 096 586</b>	<b>7 096 586</b>
Changes in net assets			
Surplus for the year	-	178 751	178 751
<b>Total changes</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>178 751</b>	<b>178 751</b>
<b>Balance as at 30 June 2017</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7 275 337</b>	<b>7 275 337</b>
See Note 48 for prior period adjustments	18		

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Cash Flow Statement

		Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	Note(s)	2017	2016	2017	2016
Cash flows from operating activities					
Receipts					
Sale of goods and services		2 901 854	2 539 847	2 848 489	2 487 736
Grants		989 415	1 136 578	989 415	1 136 578
Interest income		235 663	184 516	227 062	175 953
Other receipts		95 189	75 750	82 562	66 963
		4 222 121	3 936 691	4 147 528	3 867 230
Payments					
Employee costs		(636 272)	(612 881)	(631 628)	(608 508)
Suppliers		(2 676 537)	(2 304 483)	(2 666 019)	(2 301 956)
Other payments		(486 477)	(485 636)	(533 974)	(528 037)
		(3 799 286)	(3 403 000)	(3 831 621)	(3 438 501)
Net cash flows from operating activities	42	422 835	533 691	315 907	428 729
Cash flows from investing activities					
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	4	(511 426)	(702 363)	(417 823)	(612 931)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	4	40 786	37 246	15 603	16 435
Net cash flows from investing activities		(470 640)	(665 117)	(402 220)	(596 496)
Cash flows from financing activities					
Repayment of other financial liabilities		(116 334)	(116 334)	(75 187)	(75 187)
Finance lease payments		(7 040)	(9 387)	(7 040)	(9 387)
Realisation of financial assets		(48)	136	(48)	136
Net cash flows from financing activities		(123 422)	(125 585)	(82 275)	(84 438)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents		(171 227)	(257 011)	(168 588)	(252 205)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year		344 363	601 374	226 202	478 407
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	17	173 136	344 363	57 614	226 202

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

	Final Budget (Adjustment Budget)	Actual amounts on comparable basis	Difference between final budget and actual	Reference
Figures in Rand Thousand				
<b>Economic entity</b>				
<b>Statement of Financial Performance</b>				
<b>Revenue</b>				
<b>Revenue from exchange transactions</b>				
Service charges	3 134 135	2 658 527	(475 608)	57
Rental of facilities and equipment	10 082	9 321	(761)	
Interest received (trading)	196 047	211 829	15 782	
Agency services	19 277	18 975	(302)	
Licences and permits	8 591	10 584	1 993	57
Other income	24 241	42 153	17 912	57
Interest received (Other)	15 193	23 828	8 635	
<b>Total revenue from exchange transactions</b>	<b>3 407 566</b>	<b>2 975 217</b>	<b>(432 349)</b>	
<b>Revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>				
<b>Taxation revenue</b>				
Property rates	300 115	306 996	6 881	
<b>Transfer revenue</b>				
Government grants & subsidies	609 026	989 415	380 389	57
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	1 614	5 811	4 197	57
<b>Total revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>	<b>910 755</b>	<b>1 302 222</b>	<b>391 467</b>	
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>4 318 321</b>	<b>4 277 439</b>	<b>(40 882)</b>	
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Employee related costs	(587 930)	(605 365)	(17 435)	
Remuneration of councillors	(30 837)	(31 420)	(583)	
Depreciation and amortisation	(415 977)	(322 622)	93 355	57
Impairment loss	(386 643)	(473 180)	(86 537)	57
Finance costs	(61 822)	(70 655)	(8 833)	57
Lease rentals on operating lease	(11 582)	(11 321)	261	
Collection costs	(9 301)	(11 573)	(2 272)	57
Repairs and maintenance	(168 388)	(78 815)	89 573	57
Bulk purchases	(2 082 000)	(2 025 956)	56 044	
Contracted Services	(320 707)	(174 940)	145 767	57
Transfers and Subsidies	(19 749)	(3 202)	16 547	57
General Expenses	(201 410)	(231 040)	(29 630)	57
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>(4 296 346)</b>	<b>(4 040 089)</b>	<b>256 257</b>	
Operating surplus	-	21 975	227 813	
Gain on disposal of assets	-	1 358	1 413	
Fair value adjustments	-	-	6	
Actuarial gains	-	36 641	36 641	
	-	39 418	38 060	
<b>Surplus before taxation</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>23 333</b>	<b>267 159</b>	
<b>Actual Amount on Comparable Basis as Presented in the Budget and Actual Comparative Statement</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>23 333</b>	<b>267 159</b>	

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

	Final Budget (Adjustment Budget)	Actual amounts on comparable basis	Difference between final budget and actual	Reference
Figures in Rand thousand				
Controlling entity				
Statement of Financial Performance				
Revenue				
Revenue from exchange transactions				
Service charges	2 952 778	2 606 670	(346 108)	57
Rental of facilities and equipment	10 082	9 321	(761)	
Interest received (trading)	196 047	211 829	15 782	
Agency services	19 277	18 975	(302)	
Licences and permits	8 591	10 584	1 993	57
Other income	17 575	29 526	11 951	57
Interest received (other)	15 193	15 227	34	
<b>Total revenue from exchange transactions</b>	<b>3 219 543</b>	<b>2 902 132</b>	<b>(317 411)</b>	
Revenue from non-exchange transactions				
Taxation revenue				
Property rates	300 115	306 996	6 881	
Transfer revenue				
Government grants & subsidies	609 026	989 415	380 389	57
Fines, Penalties and Forfeits	1 614	5 811	4 197	57
<b>Total revenue from non-exchange transactions</b>	<b>910 755</b>	<b>1 302 222</b>	<b>391 467</b>	
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>4 130 298</b>	<b>4 204 354</b>	<b>74 056</b>	
Expenditure				
Employee related costs	(587 930)	(600 721)	(12 791)	
Remuneration of councillors	(30 837)	(31 420)	(583)	
Depreciation and amortisation	(398 577)	(304 978)	93 599	57
Impairment loss	(386 643)	(470 903)	(84 260)	57
Finance costs	(42 281)	(51 109)	(8 828)	57
Lease rentals on operating lease	(11 582)	(11 321)	261	
Collection costs	(9 301)	(11 573)	(2 272)	57
Repairs and maintenance	(168 388)	(69 949)	98 439	57
Bulk purchases	(2 082 000)	(2 138 676)	(56 676)	
Contracted Services	(320 707)	(180 076)	140 631	57
Transfers and Subsidies	(19 749)	(50 699)	(30 950)	57
General Expenses	(76 702)	(144 867)	(68 165)	57
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>(4 134 697)</b>	<b>(4 066 292)</b>	<b>68 405</b>	
Operating surplus	-	(4 399)	138 062	142 461
Gain on disposal of assets	1 358	4 042	2 684	
Fair value adjustments	-	6	6	
Actuarial gains	-	36 641	36 641	
	1 358	40 689	39 331	
<b>Surplus before taxation</b>	<b>(3 041)</b>	<b>178 751</b>	<b>181 792</b>	
<b>Actual Amount on Comparable Basis as Presented in the Budget and Actual Comparative Statement</b>	<b>3 041</b>	<b>178 751</b>	<b>181 792</b>	



## **Rustenburg Local Municipality**

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### **Accounting Policies**

---

#### **1. Presentation of Consolidated Annual Financial Statements**

The consolidated annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 122(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003).

These consolidated annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention as the basis of measurement, unless specified otherwise.

Assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses were not offset, except where offsetting is either required or permitted by a Standard of GRAP.

A summary of the significant accounting policies, which have been consistently applied in the preparation of these consolidated annual financial statements, are disclosed below.

These accounting policies are consistent with the previous period.

##### **1.1 Presentation currency**

These consolidated annual financial statements are presented in South African Rand rounded off to the nearest thousand, which is the functional currency of the economic entity.

##### **1.2 Going concern assumption**

These consolidated annual financial statements have been prepared based on the expectation that the economic entity will continue to operate as a going concern for at least the next 12 months.

##### **1.3 Consolidation**

###### **Basis of consolidation**

Consolidated annual financial statements are the consolidated annual financial statements of the economic entity presented as those of a single entity.

The consolidated annual financial statements incorporate the consolidated annual financial statements of the controlling entity and all controlled entity, including special purpose entities, which are controlled by the controlling entity.

Control exists when the controlling entity has the power to govern the financial and operating policies of another entity so as to obtain benefits from its activities.

The results of controlled entities, are included in the consolidated financial statements from the effective date of acquisition or date when control commences to the effective date of disposal or date when control ceases. The difference between the proceeds from the disposal of the controlled entity and its carrying amount as of the date of disposal is recognised in the consolidated statement of financial performance as the surplus or deficit on the disposal of the controlled entity.

An investment in an entity is accounted for in accordance with the Standards of GRAP on Financial Instruments from the date that it ceases to be a controlled entity, unless it becomes an associate or a jointly controlled entity, in which case it is accounted for as such. The carrying amount of the investment at the date that the entity ceases to be a controlled entity is regarded as the fair value on initial recognition of a financial asset in accordance with the Standards of GRAP on Financial Instruments.

The financial statements of the controlling entity and its controlled entities used in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements are prepared as of the same reporting date.

Adjustments are made when necessary to the financial statements of the controlled entities to bring their accounting policies in line with those of the controlling entity.

All intra-entity transactions, balances, revenues and expenses are eliminated in full on consolidation.



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.3 Consolidation (continued)

Non-controlling interests in the net assets of the economic entity are identified and recognised separately from the controlling entity's interest therein, and are recognised within net assets. Losses applicable to the minority in a consolidated controlled entity may exceed the minority interest in the controlled entity's net assets. The excess, and any further losses applicable to the minority, are allocated against the majority interest except to the extent that the minority has a binding obligation to, and is able to, make an additional investment to cover the losses. If the controlled entity subsequently reports surpluses, such surpluses are allocated to the majority interest until the minority's share of losses previously absorbed by the majority has been recovered.

Non-controlling interests in the surplus or deficit of the economic entity is separately disclosed.

#### 1.4 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty

In preparing the consolidated annual financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts represented in the consolidated annual financial statements and related disclosures. Use of available information and the application of judgement is inherent in the formation of estimates. Actual results in the future could differ from these estimates which may be material to the consolidated annual financial statements. Significant judgements include:

##### Trade receivables / Held to maturity investments and/or loans and receivables

The economic entity assesses its trade receivables for impairment at the end of each reporting period. In determining whether an impairment loss should be recorded in surplus or deficit, the surplus makes judgements as to whether there is observable data indicating a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows from a financial asset.

The impairment for trade receivables is calculated on an assessment of the extent to which trade receivables have been defaulted on payments already due, and an assessment of their ability to make payments based on the history of payments made for municipal services over the last twelve months. This is performed per significant trade receivables first and then for all classes of trade receivables.

##### Allowance for slow moving, damaged and obsolete stock

An allowance / provision to write down stock to the lower of cost or net realisable value is made. Management have made estimates of the selling price and direct cost to sell on certain inventory items. The write down is included in the statement of financial performance.

##### Provisions

Provisions were raised and management determined an estimate based on the information available. Additional disclosure of these estimates of provisions are included in note 22 - Provisions. Provisions are discounted where the effect of discounting is material using actuarial valuations.

##### Useful lives

The useful lives of assets are based on management's estimation. Management considers the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets to determine the optimum useful life expectation where appropriate. The estimation of residual values of assets is also based on management's judgement whether the assets will be sold or used to the end of their useful lives, and what their conditions will be at that time. It is a subjective estimate based on management's experience.

##### Post employment medical benefits

The cost of post - employment medical benefits is determined using actuarial valuations. The actuarial valuation involves making assumptions about discount rates, expected rates of return on assets, future medical fund contributions increases and mortality rates. Due to the long - term nature of these plans, such estimates are subject to significant uncertainty.

#### 1.5 Investment property

Investment property is property (land or a building - or part of a building - or both) held to earn rentals or for capital appreciation or both, rather than for:

- use in the production or supply of goods or services or for
- administrative purposes, or
- sale in the ordinary course of operations.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.5 Investment property (continued)

Owner-occupied property is property held for use in the production or supply of goods or services or for administrative purposes.

Investment property is recognised as an asset when, it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that are associated with the investment property will flow to the economic entity, and the cost or fair value of the investment property can be measured reliably.

Investment property is initially recognised at cost. Transaction costs are included in the initial measurement.

Where investment property is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Costs include costs incurred initially and costs incurred subsequently to add to, or to replace a part of, or service a property. If a replacement part is recognised in the carrying amount of the investment property, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

Investment property is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Depreciation is provided to write down the cost, less estimated residual value by equal installments over the useful life of the property, which is as follows:

Item	Expected useful life range
Property - land	Indefinite
Property - buildings	7 - 40 years

Investment property is derecognised on disposal or when the investment property is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its disposal.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of investment property is the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of retirement or disposal.

Compensation from third parties for investment property that was impaired, lost or given up is recognised in surplus or deficit when the compensation becomes receivable.

Property interests held under operating leases are classified and accounted for as investment property in the following circumstances:

- All properties held to earn market-related rentals or for capital appreciation or both and that are not used for administrative purposes and that will not be sold within the next 12 months are classified as Investment Properties.
- Land held for a currently undetermined future use. (If the municipality has not determined that it will use the land as owner-occupied property or for short-term sale in the ordinary course of business, the land is regarded as held for capital appreciation).
- A building owned by the entity (or held by the entity under a finance lease) and leased out under one or more operating leases (this will include the property portfolio rented out by the Housing Board on a commercial basis on behalf of the municipality) and a building that is vacant but is held to be leased out under one or more operating leases on a commercial basis to external parties.

The following assets do not fall in the ambit of investment property and shall be classified as property, plant and equipment, inventory or non-current assets held for sale, as appropriate:

- Property intended for sale in the ordinary course of operations or in the process of construction or development for such sale.
- Property being constructed or developed on behalf of third parties.
- Property that is being constructed or developed for future use as investment property.
- Property that is leased to another entity under a finance lease.
- Property held to provide a social service and which also generates cash inflows, e.g. property rented out below market rental to sporting bodies, schools, low income facilities, etc.
- Property held for strategic purposes or service delivery.
- Property being constructed or developed on behalf of third parties.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.5 Investment property (continued)

- Owner-occupied property, including (among other things) property held for future use as owner-occupied property, property held for future development and subsequent use as owner-occupied property, property occupied by employees such as housing for personnel (whether or not the employees pay rent at market rates) and owner-occupied property awaiting disposal.

#### 1.6 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one period.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset when:

- it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the economic entity; and
- the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Property, plant and equipment is initially measured at cost.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost.

Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at date of acquisition.

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value was not determinable, its deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

When significant components of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment whenever it is possible to reliably differentiate between the different components.

Costs include costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property, plant and equipment and costs incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. If a replacement cost is recognised in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located is also included in the cost of property, plant and equipment, where the entity is obligated to incur such expenditure, and where the obligation arises as a result of acquiring the asset or using it for purposes other than the production of inventories.

Recognition of costs in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment ceases when the item is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

Major inspection costs which are a condition of continuing use of an item of property, plant and equipment and which meet the recognition criteria above are included as a replacement in the cost of the item of property, plant and equipment. Any remaining inspection costs from the previous inspection are derecognised.

Property, plant and equipment is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses. Similarly, land is not depreciated as it is deemed to have an indefinite life.

Where items of property, plant and equipment have been impaired, the carrying value is adjusted by the impairment loss, which is recognised as an expense in the period that the impairment is identified.

Subsequent expenditure is capitalised when the recognition and measurement criteria of an asset are met.

Depreciation is calculated on cost, using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets and commences when an asset is ready for its intended use.

The useful lives of items of property, plant and equipment have been assessed as follows:

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

#### 1.6 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Item	Depreciation method	Expected useful life range
Infrastructure Roads and Transport	Straight line	5 - 100
Infrastructure Electricity	Straight line	5 - 50
Infrastructure Water	Straight line	5 - 70
Infrastructure Sewerage	Straight line	10 - 70
Buildings	Straight line	8 - 80
Motor Vehicles	Straight line	5 - 15
Office equipment	Straight line	3 - 7
Specialised vehicles	Straight line	7 - 10
Furniture & fittings	Straight line	5 - 15
Bins & Containers	Straight line	10
Other	Straight line	7
Landfill sites	Straight line	20 - 25
Plant and machinery	Straight line	2 - 15
Emergency equipment	Straight line	3 - 5
Land	Straight line	Indefinite

The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

Where the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment is greater than the estimated recoverable amount, it is written down immediately to its recoverable amount and an impairment loss is charged to the Statement of Financial Performance.

The useful life and residual value of assets are assessed annually to determine the appropriateness of management's initial estimate. If the expectations differ from the previous estimates, the change is accounted for as a change in accounting estimate.

Each part of an item of property, plant and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the item is depreciated separately.

The depreciation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed of or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised. The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the item.

#### Bulk water assets - Rustenburg Water Services Trust.

The Trust maintains and acquires assets to provide a social service to the community, as well as to sell water to the surrounding mines. The useful lives and economic useful lives of these assets are equal. After the loan have been paid up, all assets will revert back to the parent municipality.

The Trust depreciate separately each part of an item of Property, Plant and Equipment that has a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the item. Cost of replacing a part are capitalised and the existing parts being replaced are derecognised. The assets were revalued on 30 June 2012 by an independent party. Fair values were determined by obtaining quotations for the different asset types and determining Depreciated Replacement Cost.

Depreciation on Bulk water assets - Rustenburg Service Trust is recorded by a charge to the income statement computed on a straight-line method to write off the cost of the assets over their remaining useful lives or the remaining period of the lease, to their residual values. The expected useful lives are as follows for this group of assets:

Land and Buildings : 5 - 80 years  
Plant and Machinery : 5 - 100 years  
Movable assets: 5 - 50 years



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.7 Intangible assets

An asset is identifiable if it either:

- is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from an entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable assets or liability, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so; or
- arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts), regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the economic entity or from other rights and obligations.

A binding arrangement describes an arrangement that confers similar rights and obligations on the parties to it as if it were in the form of a contract.

An intangible asset is recognised when:

- it is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the economic entity; and
- the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

The economic entity assesses the probability of expected future economic benefits or service potential using reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent management's best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the useful life of the asset.

Where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its initial cost at the date of acquisition is measured at its fair value as at that date.

Intangible assets are carried at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any impairment losses.

An intangible asset is regarded as having an indefinite useful life when, based on all relevant factors, there is no foreseeable limit to the period over which the asset is expected to generate net cash inflows or service potential. Amortisation is not provided for these intangible assets, but they are tested for impairment annually and whenever there is an indication that the asset may be impaired. For all other intangible assets amortisation is provided on a straight line basis over their useful life.

The amortisation period and the amortisation method for intangible assets are reviewed at each reporting date.

Reassessing the useful life of an intangible asset with a finite useful life after it was classified as indefinite is an indicator that the asset may be impaired. As a result the asset is tested for impairment and the remaining carrying amount is amortised over its useful life.

Amortisation is provided to write down the intangible assets, on a straight line basis, to their residual values as follows:

Item	Depreciation method	Expected useful life range
Licenses and franchises	Straight line	3 Years
Computer software, other	Straight line	3 Years

Intangible assets are derecognised:

- on disposal; or
- when no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

The gain or loss is the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount. It is recognised in surplus or deficit when the asset is derecognised.

#### 1.8 Heritage assets

Heritage assets are assets that have a cultural, environmental, historical, natural, scientific, technological or artistic significance and are held indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations. Heritage assets have an indefinite useful life.

##### Recognition

The economic entity recognises a heritage asset as an asset if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the economic entity, and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

## **Rustenburg Local Municipality**

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### **Accounting Policies**

---

#### **1.8 Heritage assets (continued)**

##### **Initial measurement**

Heritage assets are measured at cost.

Where a heritage asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

##### **Subsequent measurement**

After recognition as an asset, a class of heritage assets is carried at its cost less any accumulated impairment losses.

##### **Impairment**

The economic entity assess at each reporting date whether there is an indication that it may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the economic entity estimates the recoverable amount or the recoverable service amount of the heritage asset.

##### **Derecognition**

The economic entity derecognises heritage asset on disposal, or when no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of a heritage asset is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised (unless the Standard of GRAP on leases requires otherwise on a sale and leaseback)

#### **1.9 Investments in controlled entities**

##### **Controlling entity consolidated annual financial statements**

In the municipality's separate annual financial statements, investments in controlled entities are carried at costless any accumulated impairment.

The cost of an investment in controlled entity is the aggregate of:

- the fair value, at the date of exchange, of assets given, liabilities incurred or assumed, and equity instruments issued by the municipality; plus
- any costs directly attributable to the purchase of the controlled entity.

#### **1.10 Financial instruments**

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or a residual interest of another entity.

The amortised cost of a financial asset or financial liability is the amount at which the financial asset or financial liability is measured at initial recognition minus principal repayments, plus or minus the cumulative amortisation using the effective interest method of any difference between that initial amount and the maturity amount, and minus any reduction (directly or through the use of an allowance account) for impairment or uncollectibility.

A concessionary loan is a loan granted to or received by an entity on terms that are not market related.

Credit risk is the risk that one party to a financial instrument will cause a financial loss for the other party by failing to discharge an obligation.

Currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates.

Derecognition is the removal of a previously recognised financial asset or financial liability from an entity's statement of financial position.

A derivative is a financial instrument or other contract with all three of the following characteristics:

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.10 Financial instruments (continued)

- Its value changes in response to the change in a specified interest rate, financial instrument price, commodity price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices or rates, credit rating or credit index, or other variable, provided in the case of a non-financial variable that the variable is not specific to a party to the contract (sometimes called the 'underlying').
- It requires no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors.
- It is settled at a future date.

The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortised cost of a financial asset or a financial liability (or group of financial assets or financial liabilities) and of allocating the interest income or interest expense over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument or, when appropriate, a shorter period to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability. When calculating the effective interest rate, an entity shall estimate cash flows considering all contractual terms of the financial instrument (for example, prepayment, call and similar options) but shall not consider future credit losses. The calculation includes all fees and points paid or received between parties to the contract that are an integral part of the effective interest rate (see the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Exchange Transactions), transaction costs, and all other premiums or discounts. There is a presumption that the cash flows and the expected life of a group of similar financial instruments can be estimated reliably. However, in those rare cases when it is not possible to reliably estimate the cash flows or the expected life of a financial instrument (or group of financial instruments), the entity shall use the contractual cash flows over the full contractual term of the financial instrument (or group of financial instruments).

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

A financial asset is:

- cash;
- a residual interest of another entity; or
- a contractual right to:
  - receive cash or another financial asset from another entity; or
  - exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another entity under conditions that are potentially favourable to the entity.

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the issuer to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument.

Guarantees are disclosed in the notes to the financial statements and they are measured at fair value. Companies are granted the option of providing a guarantee instead of a consumer deposit when opening a new consumer account.

A financial liability is any liability that is a contractual obligation to:

- deliver cash or another financial asset to another entity; or
- exchange financial assets or financial liabilities under conditions that are potentially unfavourable to the entity.

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates.

Liquidity risk is the risk encountered by an entity in the event of difficulty in meeting obligations associated with financial liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or another financial asset.

Loan commitment is a firm commitment to provide credit under pre-specified terms and conditions.

Loans payable are financial liabilities, other than short-term payables on normal credit terms.

Market risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices. Market risk comprises three types of risk: currency risk, interest rate risk and other price risk.

Other price risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices (other than those arising from interest rate risk or currency risk), whether those changes are caused by factors specific to the individual financial instrument or its issuer, or factors affecting all similar financial instruments traded in the market.

A financial asset is past due when a counterparty has failed to make a payment when contractually due.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.10 Financial instruments (continued)

A residual interest is any contract that manifests an interest in the assets of an entity after deducting all of its liabilities. A residual interest includes contributions from owners, which may be shown as:

- equity instruments or similar forms of unitised capital;
- a formal designation of a transfer of resources (or a class of such transfers) by the parties to the transaction as forming part of an entity's net assets, either before the contribution occurs or at the time of the contribution; or
- a formal agreement, in relation to the contribution, establishing or increasing an existing financial interest in the net assets of an entity.

Transaction costs are incremental costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, issue or disposal of a financial asset or financial liability. An incremental cost is one that would not have been incurred if the entity had not acquired, issued or disposed of the financial instrument.

Financial instruments at amortised cost are non-derivative financial assets or non-derivative financial liabilities that have fixed or determinable payments, excluding those instruments that:

- the entity designates at fair value at initial recognition; or
- are held for trading.

Financial instruments at cost are investments in residual interests that do not have a quoted market price in an active market, and whose fair value cannot be reliably measured.

Financial instruments at fair value comprise financial assets or financial liabilities that are:

- derivatives;
- combined instruments that are designated at fair value;
- instruments held for trading. A financial instrument is held for trading if:
  - it is acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing it in the near-term; or
  - on initial recognition it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of short term profit-taking;
  - non-derivative financial assets or financial liabilities with fixed or determinable payments that are designated at fair value at initial recognition; and
  - financial instruments that do not meet the definition of financial instruments at amortised cost or financial instruments at cost.

#### Classification

The entity has the following types of financial assets (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Class	Category
Receivables from Exchange Transactions	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Receivables from Non-exchange transactions	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Cash and Cash Equivalents	Financial asset measured at fair value
Investment	Financial asset measured at fair value
Guarantees	Financial asset measured at fair value

The entity has the following types of financial liabilities (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Class	Category
Consumer Deposits	Financial liability measured at cost
Payables from Exchange and Non-exchange Transactions	Financial liability measured at amortised cost
Long-term Liabilities	Financial liability measured at amortised cost

#### Initial recognition

The entity recognises a financial asset or a financial liability in its statement of financial position when the entity becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

The entity recognises financial assets using trade date accounting.



## **Rustenburg Local Municipality**

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### **Accounting Policies**

---

#### **1.10 Financial instruments (continued)**

##### **Initial measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities**

The entity measures a financial asset and financial liability initially at its fair value plus transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability.

The entity first assesses whether the substance of a concessionary loan is in fact a loan. On initial recognition, the entity analyses a concessionary loan into its component parts and accounts for each component separately. The entity accounts for that part of a concessionary loan that is:

- a social benefit in accordance with the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements, where it is the issuer of the loan; or
- non-exchange revenue, in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers), where it is the recipient of the loan.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.10 Financial instruments (continued)

##### Subsequent measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities

The entity measures all financial assets and financial liabilities after initial recognition using the following categories:

- Financial instruments at fair value.
- Financial instruments at amortised cost.
- Financial instruments at cost.

All financial assets measured at amortised cost, or cost, are subject to an impairment review.

##### Fair value measurement considerations

The best evidence of fair value is quoted prices in an active market. If the market for a financial instrument is not active, the entity establishes fair value by using a valuation technique. The objective of using a valuation technique is to establish what the transaction price would have been on the measurement date in an arm's length exchange motivated by normal operating considerations. Valuation techniques include using recent arm's length market transactions between knowledgeable, willing parties, if available, reference to the current fair value of another instrument that is substantially the same, discounted cash flow analysis and option pricing models. If there is a valuation technique commonly used by market participants to price the instrument and that technique has been demonstrated to provide reliable estimates of prices obtained in actual market transactions, the entity uses that technique. The chosen valuation technique makes maximum use of market inputs and relies as little as possible on entity-specific inputs. It incorporates all factors that market participants would consider in setting a price and is consistent with accepted economic methodologies for pricing financial instruments. Periodically, an Municipality calibrates the valuation technique and tests it for validity using prices from any observable current market transactions in the same instrument (i.e. without modification or repackaging) or based on any available observable market data.

The fair value of a financial liability with a demand feature (e.g. a demand deposit) is not less than the amount payable on demand, discounted from the first date that the amount could be required to be paid.

##### Reclassification

The entity does not reclassify a financial instrument while it is issued or held unless it is:

- combined instrument that is required to be measured at fair value; or
- an investment in a residual interest that meets the requirements for reclassification.

If fair value can no longer be measured reliably for an investment in a residual interest measured at fair value, the entity reclassifies the investment from fair value to cost. The carrying amount at the date that fair value is no longer available becomes the cost.

If a reliable measure becomes available for an investment in a residual interest for which a measure was previously not available, and the instrument would have been required to be measured at fair value, the entity reclassifies the instrument from cost to fair value.

##### Gains and losses

A gain or loss arising from a change in the fair value of a financial asset or financial liability measured at fair value is recognised in surplus or deficit.

For financial assets and financial liabilities measured at amortised cost or cost, a gain or loss is recognised in surplus or deficit when the financial asset or financial liability is derecognised or impaired, or through the amortisation process.

##### Impairment and uncollectibility of financial assets

The entity assesses at the end of each reporting period whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired.

Financial assets measured at amortised cost:

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss on financial assets measured at amortised cost has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses that have not been incurred) discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced directly OR through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

## **Rustenburg Local Municipality**

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### **Accounting Policies**

---

#### **1.10 Financial instruments (continued)**

If, in a subsequent period, the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is reversed directly OR by adjusting an allowance account. The reversal does not result in a carrying amount of the financial asset that exceeds what the amortised cost would have been had the impairment not been recognised at the date the impairment is reversed. The amount of the reversal is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Financial assets measured at cost:

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred on an investment in a residual interest that is not measured at fair value because its fair value cannot be measured reliably, the amount of the impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount of the financial asset and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial asset. Such impairment losses are not reversed.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.10 Financial instruments (continued)

##### Derecognition

##### Financial assets

The entity derecognises financial assets using trade date accounting.

The entity derecognises a financial asset only when:

- the contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial asset expire, are settled or waived;
- the entity transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset; or
- the entity, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset, has transferred control of the asset to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the asset in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the entity:
  - derecognise the asset; and
  - recognise separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

The carrying amounts of the transferred asset are allocated between the rights or obligations retained and those transferred on the basis of their relative fair values at the transfer date. Newly created rights and obligations are measured at their fair values at that date. Any difference between the consideration received and the amounts recognised and derecognised is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of the transfer.

If, as a result of a transfer, a financial asset is derecognised in its entirety but the transfer results in the entity obtaining a new financial asset or assuming a new financial liability, or a servicing liability, the entity recognise the new financial asset, financial liability or servicing liability at fair value.

On derecognition of a financial asset in its entirety, the difference between the carrying amount and the sum of the consideration received is recognised in surplus or deficit.

If a transfer does not result in derecognition because the entity has retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the transferred asset, the entity continue to recognise the transferred asset in its entirety and recognise a financial liability for the consideration received. In subsequent periods, the entity recognises any revenue on the transferred asset and any expense incurred on the financial liability. Neither the asset, and the associated liability nor the revenue, and the associated expenses are offset.

##### Financial liabilities

The entity removes a financial liability (or a part of a financial liability) from its statement of financial position when it is extinguished — i.e. when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled, expires or waived.

An exchange between an existing borrower and lender of debt instruments with substantially different terms is accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability and a new financial liability is recognised. Similarly, a substantial modification of the terms of an existing financial liability or a part of it is accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability and having recognised a new financial liability.

The difference between the carrying amount of a financial liability (or part of a financial liability) extinguished or transferred to another party and the consideration paid, including any non-cash assets transferred or liabilities assumed, is recognised in surplus or deficit. Any liabilities that are waived, forgiven or assumed by another entity by way of a non-exchange transaction are accounted for in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers).

## **Rustenburg Local Municipality**

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### **Accounting Policies**

---

#### **1.10 Financial instruments (continued)**

##### **Presentation**

Interest relating to a financial instrument or a component that is a financial liability is recognised as revenue or expense in surplus or deficit.

Dividends or similar distributions relating to a financial instrument or a component that is a financial liability is recognised as revenue or expense in surplus or deficit.

Losses and gains relating to a financial instrument or a component that is a financial liability is recognised as revenue or expense in surplus or deficit.

A financial asset and a financial liability are only offset and the net amount presented in the statement of financial position when the entity currently has a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts and intends either to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

In accounting for a transfer of a financial asset that does not qualify for derecognition, the entity does not offset the transferred asset and the associated liability.

#### **1.11 Leases**

A lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership.

When a lease includes both land and buildings elements, the entity assesses the classification of each element separately.

##### **Finance leases - lessor**

The economic entity recognises finance lease receivables as assets on the statement of financial position. Such assets are presented as a receivable at an amount equal to the net investment in the lease.

Finance revenue is recognised based on a pattern reflecting a constant periodic rate of return on the economic entity's net investment in the finance lease.

##### **Finance leases - lessee**

Finance leases are recognised as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position at amounts equal to the fair value of the leased property or, if lower, the present value of the minimum lease payments. The corresponding liability to the lessor is included in the statement of financial position as a finance lease obligation.

The discount rate used in calculating the present value of the minimum lease payments is the interest rate implicit in the lease.

Minimum lease payments are apportioned between the finance charge and reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance charge is allocated to each period during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of on the remaining balance of the liability.

Any contingent rents are expensed in the period in which they are incurred.

##### **Operating leases - lessor**

Operating lease revenue is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging operating leases are added to the carrying amount of the leased asset and recognised as an expense over the lease term on the same basis as the lease revenue.

The aggregate cost of incentives is recognised as a reduction of rental revenue over the lease term on a straight-line basis.

The aggregate benefit of incentives is recognised as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term on a straight-line basis.

Income for leases is disclosed under revenue in statement of financial performance.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.11 Leases (continued)

##### Operating leases - lessee

Operating lease payments are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognised as an expense and the contractual payments are recognised as an operating lease asset or liability.

#### 1.12 Inventories

Inventories are initially measured at cost except where inventories are acquired through a non-exchange transaction, then their costs are their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Subsequently inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost where they are held for;

- distribution at no charge or for a nominal charge; or
- consumption in the production process of goods to be distributed at no charge or for a nominal charge.

Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of operations less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale, exchange or distribution.

The cost of inventories comprises of all costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.

Redundant and slow-moving inventories are identified and written down from cost to net realisable value with regard to their estimated economic or realisable values.

The cost of inventories (consumable stores, raw materials, work-in-progress and finished goods) is assigned using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) formula. The same cost formula is used for all inventories having a similar nature and use to the economic entity.

When inventories are sold, the carrying amounts of those inventories are recognised as an expense in the period in which the related revenue is recognised. If there is no related revenue, the expenses are recognised when the goods are distributed, or related services are rendered. The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realisable value or current replacement cost and all losses of inventories are recognised as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs. The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories, arising from an increase in net realisable value or current replacement cost, are recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.

Unsold properties are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value on a weighted average cost basis. Direct costs are accumulated for each separately identifiable development. Costs also include a proportion of overhead costs.

Water is regarded as inventory when the municipality purchase water in bulk with the intention to resell it to the consumers or to use it internally, or where the municipality has incurred purification costs on water obtained from natural resources (rain, rivers, springs, boreholes etc.). However, water in dams, that are filled by natural resources and that has not yet been treated, and is under the control of the municipality but cannot be measured reliably as there is no cost attached to the water, and it is therefore not recognised in the statement of financial position.

The basis of determining the cost of water purchased and not yet sold at statement of financial position date comprises all costs of purchase, cost of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventory to its present location and condition, net of trade discounts and rebates.

Water are valued by using the weighted average method, at the lowest of purified cost and net realisable value, in so far as it is stored and controlled in reservoirs at year-end.

#### 1.13 Impairment of cash-generating assets

Cash-generating assets are assets managed with the objective of generating a commercial return. An asset generates a commercial return when it is deployed in a manner consistent with that adopted by a profit-oriented entity, it generates a commercial return.

Impairment is a loss in the future economic benefits or service potential of an asset, over and above the systematic recognition of the loss of the asset's future economic benefits or service potential through depreciation (amortisation).



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.13 Impairment of cash-generating assets (continued)

Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognised in the statement of financial position after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses thereon.

A cash-generating unit is the smallest identifiable group of assets managed with the objective of generating a commercial return that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets.

Costs of disposal are incremental costs directly attributable to the disposal of an asset, excluding finance costs and income tax expense.

Depreciation (Amortisation) is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.

Fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.

Recoverable amount of an asset or a cash-generating unit is the higher its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Useful life is either:

- (a) the period of time over which an asset is expected to be used by the economic entity; or
- (b) the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by the economic entity.

#### Identification

When the carrying amount of a cash-generating asset exceeds its recoverable amount, it is impaired.

The economic entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a cash-generating asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the economic entity estimates the recoverable amount of the asset.

Irrespective of whether there is any indication of impairment, the economic entity also test a cash-generating intangible asset with an indefinite useful life or a cash-generating intangible asset not yet available for use for impairment annually by comparing its carrying amount with its recoverable amount. This impairment test is performed at the same time every year. If an intangible asset was initially recognised during the current reporting period, that intangible asset was tested for impairment before the end of the current reporting period.

#### Value in use

Value in use of a cash-generating asset is the present value of the estimated future cash flows expected to be derived from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life.

When estimating the value in use of an asset, the economic entity estimates the future cash inflows and outflows to be derived from continuing use of the asset and from its ultimate disposal and the economic entity applies the appropriate discount rate to those future cash flows.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.13 Impairment of cash-generating assets (continued)

##### Reversal of impairment loss

The economic entity assess at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a cash-generating asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount of that asset.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a cash-generating asset is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. The carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable amount. The increase is a reversal of an impairment loss. The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation or amortisation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating asset is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

Any reversal of an impairment loss of a revalued cash-generating asset is treated as a revaluation increase.

After a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating unit is allocated to the cash-generating assets of the unit pro rata with the carrying amounts of those assets. These increases in carrying amounts are treated as reversals of impairment losses for individual assets. No part of the amount of such a reversal is allocated to a non-cash-generating asset contributing service potential to a cash-generating unit.

In allocating a reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating unit, the carrying amount of an asset is not increased above the lower of:

- its recoverable amount (if determinable); and
- the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of amortisation or depreciation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

The amount of the reversal of the impairment loss that would otherwise have been allocated to the asset is allocated pro rata to the other assets of the unit.

#### 1.14 Impairment of non-cash-generating assets

Non-cash-generating assets are assets other than cash-generating assets.

##### Identification

When the carrying amount of a non-cash-generating asset exceeds its recoverable service amount, it is impaired.

The economic entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a non-cash-generating asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the economic entity estimates the recoverable service amount of the asset.

Irrespective of whether there is any indication of impairment, the entity also test a non-cash-generating intangible asset with an indefinite useful life or a non-cash-generating intangible asset not yet available for use for impairment annually by comparing its carrying amount with its recoverable service amount. This impairment test is performed at the same time every year. If an intangible asset was initially recognised during the current reporting period, that intangible asset was tested for impairment before the end of the current reporting period.



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.14 Impairment of non-cash-generating assets (continued)

##### Value in use

Value in use of non-cash-generating assets is the present value of the non-cash-generating assets remaining service potential.

The present value of the remaining service potential of a non-cash-generating assets is determined using the following approach:

##### Depreciated replacement cost approach

The present value of the remaining service potential of a non-cash-generating asset is determined as the depreciated replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost of an asset is the cost to replace the asset's gross service potential. This cost is depreciated to reflect the asset in its used condition. An asset may be replaced either through reproduction (replication) of the existing asset or through replacement of its gross service potential. The depreciated replacement cost is measured as the reproduction or replacement cost of the asset, whichever is lower, less accumulated depreciation calculated on the basis of such cost, to reflect the already consumed or expired service potential of the asset.

The replacement cost and reproduction cost of an asset is determined on an "optimised" basis. The rationale is that the economic entity would not replace or reproduce the asset with a like asset if the asset to be replaced or reproduced is an oversized or overcapacity asset. Oversized assets contain features which are unnecessary for the goods or services the asset provides. Overcapacity assets are assets that have a greater capacity than is necessary to meet the demand for goods or services the asset provides. The determination of the replacement cost or reproduction cost of an asset on an optimised basis thus reflects the service potential required of the asset.

##### Recognition and measurement

If the recoverable service amount of a non-cash-generating asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable service amount. This reduction is an impairment loss.

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

Any impairment loss of a revalued non-cash-generating asset is treated as a revaluation decrease.

When the amount estimated for an impairment loss is greater than the carrying amount of the non-cash-generating asset to which it relates, the economic entity recognises a liability only to the extent that is a requirement in the Standards of GRAP.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the non-cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the non-cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

##### Reversal of an impairment loss

The economic entity assess at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a non-cash-generating asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the economic entity estimates the recoverable service amount of that asset.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a non-cash-generating asset is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable service amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. The carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable service amount. The increase is a reversal of an impairment loss. The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation or amortisation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a non-cash-generating asset is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

Any reversal of an impairment loss of a revalued non-cash-generating asset is treated as a revaluation increase.

After a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the non-cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the non-cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.14 Impairment of non-cash-generating assets (continued)

##### Redesignation

The redesignation of assets from a cash-generating asset to a non-cash-generating asset or from a non-cash-generating asset to a cash-generating asset only occur when there is clear evidence that such a redesignation is appropriate.

#### 1.15 Share capital / contributed capital

#### 1.16 Employee benefits

Employee benefits are all forms of consideration given by an entity in exchange for service rendered by employees.

A qualifying insurance policy is an insurance policy issued by an insurer that is not a related party (as defined in the Standard of GRAP on Related Party Disclosures) of the reporting entity, if the proceeds of the policy can be used only to pay or fund employee benefits under a defined benefit plan and are not available to the reporting entity's own creditors (even in liquidation) and cannot be paid to the reporting entity, unless either:

- the proceeds represent surplus assets that are not needed for the policy to meet all the related employee benefit obligations; or
- the proceeds are returned to the reporting entity to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.

Termination benefits are employee benefits payable as a result of either:

- an entity's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date; or
- an employee's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits.

Other long-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than post-employment benefits and termination benefits) that are not due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Vested employee benefits are employee benefits that are not conditional on future employment.

Composite social security programmes are established by legislation and operate as multi-employer plans to provide post-employment benefits as well as to provide benefits that are not consideration in exchange for service rendered by employees.

A constructive obligation is an obligation that derives from an entity's actions where by an established pattern of past practice, published policies or a sufficiently specific current statement, the entity has indicated to other parties that it will accept certain responsibilities and as a result, the entity has created a valid expectation on the part of those other parties that it will discharge those responsibilities.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.16 Employee benefits (continued)

##### Short-term employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) that are due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Short-term employee benefits include items such as:

- wages, salaries and social security contributions;
- short-term compensated absences (such as paid annual leave and paid sick leave) where the compensation for the absences is due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related employee service;
- bonus, incentive and performance related payments payable within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service; and
- non-monetary benefits (for example, medical care, and free or subsidised goods or services such as housing, cars and cellphones) for current employees.

When an employee has rendered service to the entity during a reporting period, the entity recognise the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, the entity recognise that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset.

The expected cost of compensated absences is recognised as an expense as the employees render services that increase their entitlement or, in the case of non-accumulating absences, when the absence occurs. The entity measure the expected cost of accumulating compensated absences as the additional amount that the entity expects to pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at the reporting date.

The entity recognise the expected cost of bonus, incentive and performance related payments when the entity has a present legal or constructive obligation to make such payments as a result of past events and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. A present obligation exists when the entity has no realistic alternative but to make the payments.

##### Post-employment benefits: Defined contribution plans

Defined contribution plans are post-employment benefit plans under which an entity pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.

When an employee has rendered service to the entity during a reporting period, the entity recognise the contribution payable to a defined contribution plan in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any contribution already paid. If the contribution already paid exceeds the contribution due for service before the reporting date, an entity recognise that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the contribution in the cost of an asset.

Where contributions to a defined contribution plan do not fall due wholly within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service, they are discounted. The rate used to discount reflects the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the obligation.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.16 Employee benefits (continued)

##### Post-employment benefits: Defined benefit plans

Defined benefit plans are post-employment benefit plans other than defined contribution plans.

Actuarial gains and losses comprise experience adjustments (the effects of differences between the previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred) and the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions. In measuring its defined benefit liability the entity recognise actuarial gains and losses in surplus or deficit in the reporting period in which they occur.

Assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund are assets (other than non-transferable financial instruments issued by the reporting entity) that are held by an entity (a fund) that is legally separate from the reporting entity and exists solely to pay or fund employee benefits and are available to be used only to pay or fund employee benefits, are not available to the reporting entity's own creditors (even in liquidation), and cannot be returned to the reporting entity, unless either:

- the remaining assets of the fund are sufficient to meet all the related employee benefit obligations of the plan or the reporting entity; or
- the assets are returned to the reporting entity to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.

Current service cost is the increase in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from employee service in the current period.

Interest cost is the increase during a period in the present value of a defined benefit obligation which arises because the benefits are one period closer to settlement.

Past service cost is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods, resulting in the current period from the introduction of, or changes to, post-employment benefits or other long-term employee benefits. Past service cost may be either positive (when benefits are introduced or changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation increases) or negative (when existing benefits are changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation decreases). In measuring its defined benefit liability the entity recognise past service cost as an expense in the reporting period in which the plan is amended.

Plan assets comprise assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund and qualifying insurance policies.

The present value of a defined benefit obligation is the present value, without deducting any plan assets, of expected future payments required to settle the obligation resulting from employee service in the current and prior periods.

The return on plan assets is interest, dividends or similar distributions and other revenue derived from the plan assets, together with realised and unrealised gains or losses on the plan assets, less any costs of administering the plan (other than those included in the actuarial assumptions used to measure the defined benefit obligation) and less any tax payable by the plan itself.

The entity account not only for its legal obligation under the formal terms of a defined benefit plan, but also for any constructive obligation that arises from the entity's informal practices. Informal practices give rise to a constructive obligation where the entity has no realistic alternative but to pay employee benefits. An example of a constructive obligation is where a change in the entity's informal practices would cause unacceptable damage to its relationship with employees.

The amount recognised as a defined benefit liability is the net total of the following amounts:

- the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date;
- minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly;
- plus any liability that may arise as a result of a minimum funding requirement

The amount determined as a defined benefit liability may be negative (an asset). The entity measure the resulting asset at the lower of:

- the amount determined above; and
- the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan. The present value of these economic benefits is determined using a discount rate which reflects the time value of money.

Any adjustments arising from the limit above is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The entity determine the present value of defined benefit obligations and the fair value of any plan assets with sufficient regularity such that the amounts recognised in the consolidated annual financial statements do not differ materially from the amounts that would be determined at the reporting date.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.16 Employee benefits (continued)

The entity recognises the net total of the following amounts in surplus or deficit, except to the extent that another Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

- current service cost;
- interest cost;
- the expected return on any plan assets and on any reimbursement rights;
- actuarial gains and losses;
- past service cost;
- the effect of any curtailments or settlements; and
- the effect of applying the limit on a defined benefit asset (negative defined benefit liability).

The entity uses the Projected Unit Credit Method to determine the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost. The Projected Unit Credit Method (sometimes known as the accrued benefit method pro-rated on service or as the benefit/years of service method) sees each period of service as giving rise to an additional unit of benefit entitlement and measures each unit separately to build up the final obligation.

In determining the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost, an entity shall attribute benefit to periods of service under the plan's benefit formula. However, if an employee's service in later years will lead to a materially higher level of benefit than in earlier years, an entity shall attribute benefit on a straight-line basis from:

- the date when service by the employee first leads to benefits under the plan (whether or not the benefits are conditional on further service); until
- the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits under the plan, other than from further salary increases.

Actuarial valuations are conducted on an annual basis by independent actuaries separately for each plan. The results of the valuation are updated for any material transactions and other material changes in circumstances (including changes in market prices and interest rates) up to the reporting date.

The entity recognises gains or losses on the curtailment or settlement of a defined benefit plan when the curtailment or settlement occurs. The gain or loss on a curtailment or settlement comprises:

- any resulting change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation; and
- any resulting change in the fair value of the plan assets.

Before determining the effect of a curtailment or settlement, the entity re-measures the obligation (and the related plan assets, if any) using current actuarial assumptions (including current market interest rates and other current market prices).

When it is virtually certain that another party will reimburse some or all of the expenditure required to settle a defined benefit obligation, the right to reimbursement is recognised as a separate asset. The asset is measured at fair value. In all other respects, the asset is treated in the same way as plan assets. In surplus or deficit, the expense relating to a defined benefit plan is presented as the net of the amount recognised for a reimbursement.

The entity offsets an asset relating to one plan against a liability relating to another plan when the entity has a legally enforceable right to use a surplus in one plan to settle obligations under the other plan and intends either to settle the obligations on a net basis, or to realise the surplus in one plan and settle its obligation under the other plan simultaneously.



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.16 Employee benefits (continued)

##### Actuarial assumptions

Actuarial assumptions are unbiased and mutually compatible.

Financial assumptions are based on market expectations, at the reporting date, for the period over which the obligations are to be settled.

The rate used to discount post-employment benefit obligations (both funded and unfunded) reflect the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the post-employment benefit obligations.

Post-employment benefit obligations are measured on a basis that reflects:

- estimated future salary increases;
- the benefits set out in the terms of the plan (or resulting from any constructive obligation that goes beyond those terms) at the reporting date; and
- estimated future changes in the level of any state benefits that affect the benefits payable under a defined benefit plan, if, and only if, either:
  - those changes were enacted before the reporting date; or
  - past history, or other reliable evidence, indicates that those state benefits will change in some predictable manner, for example, in line with future changes in general price levels or general salary levels.

Assumptions about medical costs take account of estimated future changes in the cost of medical services, resulting from both inflation and specific changes in medical costs.

##### Other post retirement obligations

The municipality provides post-retirement health care benefits, housing subsidies and gratuities upon retirement to some retirees.

The entitlement to post-retirement health care benefits is based on the employee remaining in service up to retirement age and the completion of a minimum service period. The expected costs of these benefits are accrued over the period of employment. Independent qualified actuaries carry out valuations of these obligations. The municipality also provides a gratuity and housing subsidy on retirement to certain employees. An annual charge to income is made to cover both these liabilities.

The amount recognised as a liability for other long-term employee benefits is the net total of the following amounts:

- the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date;
- minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly.

The entity shall recognise the net total of the following amounts as expense or revenue, except to the extent that another Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

- current service cost;
- interest cost;
- the expected return on any plan assets and on any reimbursement right recognised as an asset;
- actuarial gains and losses, which shall all be recognised immediately;
- past service cost, which shall all be recognised immediately; and
- the effect of any curtailments or settlements.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.16 Employee benefits (continued)

##### Termination benefits

The entity recognises termination benefits as a liability and an expense when the entity is demonstrably committed to either:

- terminate the employment of an employee or group of employees before the normal retirement date; or
- provide termination benefits as a result of an offer made in order to encourage voluntary redundancy.

The entity is demonstrably committed to a termination when the entity has a detailed formal plan for the termination and is without realistic possibility of withdrawal. The detailed plan includes (as a minimum):

- the location, function, and approximate number of employees whose services are to be terminated;
- the termination benefits for each job classification or function; and
- the time at which the plan will be implemented.

Implementation begins as soon as possible and the period of time to complete implementation is such that material changes to the plan are not likely.

Where termination benefits fall due more than 12 months after the reporting date, they are discounted using an appropriate discount rate. The rate used to discount the benefit reflects the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the benefit.

In the case of an offer made to encourage voluntary redundancy, the measurement of termination benefits shall be based on the number of employees expected to accept the offer.

#### 1.17 Provisions and contingencies

Provisions are recognised when:

- the economic entity has a present obligation as a result of a past event;
- it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

The amount of a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

Where the effect of time value of money is material, the amount of a provision is the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation.

The discount rate is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement is recognised when, and only when, it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the economic entity settles the obligation. The reimbursement is treated as a separate asset. The amount recognised for the reimbursement does not exceed the amount of the provision.

Provisions are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate. Provisions are reversed if it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required, to settle the obligation.

Where discounting is used, the carrying amount of a provision increases in each period to reflect the passage of time. This increase is recognised as an interest expense.

A provision is used only for expenditures for which the provision was originally recognised.

Provisions are not recognised for future operating deficits.

If an entity has a contract that is onerous, the present obligation (net of recoveries) under the contract is recognised and measured as a provision.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.17 Provisions and contingencies (continued)

The best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the present obligation is the amount that an entity would rationally pay to settle the obligation at the reporting date or to transfer it to a third party at that time and are determined by the judgement of the management of the entity, supplemented by the experience of similar transactions and, in some cases, reports from independent experts. The evidence considered includes any additional evidence provided by events after the reporting date. Uncertainties surrounding the amount recognised as a provision are dealt with by various means according to the circumstances. Where the provision being measured involves a large population of items, the obligation is estimated by weighting all possible outcomes by their associated probabilities.

Future events that may affect the amount required to settle an obligation are reflected in the amount of a provision where there is sufficient objective evidence that they will occur. Gains from the expected disposal of assets are not taken into account in measuring a provision. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses. The present obligation under an onerous contract is recognised and measured as a provision. An onerous contract is a contract in which the unavoidable costs of meeting the obligations under the contract exceed the economic benefits expected to be received under it. The unavoidable costs under a contract reflect the least net cost of exiting from the contract, which is the lower of the cost of fulfilling it and any compensation or penalties arising from failure to fulfil it - this is unavoidable cost resulting from the contract is the amount of the provision to be recognised.

Contingent assets and contingent liabilities are not recognised. Contingencies are disclosed in note 45 to enable users to determine the risk involved.

Contingent liabilities represent a possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by an occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the entity.

A Contingent liability can also arise as a result of a present obligation that arises from past events but which is not recognised as a liability either because it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

Contingent assets represent possible assets that arise from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by an occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the entity.

#### 1.18 Capital Commitments

Items are classified as commitments when an entity has committed itself to future transactions that will normally result in the outflow of resources/cash.

Capital commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability, but are included in the disclosure notes in the following cases:

- Approved and contracted commitments, where the expenditure has been approved and the contract has been awarded at the reporting date.
- Items are classified as commitments where the municipality commits itself to future transactions that will normally result in the outflow of resources.
- Contracts that are entered into before the reporting date, but goods and services have not yet been received are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements.

#### 1.19 Revenue from exchange transactions

Revenue is the gross inflow of economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period when those inflows result in an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

An exchange transaction is one in which the municipality receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of goods, services or use of assets) to the other party in exchange.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

#### Measurement

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, net of trade discounts and volume rebates.



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.19 Revenue from exchange transactions (continued)

##### Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:

- the economic entity has transferred to the purchaser the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods;
- the economic entity retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold;
- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the economic entity; and
- the costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

Revenue from the sale of electricity prepaid meter cards are recognised at the point of sale.

##### Rendering of services

Service charges relating to electricity and water are based on consumption. Meters are read on a monthly basis and are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Provisional estimates of consumption are made monthly when meter readings have not been performed. The provisional estimates of consumption are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Adjustments to provisional estimates of consumption are made in the invoicing period in which meters have been read. These adjustments are recognised as revenue in the invoicing period. In respect of estimates of consumption between the last reading date and the reporting date, an accrual is made based on the average monthly consumption of consumers.

Service charges relating to refuse removal are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property that has improvements. Tariffs are determined per category of property usage, and are levied monthly based on the number of refuse containers on each property, regardless of whether or not all containers are emptied during the month.

Service charges from sewerage and sanitation are based on the number of sewerage connections on each developed property using the tariffs approved from Council and are levied monthly.

##### Interest, royalties and dividends

Revenue arising from the use by others of entity assets yielding interest, royalties and dividends or similar distributions is recognised when:

- It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality, and
- The amount of the revenue can be measured reliably.

Interest is recognised, in surplus or deficit, using the effective interest rate method.

Finance income from the sale of housing by way of instalment sales agreements or finance leases is recognised on a time proportion basis.

Royalties are recognised as they are earned in accordance with the substance of the relevant agreements.

Dividends or similar distributions are recognised, in surplus or deficit, when the municipality's right to receive payment has been established.

Service fees included in the price of the product are recognised as revenue over the period during which the service is performed.

Income for agency services is recognised on a monthly basis once the income collected on behalf of agents has been quantified. The income recognised is in terms of the agency agreement.

#### 1.20 Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Revenue comprises gross inflows of economic benefits or service potential received and receivable by an municipality, which represents an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.20 Revenue from non-exchange transactions (continued)

Conditions on transferred assets are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset is required to be consumed by the recipient as specified or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Control of an asset arises when the municipality can use or otherwise benefit from the asset in pursuit of its objectives and can exclude or otherwise regulate the access of others to that benefit.

Exchange transactions are transactions in which one entity receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of cash, goods, services, or use of assets) to another entity in exchange.

Expenses paid through the tax system are amounts that are available to beneficiaries regardless of whether or not they pay taxes.

Fines are economic benefits or service potential received or receivable by entities, as determined by a court or other law enforcement body, as a consequence of the breach of laws or regulations.

Non-exchange transactions are transactions that are not exchange transactions. In a non-exchange transaction, an municipality either receives value from another municipality without directly giving approximately equal value in exchange, or gives value to another municipality without directly receiving approximately equal value in exchange.

Restrictions on transferred assets are stipulations that limit or direct the purposes for which a transferred asset may be used, but do not specify that future economic benefits or service potential is required to be returned to the transferor if not deployed as specified.

Stipulations on transferred assets are terms in laws or regulation, or a binding arrangement, imposed upon the use of a transferred asset by entities external to the reporting municipality.

Tax expenditures are preferential provisions of the tax law that provide certain taxpayers with concessions that are not available to others.

The taxable event is the event that the government, legislature or other authority has determined will be subject to taxation.

Taxes are economic benefits or service potential compulsorily paid or payable to entities, in accordance with laws and or regulations, established to provide revenue to government. Taxes do not include fines or other penalties imposed for breaches of the law.

Transfers are inflows of future economic benefits or service potential from non-exchange transactions, other than taxes.

#### Recognition

An inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset is recognised as revenue, except to the extent that a liability is also recognised in respect of the same inflow.

As the municipality satisfies a present obligation recognised as a liability in respect of an inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset, it reduces the carrying amount of the liability recognised and recognises an amount of revenue equal to that reduction.

#### Measurement

Revenue from a non-exchange transaction is measured at the amount of the increase in net assets recognised by the municipality.

When, as a result of a non-exchange transaction, the municipality recognises an asset, it also recognises revenue equivalent to the amount of the asset measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition, unless it is also required to recognise a liability. Where a liability is required to be recognised it will be measured as the best estimate of the amount required to settle the obligation at the reporting date, and the amount of the increase in net assets, if any, recognised as revenue. When a liability is subsequently reduced, because the taxable event occurs or a condition is satisfied, the amount of the reduction in the liability is recognised as revenue.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.20 Revenue from non-exchange transactions (continued)

##### Taxes

The municipality recognises an asset in respect of taxes when the taxable event occurs and the asset recognition criteria are met.

Resources arising from taxes satisfy the definition of an asset when the municipality controls the resources as a result of a past event (the taxable event) and expects to receive future economic benefits or service potential from those resources. Resources arising from taxes satisfy the criteria for recognition as an asset when it is probable that the inflow of resources will occur and their fair value can be reliably measured. The degree of probability attached to the inflow of resources is determined on the basis of evidence available at the time of initial recognition, which includes, but is not limited to, disclosure of the taxable event by the taxpayer.

The taxable event for property tax is the passing of the date on which the tax is levied, or the period for which the tax is levied, if the tax is levied on a periodic basis.

Revenue from property rates is recognised when the legal entitlement to this revenue arises. A composite rating system charging different rate tariffs is employed. Rebates are granted to certain categories of ratepayers and are deducted from revenue.

Collection charges are recognised when such amounts are legally enforceable (property rates). Penalty interest on unpaid rates is recognised on a time proportion basis with reference to the principal amount receivable and effective interest rate applicable.

Changes to property values during a reporting period are valued by a suitably qualified valuator and adjustments are made to rates revenue, based on a time proportion basis. Adjustments to rate revenue already recognised are processed or additional rates revenue is recognised.

##### Fines

Fines are recognised as revenue when the receivable meets the definition of an asset and satisfies the criteria for recognition as an asset.

Assets arising from fines are measured at the best estimate of the inflow of resources to the municipality.

Where the municipality collects fines in the capacity of an agent, the fine will not be revenue of the collecting entity.

The municipality has two types of fines, spot fines and summonses. The municipality recognise the full amount of revenue at the transaction date. Subsequent to initial recognition and measurement, the municipality assess the collectability of the revenue and recognise an impairment loss.

##### Government Grants and other grants

Equitable share allocation are recognised in revenue at the start of the financial year if no time-based restrictions exist.

Conditional grants, donations and funding are recognised as revenue to the extent that the municipality has complied with any of the criteria, conditions or obligations embodied in the agreement. Where the agreement contains a stipulation to return the asset, other future economic benefits or service potential, in the event of non-compliance to these stipulations and would be enforced by the transferor, a liability is recognised to the extent that the criteria, conditions or obligations have not been met. Where such requirements are not enforceable, or where past experience has indicated that the transferor has never enforced the requirement to return the transferred asset, other future economic benefits or service potential when breaches have occurred, the stipulation will be considered a restriction and is recognised as revenue.

The municipality assesses the degree of certainty attached to the flow of future economic benefits or service potential based on the available evidence. Certain grants payable by one level of government to another are subject to the availability of funds. Revenue from these grants is only recognised when it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity. An announcement at the beginning of a financial year that grants may be available for qualifying entities in accordance with an agreed programme may not be sufficient evidence of the probability of the flow. Revenue is then only recognised once evidence of the probability of the flow becomes available.

When government remit grants on a reimbursement basis, revenue is recognised when the qualifying expense has been incurred and to the extent that any other restrictions have been complied with.

## **Rustenburg Local Municipality**

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### **Accounting Policies**

---

#### **1.20 Revenue from non-exchange transactions (continued)**

##### **Gifts and donations, including goods in-kind**

Gifts and donations, including goods in-kind, are recognised as assets and revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the municipality and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

If goods in-kind are received without conditions attached, revenue is recognised immediately. If conditions are attached, a liability is recognised, which is reduced and revenue recognised as the conditions are satisfied.

#### **1.21 Borrowing costs**

Borrowing costs are interest and other expenses incurred by an entity in connection with the borrowing of funds.

Qualifying asset is an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale.

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

#### **1.22 Other income**

Other income represents income from activities other than normal Municipal ordinary operations. These are recognised in surplus when they accrue to the Municipality, that is when the right to receive payment is established. Other income is measured as fair value of the consideration receivable.

#### **1.23 Licenses and permits**

Licenses and permits are recognised in surplus when the municipality's right to receive payment has been established. These are measured by applying the relevant gazetted tariff.

#### **1.24 Comparative figures**

Where necessary, comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to changes in presentation in the current year.

#### **1.25 Unauthorised expenditure**

Unauthorised expenditure is expenditure that has not been budgeted, expenditure that is not in terms of the conditions of an allocation received from another sphere of government, municipality or organ of state and expenditure in the form of a grant that is not permitted in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No.56 of 2003)

All expenditure relating to unauthorised expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

#### **1.26 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure**

Fruitless expenditure means expenditure which was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

All expenditure relating to fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

#### **1.27 Irregular expenditure**

Irregular expenditure is expenditure that is contrary to the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No.56 of 2003), the Municipal Systems Act (Act No.32 of 2000), and the Public Office Bearers Act (Act No. 20 of 1998) or is in contravention of the economic entity's supply chain management policy. Irregular expenditure excludes unauthorised expenditure. Irregular expenditure is accounted for as expenditure in the statement of financial performance and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Accounting Policies

---

#### 1.28 Budget information

Economic Entity is typically subject to budgetary limits in the form of appropriations or budget authorisations (or equivalent), which is given effect through authorising legislation, appropriation or similar.

General purpose financial reporting by economic entity shall provide information on whether resources were obtained and used in accordance with the legally adopted budget.

The approved budget is prepared on an accrual basis and presented by economic classification linked to performance outcome objectives.

The approved budget covers the fiscal period from 01/07/2016 to 30/06/2017.

The budget for the economic entity includes all the entities approved budgets under its control.

The consolidated annual financial statements and the budget are on the same basis of accounting therefore a comparison with the budgeted amounts for the reporting period have been included in the Statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts.

#### 1.29 Related parties

Individuals as well as their close family members, and/or entities are related parties if one party has the ability, directly or indirectly, to control or jointly control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and/or operating decisions. Key management personnel is defined as the Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer and all other managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager or as designated by the Municipal Manager.

Related party relationships are disclosed regardless if any transactions took place between the parties during the reporting period.

#### 1.30 Events after reporting date

Events after reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

The economic entity will adjust the amount recognised in the financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting date once the event occurred.

The economic entity will disclose the nature of the event and an estimate of its financial effect or a statement that such estimate cannot be made in respect of all material non-adjusting events, where non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

## **Rustenburg Local Municipality**

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### **Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements**

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

---

#### 2. New standards and interpretations

##### 2.1 Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective

The economic entity has not applied the following standards and interpretations, which have been published and are mandatory for the economic entity's accounting periods beginning on or after 01 July 2017 or later periods:

Standard/ Interpretation:	Effective date: Years beginning on or after	Expected impact:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Directive 12: The Selection of an Appropriate Reporting Framework by Public Entities</li></ul>	01 April 2018	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GRAP 20: Related parties</li></ul>	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GRAP 26 (as amended 2015): Impairment of cashgenerating assets</li></ul>	01 April 2018	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GRAP 109: Accounting by Principals and Agents</li></ul>	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GRAP 21 (as amended 2015): Impairment of non-cash generating assets</li></ul>	01 April 2018	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GRAP 18: Segment Reporting</li></ul>	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GRAP 34: Seperate Financial Statements</li></ul>	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GRAP 35: Consolidated Financial Statements</li></ul>	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GRAP 36: Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures</li></ul>	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

2. New standards and interpretations (continued)		
• GRAP 37: Joint Arrangements	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
• GRAP 38: Disclosure of interests in Other Entities	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
• GRAP 110: Living and Non-living Resources	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
• GRAP 110: Living and Non-living Resources	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material .
• GRAP 12: (as amended 2016): Inventories	01 April 2018	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
• GRAP 27: (as amended 2016): Agriculture	01 April 2018	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
• GRAP 31: (as amended 2016): Intangible Assets	01 April 2018	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
• GRAP 103: (as amended 2016): Heritage Assets	01 April 2018	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
• GRAP 106: (as amended 2016): Transfer of Functions Between Entities Not Under Common Control	01 April 2018	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material
• GRAP 110: (as amended 2016): Living and Non-living Resources	01 April 2018	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
• IGRAP 18: Interpretation of the Standard of GRAP on Recognition and Derecognition of Land	01 April 2019	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
• GRAP 108: Statutory Receivables	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

---

2. New standards and interpretations (continued)		
• GRAP 32: Service Concession Arrangements : Grantor	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
• IGRAP 17: Service Concession Arrangements where a grantor controls a significant residual interest in an asset	01 April 2017	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.
• GRAP 17 (as amended 2016): Property, Plant and Equipment	01 April 2018	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material .
• GRAP 16 (as amended 2016): Investment Property	01 April 2018	Expected impact: The impact of the amendment is not material.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 3. Investment property

Economic entity	2017			2016		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Investment property	306 354	(108 336)	198 018	306 354	(99 100)	207 254

Controlling entity	2017			2016		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Investment property	306 354	(108 336)	198 018	306 354	(99 100)	207 254

#### Reconciliation of investment property - Economic entity - 2017

	Opening balance	Depreciation	Closing balance
Investment property	207 254	(9 236)	198 018

#### Reconciliation of investment property - Economic entity - 2016

	Opening balance	Transfers received	Transfers	Depreciation	Closing balance
Investment property	314 509	24 422	(123 426)	(8 251)	207 254

#### Reconciliation of investment property - Controlling entity - 2017

	Opening balance	Depreciation	Closing balance
Investment property	207 254	(9 236)	198 018

#### Reconciliation of investment property - Controlling entity - 2016

	Opening balance	Transfers received	Transfers	Depreciation	Closing balance
Investment property	314 509	24 422	(123 426)	(8 251)	207 254

A register containing the information required by section 63 of the Municipal Finance Management Act is available for inspection at the registered office of the municipality.

There are no restrictions on the realisability of Investment Property or the remittance of revenue and proceeds of disposals.

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

### 4. Property, plant and equipment

Economic entity	2017			2016		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Land	1 165 304	-	1 165 304	1 165 304	-	1 165 304
Buildings	1 448 039	(892 071)	555 968	1 431 844	(794 204)	637 640
Plant and machinery	48 554	(39 906)	8 648	48 537	(36 895)	11 642
Furniture and fixtures	19 641	(14 507)	5 134	19 253	(13 180)	6 073
Motor vehicles	65 331	(47 626)	17 705	81 835	(53 973)	27 862
Office equipment	57 196	(41 339)	15 857	55 165	(32 074)	23 091
Bins and containers	3 533	(2 032)	1 501	3 533	(1 825)	1 708
Other	2 814	(2 153)	661	2 814	(2 028)	786
Electrical Equipment	6 777	-	6 777	11 244	-	11 244
Emergency Equipment	3 668	(3 201)	467	3 668	(3 088)	580
Specialised vehicles	42 030	(26 010)	16 020	47 862	(26 148)	21 714
Infrastructure - Sewerage	997 517	(507 816)	489 701	997 517	(496 938)	500 579
Infrastructure - Electricity	1 217 383	(551 308)	666 075	1 157 768	(509 381)	648 387
Infrastructure - Roads and Transport	4 142 317	(2 084 433)	2 057 884	4 033 979	(1 971 477)	2 062 502
Infrastructure - Water	1 165 222	(726 882)	438 340	1 159 416	(710 653)	448 763
Infrastructure - Work in progress	2 632 584	-	2 632 584	2 410 668	-	2 410 668
Rustenburg Water Trust Bulk Water Assets	1 134 343	(539 772)	594 571	823 551	(422 169)	401 382
<b>Total</b>	<b>14 152 253</b>	<b>(5 479 056)</b>	<b>8 673 197</b>	<b>13 453 958</b>	<b>(5 074 033)</b>	<b>8 379 925</b>

Controlling entity	2017			2016		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Land	1 165 304	-	1 165 304	1 165 304	-	1 165 304
Buildings	1 448 039	(892 071)	555 968	1 431 844	(794 204)	637 640
Plant and machinery	48 554	(39 906)	8 648	48 537	(36 895)	11 642
Furniture and fixtures	19 641	(14 507)	5 134	19 253	(13 180)	6 073
Motor vehicles	65 331	(47 626)	17 705	81 835	(53 973)	27 862
Office equipment	57 196	(41 339)	15 857	55 165	(32 074)	23 091
Bins and containers	3 533	(2 032)	1 501	3 533	(1 825)	1 708
Other	2 814	(2 153)	661	2 814	(2 028)	786
Electrical Equipment	6 777	-	6 777	11 244	-	11 244
Emergency Equipment	3 668	(3 201)	467	3 668	(3 088)	580
Specialised vehicles	42 030	(26 010)	16 020	47 862	(26 148)	21 714
Infrastructure - Sewerage	997 517	(507 816)	489 701	997 517	(496 938)	500 579
Infrastructure - Electricity	1 217 383	(551 308)	666 075	1 157 768	(509 381)	648 387
Infrastructure - Roads and Transport	4 142 317	(2 084 433)	2 057 884	4 033 979	(1 971 477)	2 062 502
Infrastructure - Water	1 165 222	(726 882)	438 340	1 159 416	(710 653)	448 763
Infrastructure - Work in progress	2 632 584	-	2 632 584	2 410 668	-	2 410 668
<b>Total</b>	<b>13 017 910</b>	<b>(4 939 284)</b>	<b>8 078 626</b>	<b>12 630 407</b>	<b>(4 651 864)</b>	<b>7 978 543</b>

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand

#### 4. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

##### Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - Economic entity - 2017

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Transfers	Revaluations	Other changes, movements	Depreciation	Impairment loss	Closing balance
Land	1 165 304	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 165 304
Buildings	637 640	16 195	-	-	-	-	(95 675)	(2 192)	555 968
Plant and machinery	11 642	19	(1)	-	-	-	(3 009)	(3)	8 648
Furniture and fixtures	6 073	389	-	-	-	-	(1 284)	(44)	5 134
Motor vehicles	27 862	3 236	(6 077)	-	-	-	(7 135)	(181)	17 705
Office equipment	23 091	2 309	(149)	-	-	-	(9 308)	(86)	15 857
Bins and containers	1 708	-	-	-	-	-	(207)	-	1 501
Other	786	-	-	-	-	-	(125)	-	661
Electrical Equipment	11 244	-	-	-	-	(4 467)	-	-	6 777
Emergency Equipment	580	-	-	-	-	-	(113)	-	467
Specialised vehicles	21 714	-	(858)	-	-	-	(3 554)	(1 282)	16 020
Infrastructure - Sewerage	500 579	-	-	-	-	-	(10 664)	(214)	489 701
Infrastructure - Electricity	648 387	59 615	-	-	-	-	(37 537)	(4 390)	666 075
Infrastructure - Roads and Transport	2 062 502	108 338	-	-	-	-	(112 956)	-	2 057 884
Infrastructure - Water	448 763	5 806	-	-	-	-	(14 099)	(2 130)	438 340
Work in progress	2 410 668	411 869	-	(189 953)	-	-	-	-	2 632 584
Rustenburg Water Trust Bulk Water Assets	401 382	93 603	(16 408)	-	137 629	-	(17 644)	(3 991)	594 571
	8 379 925	701 379	(23 493)	(189 953)	137 629	(4 467)	(313 310)	(14 513)	8 673 197

# **Rustenburg Local Municipality**

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## **Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements**

Figures in Rand Thousand

### **4. Property, plant and equipment (continued)**

#### **Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - Economic entity - 2016**

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Transfers	Reclassificati on to investment property	Other changes, movements	Depreciation	Closing balance
Land	1 169 628	926	(5 250)	-	-	-	-	1 165 304
Buildings	708 182	56 065	-	-	(24 422)	-	(102 185)	637 640
Plant and machinery	20 145	-	(1 832)	-	-	-	(6 671)	11 642
Furniture and fixtures	7 082	373	(2)	-	-	-	(1 380)	6 073
Motor vehicles	36 444	-	(884)	-	-	-	(7 698)	27 862
Office equipment	30 676	770	(107)	-	-	-	(8 248)	23 091
Bins and containers	2 011	-	-	-	-	-	(303)	1 708
Other	1 116	-	-	-	-	-	(330)	786
Electrical Equipment	13 464	-	-	-	-	(2 220)	-	11 244
Emergency Equipment	1 268	-	-	-	-	-	(688)	580
Specialised vehicles	24 665	-	-	-	-	-	(2 951)	21 714
Infrastructure - Sewerage	348 327	181 955	-	-	-	-	(29 703)	500 579
Infrastructure - Electricity	687 381	4 001	-	-	-	-	(42 995)	648 387
Infrastructure - Roads and Transport	1 947 751	230 122	-	-	-	-	(115 371)	2 062 502
Infrastructure - Water	420 211	83 043	-	-	-	-	(54 491)	448 763
Work in progress	2 354 992	610 994	-	(555 318)	-	-	-	2 410 668
Rustenburg Water Trust Bulk Water Assets	349 786	89 432	(21 060)	-	-	-	(16 776)	401 382
	<b>8 123 129</b>	<b>1 257 681</b>	<b>(29 135)</b>	<b>(555 318)</b>	<b>(24 422)</b>	<b>(2 220)</b>	<b>(389 790)</b>	<b>8 379 925</b>

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand

#### 4. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

##### Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - Controlling entity - 2017

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Transfers	Other changes, movements	Depreciation	Impairment loss	Closing balance
Land	1 165 304	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 165 304
Buildings	637 640	16 195	-	-	-	(95 675)	(2 192)	555 968
Plant and machinery	11 642	19	(1)	-	-	(3 009)	(3)	8 648
Furniture and fixtures	6 073	389	-	-	-	(1 284)	(44)	5 134
Motor vehicles	27 862	3 236	(6 077)	-	-	(7 135)	(181)	17 705
Office equipment	23 091	2 309	(149)	-	-	(9 308)	(86)	15 857
Bins and containers	1 708	-	-	-	-	(207)	-	1 501
Other	786	-	-	-	-	(125)	-	661
Electrical Equipment	11 244	-	-	-	(4 467)	-	-	6 777
Emergency Equipment	580	-	-	-	-	(113)	-	467
Specialised vehicles	21 714	-	(858)	-	-	(3 554)	(1 282)	16 020
Infrastructure - Sewerage	500 579	-	-	-	-	(10 664)	(214)	489 701
Infrastructure - Electricity	648 387	59 615	-	-	-	(37 537)	(4 390)	666 075
Infrastructure - Roads and Transport	2 062 502	108 338	-	-	-	(112 956)	-	2 057 884
Infrastructure - Water	448 763	5 806	-	-	-	(14 099)	(2 130)	438 340
Work in progress	2 410 668	411 869	-	(189 953)	-	-	-	2 632 584
	7 978 543	607 776	(7 085)	(189 953)	(4 467)	(295 666)	(10 522)	8 078 626

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand

#### 4. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - Controlling entity - 2016

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Transfers	Reclassificati on to investment property	Other changes, movements	Depreciation	Closing balance
Land	1 169 628	926	(5 250)	-	-	-	-	1 165 304
Buildings	708 162	56 065	-	-	(24 422)	-	(102 185)	637 640
Plant and machinery	20 145	-	(1 832)	-	-	-	(6 671)	11 642
Furniture and fixtures	7 082	373	(2)	-	-	-	(1 380)	6 073
Motor vehicles	36 444	-	(884)	-	-	-	(7 698)	27 862
Office equipment	30 676	770	(107)	-	-	-	(8 248)	23 091
Bins and containers	2 011	-	-	-	-	-	(303)	1 708
Other	1 116	-	-	-	-	-	(330)	786
Electrical Equipment	13 464	-	-	-	-	(2 220)	-	11 244
Emergency Equipment	1 268	-	-	-	-	-	(688)	580
Specialised vehicles	24 665	-	-	-	-	-	(2 951)	21 714
Infrastructure - Sewerage	348 327	181 955	-	-	-	-	(29 703)	500 579
Infrastructure - Electricity	687 381	4 001	-	-	-	-	(42 995)	648 387
Infrastructure - Roads and Transport	1 947 751	230 122	-	-	-	-	(115 371)	2 062 502
Infrastructure - Water	420 211	83 043	-	-	-	-	(54 491)	448 763
Infrastructure - Work in progress	2 354 992	610 994	-	(555 318)	-	-	-	2 410 668
	<b>7 773 343</b>	<b>1 168 249</b>	<b>(8 075)</b>	<b>(555 318)</b>	<b>(24 422)</b>	<b>(2 220)</b>	<b>(373 014)</b>	<b>7 978 543</b>

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 4. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

##### Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

##### Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment included in Statement of Financial Performance

Buildings	3 514	4 308	3 514	4 308
Electrical Equipment	70	12 399	70	12 399
Emergency Equipment	80	-	80	-
Furniture and Fixtures	38	4	38	4
Infrastructure - Electricity	11 869	2 047	11 869	2 047
Infrastructure - Roads	27 672	15 047	27 672	15 047
Infrastructure - Sewerage	1 398	6 827	1 398	6 827
Infrastructure - Water	10 243	13 869	10 243	13 869
Land	10 118	6 008	10 118	6 008
Office equipment	922	1 359	922	1 359
Other	51	128	51	128
Plant and Machinery	3 974	15 421	3 974	15 421
Rustenburg Water Trust Bulk Water Assets	8 866	7 082	-	-
	<b>78 815</b>	<b>84 499</b>	<b>69 949</b>	<b>77 417</b>

A register containing the information required by section 63 of the Municipal Finance Management Act is available for inspection at the registered office of the municipality.

Work in progress consists of buildings and infrastructure.

#### 5. Intangible assets

Economic entity	2017			2016		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Computer software, other	3 019	(2 489)	530	3 019	(2 411)	608

Controlling entity	2017			2016		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Computer software, other	3 019	(2 489)	530	3 019	(2 411)	608

##### Reconciliation of intangible assets - Economic entity - 2017

	Opening balance	Amortisation	Closing balance
Computer software, other	608	(78)	530



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 5. Intangible assets (continued)

##### Reconciliation of intangible assets - Economic entity - 2016

	Opening balance	Amortisation	Closing balance
Computer software, other	706	(98)	608

##### Reconciliation of intangible assets - Controlling entity - 2017

	Opening balance	Amortisation	Closing balance
Computer software, other	608	(78)	530

##### Reconciliation of intangible assets - Controlling entity - 2016

	Opening balance	Amortisation	Closing balance
Computer software, other	706	(98)	608

#### Other information

The amortisation expense has been included in the line item "Depreciation and Amortisation" in the Statement of Financial Performance.

All of the municipality's Intangible Assets are held under freehold interest and no intangible Assets had been pledged as security for any liabilities of the municipality.

No restrictions apply to any of the Intangible Assets of the municipality.

#### 6. Heritage assets

Economic entity	2017			2016		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated impairment losses	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated impairment losses	Carrying value
Historical statue	1 100	-	1 100	1 100	-	1 100
Jewellery	119	-	119	119	-	119
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 219</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 219</b>	<b>1 219</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 219</b>

Controlling entity	2017			2016		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated impairment losses	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated impairment losses	Carrying value
Historical statue	1 100	-	1 100	1 100	-	1 100
Jewellery	119	-	119	119	-	119
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 219</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 219</b>	<b>1 219</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 219</b>

##### Reconciliation of heritage assets - Economic entity - 2017

	Opening balance	Closing balance
Historical statue	1 100	1 100
Jewellery	119	119

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

### 6. Heritage assets (continued)

			1 219	1 219
Reconciliation of heritage assets - Economic entity - 2016				
		Opening balance	Closing balance	
Historical statue		1 100	1 100	
Jewellery		119	119	
		1 219	1 219	

### Reconciliation of heritage assets - Controlling entity - 2017

		Opening balance	Closing balance	
Historical statue		1 100	1 100	
Jewellery		119	119	
		1 219	1 219	

### Reconciliation of heritage assets - Controlling entity - 2016

		Opening balance	Closing balance	
Historical statue		1 100	1 100	
Jewellery		119	119	
		1 219	1 219	

### 7. Investments

Name of company	Held by	Carrying amount 2017	Carrying amount 2016	Carrying amount 2017	Carrying amount 2016
Listed Shares - 13 271 Sanlam Shares		851	801	851	801
Unlisted - Investment In Municipal Entity - 100%		-	-	1	1
		851	801	852	802

#### Detail

Market value of listed investments is R851; (2016: R801).

### 8. Finance lease receivables

#### Present value of minimum lease payments due

- within one year	-	-	132	101
- in second to fifth year inclusive	-	-	927	755
- later than five years	-	-	1 290	1 593
	-	-	2 349	2 449
Non-current assets	-	-	2 217	2 348
Current assets	-	-	132	101
	-	-	2 349	2 449

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 8. Finance lease receivables (continued)

##### Leasing Arrangements

A finance lease was granted to the entity (RWST) for sewerage plant transferred by the municipality to the RWST. The lease is repayable over twenty years, in half yearly payments at the end of June and December, with the last instalment due on 30 June 2025. The interest rate implicit in the lease is 11%. All leases are denominated in Rand Currency Unit.

Management of the municipality is of the opinion that the carrying value of finance lease receivables recorded at amortised cost in the annual financial statements approximate their fair values.

#### 9. Operating lease asset (liability)

Current assets	169	202	169	202
Current liabilities	(1)	(6)	(1)	(6)
	<b>168</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>196</b>

Operating leases are recognised on the straight-line basis as per the requirements of GRAP 13. In respect of Non-cancellable Operating Leases the following assets have been recognised:

Balance at beginning of year	202	221	202	221
Operating Lease Revenue	(33)	(19)	(33)	(19)
	<b>169</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>202</b>

Balance at beginning of year	(6)	(8)	(6)	(8)
Operating Lease Payable	5	2	5	2
	<b>(1)</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>(6)</b>

##### Leasing Arrangements

###### The Municipality as Lessor:

Operating Leases relate to Property and Equipment owned by the municipality with lease terms of between 1 to 25 years and yearly escalation rates of between 5% - 12%.

###### The Municipality as a Lessee:

Operating Leases relates to Property leased by the municipality with a lease term of 5 years and yearly escalation of 5%.

###### Amounts receivable under Operating Leases:

At the reporting date the following minimum lease payments were receivable under non-cancellable operating leases for Property, plant and Equipment, as follows:

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>9. Operating lease asset (liability) (continued)</b>				
Up to 1 year	161	155	161	155
2 to 5 years	220	348	220	348
More than 5 years	47	80	47	80
	<b>428</b>	<b>583</b>	<b>428</b>	<b>583</b>

#### Total Operating Lease Arrangements:

The impact of charging the escalations in Operating Leases on a straight-line basis over the lease through the Statement of Financial Performance is an increase in current year income of R33 (2016: R19)

No restrictions have been imposed by the municipality in terms of the operating lease agreements.

#### Accounts payable under Operating Leases:

At the reporting date the following minimum lease payments were payable under non-cancellable operating leases for property as follows:

Up to 1 year	10	59	10	59
2 to 5 years	-	10	-	10
	<b>10</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>69</b>

#### Total Operating Lease Arrangements

The impact of charging the escalations in Operating Leases on a straight-line basis over the lease through the Statement of Financial Performance is a increase in current year expenditure of R5 (2016: R3)

No restrictions have been imposed by the municipality in terms of the operating lease agreements.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 10. Employee benefit obligations

##### Defined benefit plan

##### Post-retirement Health Care Benefits Liability

The municipality provides certain post-retirement health care benefits by funding the medical aid contributions of qualifying retired members of the municipality. According to the rules of the Medical Aid Funds, with which the municipality is associated, a member (who is on the current Conditions of Service) is entitled to remain a continued member of such medical aid fund on retirement, in which case the municipality is liable for a certain portion of the medical aid membership fee. The municipality operates an unfunded defined benefit plan for these qualifying employees. No other post-retirement benefits are provided to these employees.

The most recent actuarial valuations of the present value of the defined benefit obligation were carried out at 30 June 2017 by Mr C Weiss, Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. The present value of the defined benefit obligation, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the Projected Unit Credit Method.

##### The members of the Post-employment Health Care Benefit Plan are made up as follows:

In-service Members (Employees)	1 329	1 358	1 329	1 358
In-service Non-members (Employees)	423	458	423	458
Continuation Members (Retirees, widowers and orphans)	131	125	131	125
	<b>1 883</b>	<b>1 941</b>	<b>1 883</b>	<b>1 941</b>

##### The liability in respect of past

	<b>190 197</b>	<b>199 198</b>	<b>190 197</b>	<b>199 198</b>
In-service Members	116 355	118 549	116 355	118 549
Continuation Members	60 208	66 292	60 208	66 292
In-service: Non members	13 634	14 357	13 634	14 357

The municipality makes monthly contributions for health care arrangements to the following Medical Aid Schemes:

- Bonitas
- Hosmed
- Keyhealth
- LA Health
- Samwumed

The amounts recognised in the statement of financial position are as follows:

<b>Carrying value</b>				
Present value of the defined benefit obligation	(190 197)	(199 198)	(190 197)	(199 198)
Non-current liabilities	(184 831)	(194 297)	(184 831)	(194 297)
Current liabilities	(5 366)	(4 901)	(5 366)	(4 901)
	<b>(190 197)</b>	<b>(199 198)</b>	<b>(190 197)</b>	<b>(199 198)</b>

Changes in the present value of the defined benefit obligation are as follows:

Opening balance	199 198	178 274	199 198	178 274
Benefits paid	(4 731)	(4 305)	(4 731)	(4 305)
Net (income)/expense recognised in the statement of financial performance	(4 270)	25 229	(4 270)	25 229
	<b>190 197</b>	<b>199 198</b>	<b>190 197</b>	<b>199 198</b>

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>10. Employee benefit obligations (continued)</b>				
<b>Net (income)/expense recognised in the statement of financial performance</b>				
Current service cost	11 659	10 496	11 659	10 496
Interest cost	18 671	15 893	18 671	15 893
Actuarial gains	(34 600)	(1 160)	(34 600)	(1 160)
	<b>(4 270)</b>	<b>25 229</b>	<b>(4 270)</b>	<b>25 229</b>

#### Key assumptions used

Assumptions used at the reporting date:

Discount rates used	9,27 %	9,49 %	9,27 %	9,49 %
Health Care Cost Inflation Rate	8,00 %	8,52 %	8,00 %	8,52 %
Net Effective Discount Rate - Health care cost inflation	1,60 %	0,89 %	1,60 %	0,89 %
Maximum Subsidy Inflation Rate	5,63 %	6,01 %	5,63 %	6,01 %
Net Effective Discount Rate - Maximum subsidy inflation rate	3,88 %	3,28 %	3,88 %	3,28 %

The basis used to determine the overall expected rate of return on assets is as follow:

GRAP25 stipulates that the choice of this rate should be derived from high quality corporate bond yields. However, where the market in these bonds is not significant, the market yields on government bonds consistent with the estimated term of the postemployment liabilities should be used.

Consequently, a discount rate of 9.72% per annum has been used. The corresponding index linked yield at this term is 2.56%. These rates do not reflect any adjustment for taxation. These rates were deducted from the JSE Zero Coupon bond yield after the market close on 30 June 2017.

The rate is calculated by using a weighted average of yields for the three components of the liability. Each component's fixed interest and index-linked yield was taken from the bond yield curve at that component's liability-weighted average duration, using an iterative process (because the yield depends on the liability, which in turn depends on the yield).

#### Expected Retirement Age

Expected Retirement Age - Female	63	63	63	63
Expected Retirement Age - Male	63	63	63	63
	-	-	-	-

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 10. Employee benefit obligations (continued)

##### Other assumptions

Amounts for the current and previous four years are as follows:

	30 June 2013	30 June 2014	30 June 2015	30 June 2016	30 June 2017
Accrued Liability	139 401	171 215	178 274	199 198	190 197

Sensitivity Analysis on Current-service and interest cost for the year ending 30 June 2017	Current-service cost	Interest cost	Total
Central Assumptions	11 659	18 671	30 330
Health care inflation (+1%)	12 842	20 010	32 852
Health care inflation (-1%)	9 988	16 919	26 905
Discount rate (+1%)	9 423	17 685	27 108
Discount rate (-1%)	14 611	19 739	34 350
Post-retirement mortality (-1 years)	12 026	19 299	31 325
Average retirement age (-1 year)	12 669	19 837	32 506
Continuation of membership at retirement	10 220	17 136	27 356
	-	-	-

Sensitivity Analysis on the Accrued Liability - Assumptions & Change for the year ending 30 June 2017	In-service	Continuation	Total
Central Assumptions	-	129 989	60 208
Health care inflation (+1%)	-	140 030	62 017
Health care inflation (-1%)	-	115 999	57 858
Discount rate (+1%)	-	108 406	55 616
Discount rate (-1%)	-	157 714	65 522
Post-retirement mortality (-1 years)	-	133 607	62 375
Average retirement age (-1 years)	-	141 547	60 208
Continuation of membership at retirement (-10%)	-	114 659	60 208
	-	-	-

#### 11. Multi-Employer Retirement Benefit Information

All councillors belong to the Pension Fund for Municipal Councillors.

Employees belong to a variety of approved Pension and Provident Funds are described below.

These schemes are subject to either a tri-annual, bi-annual or annual actuarial valuation, details which are provided below.

The Municipal Councillors Funds and the Municipal Gratuity Fund are defined contribution plans. All of these afore-mentioned funds are multi-employer plans. Sufficient information is not available to use defined benefit accounting for the pension and retirement funds, due to the following reasons: -

- i) The assets of each fund are held in one portfolio and are not notionally allocated to each of the participating employers.
- (ii) One set of financial statements are compiled for each fund and financial statements are not drafted for each participating employer.

It is therefore seen that each fund operates as a single entity and is not divided into sub-funds for each participating employer.

##### Municipal Councillors Pension Fund:

The Municipal Councillors Pension Fund operates as a defined contribution scheme. The contribution rate paid by the members (13.75%) and Council (15.00%) is sufficient to fund the benefits accruing from the fund in the future.

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

### 11. Multi-Employer Retirement Benefit Information (continued)

#### Municipal Joint Pension Fund:

Municipal Joint Pension Fund operates as a defined contribution scheme. The contribution rate paid by the members (7.5%) and Council (22.00%) is sufficient to fund the benefits accruing from the fund in the future.

#### National Fund for Municipal Workers - Pension Fund:

National Fund for Municipal Workers operates as a defined contribution scheme. The contribution rate paid by the members (7.5%) and Council (22.00%) is sufficient to fund the benefits accruing from the fund in the future.

#### Municipal Employees Pension Fund:

The Municipal Employees Pension Fund operates as a defined contribution scheme. The contribution rate paid by the members (7.5%) and Council (22.00%) is sufficient to fund the benefits accruing from the fund in the future.

### 12. Inventories

Consumable stores	18 445	14 717	18 445	14 717
Water	419	537	419	537
Unsold Properties Held for Resale	123 427	123 427	123 427	123 427
	<b>142 291</b>	<b>138 681</b>	<b>142 291</b>	<b>138 681</b>

Inventories recognised as an expense during the year	283 880	275 559	396 600	275 559
--	---------	---------	---------	---------

Consumables stores consists of maintenance materials and spare parts.

### 13. Receivables from exchange transactions

Prepaid expenses	38	165	-	-
Other debtors	13 308	13 308	13 308	13 308
Consumer debtors - Electricity	155 850	294 482	155 850	294 482
Consumer debtors - Water	99 204	54 936	87 530	43 596
Consumer debtors - Sewerage	34 379	8 131	34 379	8 131
Consumer debtors - Refuse	27 652	7 279	27 652	7 279
Consumer debtors - Other	84 587	8 787	84 587	8 787
	<b>415 018</b>	<b>387 088</b>	<b>403 306</b>	<b>375 583</b>

#### Fair value of trade and other receivables

Receivables from exchange transactions	415 018	387 088	403 306	375 583
--	---------	---------	---------	---------

#### Receivables from exchange transactions past due but not impaired

At 30 June 2017, R108 311 (2016: R34 506) were past due but not impaired.

The ageing of amounts past due but not impaired is as follows:

2 months past due	108 311	34 506	108 311	34 506
-------------------	---------	--------	---------	--------

#### Trade and other receivables impaired

As of 30 June 2017, Receivables from exchange transactions of R2 958 760 (2016: R2 433 626) were impaired and provided for. The amount of the provision was R525 134 for 2017 (2016: R 357 815).



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 13. Receivables from exchange transactions (continued)

##### Reconciliation of provision for impairment of trade and other receivables

Opening balance	2 433 626	2 075 811	2 433 626	2 075 811
Provision for impairment	493 223	357 815	493 223	357 815
	<b>2 926 849</b>	<b>2 433 626</b>	<b>2 926 849</b>	<b>2 433 626</b>

#### 14. Receivables from non-exchange transactions

Fines	4 113	5 046	4 113	5 046
Payments made in advance	3 002	3 002	3 002	3 002
Short-term Loans	4 760	4 185	4 760	4 185
Sundry Debtors	4 720	10 636	4 720	10 636
Insurance Claims	683	516	683	516
Consumer debtors - Rates	35 577	21 079	35 577	21 079
	<b>52 855</b>	<b>44 464</b>	<b>52 855</b>	<b>44 464</b>

The average credit period for Receivables is 30 days. No interest is charged for the first 30 days from the date of the invoice. Thereafter interest is charged at the prime rate, charged by the municipality's banker, plus two percent per annum on the outstanding balance. The municipality strictly enforces its approved credit control policy to ensure the recovery of Receivables.

The management of the municipality is of the opinion that the carrying value of Receivables approximate their fair values

##### Receivables from non-exchange transactions past due but not impaired

At 30 June 2017, R 5 014 (2016: R 2 275) were past due but not impaired.

The ageing of amounts past due but not impaired is as follows:

2 months past due	5 014	2 275	5 014	2 275
-------------------	-------	-------	-------	-------

##### Receivables from non-exchange transactions impaired

The ageing of these is as follows in rates and other receivables:

Current	21 702	13 886	21 702	13 886
31 - 60 Days	8 860	4 917	8 860	4 917
61 - 90 Days	5 008	2 276	5 008	2 276
> 90 Days	7	-	7	-

##### Reconciliation of provision for impairment of receivables from non-exchange transactions

Opening balance	208 832	197 076	208 832	197 076
Provision for impairment	7 587	11 756	7 587	11 756
	<b>216 419</b>	<b>208 832</b>	<b>216 419</b>	<b>208 832</b>

The Provision for Impairment on Receivables exists predominantly due to the possibility that these debts will not be recovered. Loans and receivables were assessed individually and grouped together at the Statement of Financial Position as financial assets with similar credit risk characteristics and collectively assessed for impairment.

The Provision for Impairment was calculated after grouping all the financial assets of similar nature and risk ratings and by calculating the historical payment ratios for the groupings and by assuming that the future payment ratios would be similar to the historical payment ratios.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 14. Receivables from non-exchange transactions (continued)

The Provision for Impairment was calculated after grouping all the financial assets of similar nature and risk ratings and assessing the recoverability.

In determining the recoverability of a Debtor, the municipality considers any change in the credit quality of the Debtor from the date credit was initially granted up to the reporting date. The concentration of credit risk is limited due to the customer base being large and unrelated. Accordingly, the management believe that there is no further credit provision required in excess of the Provision for Impairment.

In determining the recoverability of a Rates Assessment Debtor and Receivables from Non-exchange Transactions, the municipality considers any change in the credit quality of the Rates Assessment Debtor from the date credit was initially granted up to the reporting date. The concentration of credit risk is limited due to the customer base being large and unrelated. Accordingly, the management believe that there is no further credit provision required in excess of the Provision for Impairment.

Furthermore, no Provision for Impairment was calculated on Receivables other than Assessment Rates Debtors and fines as the management is of the opinion that all Receivables are recoverable within normal credit terms.

#### 15. VAT receivable

VAT	80 190	24 519	80 886	23 400
-----	--------	--------	--------	--------

VAT is payable on the receipt basis. Only once payment is received from debtors, VAT is paid over to SARS.

No interest is payable to SARS if the VAT is paid over timeously, but interest for late payments is charged according to SARS policies. The municipality has financial risk policies in place to ensure that payments are affected before the due date.

Included in the above amount is an amount of R0, (2016: R7 381) that relates to adjustments from SARS for which no transaction breakdown was received to indicate the nature and type of the disallowments relating to transactions. This amount is recorded as a reconciling item till reason for disallowment can be investigated.

#### 16. Consumer debtors disclosure

<b>Gross balances</b>				
Consumer debtors - Rates	251 996	229 911	251 996	229 911
Consumer debtors - Electricity	631 790	530 315	631 790	530 315
Consumer debtors - Water	1 035 639	911 424	1 023 965	900 084
Consumer debtors - Sewerage	278 294	223 162	278 294	223 162
Consumer debtors - Refuse	315 429	263 429	315 429	263 429
Consumer debtors - Other	1 067 369	878 911	1 067 369	878 911
	<b>3 580 517</b>	<b>3 037 152</b>	<b>3 568 843</b>	<b>3 025 812</b>
<b>Less: Allowance for impairment</b>				
Consumer debtors - Rates	(216 419)	(208 832)	(216 419)	(208 832)
Consumer debtors - Electricity	(475 940)	(235 833)	(475 940)	(235 833)
Consumer debtors - Water	(938 435)	(856 488)	(938 435)	(856 488)
Consumer debtors - Sewerage	(243 915)	(215 031)	(243 915)	(215 031)
Consumer debtors - Refuse	(287 777)	(256 150)	(287 777)	(256 150)
Consumer debtors - Other	(982 782)	(870 124)	(982 782)	(870 124)
	<b>(3 143 268)</b>	<b>(2 642 458)</b>	<b>(3 143 268)</b>	<b>(2 642 458)</b>

+

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>16. Consumer debtors disclosure (continued)</b>				
<b>Net balance</b>				
Consumer debtors - Rates	35 577	21 079	35 577	21 079
Consumer debtors - Electricity	155 850	294 482	155 850	294 482
Consumer debtors - Water	99 204	54 936	87 530	43 596
Consumer debtors - Sewerage	34 379	8 131	34 379	8 131
Consumer debtors - Refuse	27 652	7 279	27 652	7 279
Consumer debtors - Other	84 587	8 787	84 587	8 787
	<b>437 249</b>	<b>394 694</b>	<b>425 575</b>	<b>383 354</b>
<b>Rates</b>				
Current (0 -30 days)	21 702	13 886	21 702	13 886
31 - 60 days	8 860	4 917	8 860	4 917
61 - 90 days	5 008	2 276	5 008	2 276
> 90 days	7	-	7	-
	<b>35 577</b>	<b>21 079</b>	<b>35 577</b>	<b>21 079</b>
<b>Electricity</b>				
Current (0 -30 days)	78 514	179 699	78 514	179 699
31 - 60 days	26 020	88 828	26 020	88 828
61 - 90 days	5 341	7 963	5 341	7 963
> 90 days	45 975	17 992	45 975	17 992
	<b>155 850</b>	<b>294 482</b>	<b>155 850</b>	<b>294 482</b>
<b>Water</b>				
Current (0 -30 days)	59 419	42 993	47 745	31 653
31 - 60 days	28 186	7 881	28 186	7 881
61 - 90 days	11 096	4 062	11 096	4 062
> 90 days	503	-	503	-
	<b>99 204</b>	<b>54 936</b>	<b>87 530</b>	<b>43 596</b>
<b>Sewerage</b>				
Current (0 -30 days)	13 506	4 576	13 506	4 576
31 - 60 days	7 969	2 200	7 969	2 200
61 - 90 days	6 208	1 355	6 208	1 355
> 90 days	6 696	-	6 696	-
	<b>34 379</b>	<b>8 131</b>	<b>34 379</b>	<b>8 131</b>
<b>Refuse</b>				
Current (0 -30 days)	10 267	4 169	10 267	4 169
31 - 60 days	7 116	1 994	7 116	1 994
61 - 90 days	5 792	1 116	5 792	1 116
> 90 days	4 477	-	4 477	-
	<b>27 652</b>	<b>7 279</b>	<b>27 652</b>	<b>7 279</b>
<b>Other</b>				
Current (0 -30 days)	20 031	4 439	20 031	4 439
31 - 60 days	18 989	2 318	18 989	2 318
61 - 90 days	21 524	2 030	21 524	2 030
91 - 120 days	24 043	-	24 043	-
	<b>84 587</b>	<b>8 787</b>	<b>84 587</b>	<b>8 787</b>

+

61

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>16. Consumer debtors disclosure (continued)</b>				
<b>Summary of debtors by customer classification</b>				
<b>Households &amp; Other</b>				
Current (0 -30 days)	133 781	119 760	133 781	119 760
31 - 60 days	74 338	76 114	74 338	76 114
61 - 90 days	59 785	61 956	59 785	61 956
> 90 days	2 753 601	2 227 387	2 753 601	2 227 387
	3 021 505	2 485 217	3 021 505	2 485 217
Less: Allowance for impairment	(2 744 843)	(2 441 899)	(2 744 843)	(2 441 899)
	<b>276 662</b>	<b>43 318</b>	<b>276 662</b>	<b>43 318</b>
<b>Industrial/ commercial</b>				
Current (0 -30 days)	194 402	183 273	182 728	171 933
31 - 60 days	145 419	97 366	145 419	97 366
61 - 90 days	37 851	12 911	37 851	12 911
> 90 days	89 385	185 299	89 385	185 299
	467 057	478 849	455 383	467 509
Less: Allowance for impairment	(334 238)	(134 835)	(334 238)	(134 835)
	<b>132 819</b>	<b>344 014</b>	<b>121 145</b>	<b>332 674</b>
<b>National and provincial government</b>				
Current (0 -30 days)	19 396	6 161	19 396	6 161
31 - 60 days	5 506	2 691	5 506	2 691
61 - 90 days	(9 437)	8 556	(9 437)	8 556
> 90 days	76 489	55 678	76 489	55 678
	91 954	73 086	91 954	73 086
Less: Allowance for impairment	(64 186)	(65 724)	(64 186)	(65 724)
	<b>27 768</b>	<b>7 362</b>	<b>27 768</b>	<b>7 362</b>

## 17. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of:

Cash on hand	13	13	13	13
Bank balances	151 409	148 397	35 887	30 236
Short-term deposits	21 714	195 953	21 714	195 953
	<b>173 136</b>	<b>344 363</b>	<b>57 614</b>	<b>226 202</b>

The management of the municipality is of the opinion that the carrying value of Current Investment Deposits, Bank Balances and Cash and Cash Equivalents recorded at amortised cost in the Annual Financial Statements approximate their fair value.

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

### 17. Cash and cash equivalents (continued)

The municipality had the following bank accounts

Account number / description	Bank statement balances			Cash book balances		
	30 June 2017	30 June 2016	30 June 2015	30 June 2017	30 June 2016	30 June 2015
Primary Bank Account - ABSA - Main Branch Rustenburg - Account number 1220000458	14 695	73 178	66 542	21 218	16 145	54 516
Housing Bank Account - ABSA - Main Branch Rustenburg - 4054617192	14 669	14 091	18 553	14 669	14 091	18 553
Distribution Reserve Account - ABSA - Account number 4061024001	2 404	260	10 902	2 404	260	10 931
Distribution Call Account - ABSA - Account number 4077517288	29 250	39 960	38 770	29 250	39 960	39 084
Debt Service Reserve Account - ABSA - Account number 4061023877	66 120	30	57 501	66 120	30	57 512
Contingent Reserve Account - ABSA - Account number 4061024116	14 759	6	12 837	14 759	6	12 839
Industrial Reserve Account - ABSA - Account number 4061024051	2 988	2	2 601	2 988	2	2 601
Contingency Reserve Account - ABSA - Account number 2075315886	-	13 712	-	-	13 712	-
Industrial Reserve Account - ABSA - Account number 2075315878	-	2 778	-	-	2 778	-
Debt Service Reserve Account - ABSA - Account number 2075315894	-	61 418	-	-	61 418	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>144 885</b>	<b>205 435</b>	<b>207 706</b>	<b>151 408</b>	<b>148 402</b>	<b>196 036</b>

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand	2017	2016	2017	2016

ABSA Call Account	3 625	5 498	3 625	5 498
ABSA	4 609	307	4 609	307
Nedbank	-	21 888	-	21 888
Standard Bank	497	61 047	497	61 047
Kagiso Asset Management	5 436	52 547	5 436	52 547
Sanlam	6 957	54 070	6 957	54 070
ABSA Guarantee Deposits	590	596	590	596
	<b>21 714</b>	<b>195 953</b>	<b>21 714</b>	<b>195 953</b>

### Guarantees

Guarantees reflected above in the Guarantee deposit of ABSA to the value of R590 (2016:R596) are ceded in favour of third parties.

Financial Guarantee R2 163 (rounded to R'000)

Financial Guarantee - (Local Documented Product - Guarantees) R26 782 (rounded to R'000)

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>17. Cash and cash equivalents (continued)</b>				
<b>Facilities</b>				
Leases (Full maintenance lease) R200 000 (rounded to R'000)				
<b>18. Revaluation reserve</b>				
Opening balance	120 536	121 083	-	-
Impairment adjustment for the year	(1 715)	(547)	-	-
Revaluation surplus	147 662	-	-	-
	<b>266 483</b>	<b>120 536</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

### 19. Finance lease obligation

<b>Minimum lease payments due</b>				
- within one year	-	6 755	-	6 755
<b>Present value of minimum lease payments due</b>				
- within one year	-	6 755	-	6 755

Finance Lease Liabilities relates to IT Equipment with lease terms of 36 months. The effective interest rates on Finance Leases is 10%. Capitalised Lease Liabilities are secured over the items of IT equipment leased.

The municipality's obligations under finance leases are secured by the lessor's charge over the leased assets.

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>20. Unspent conditional grants and receipts</b>				
<b>Unspent conditional grants and receipts comprises of:</b>				
<b>Unspent conditional grants and receipts</b>				
National Government Grants - Department of Water, Agriculture and Forestry (DWAF)	358	358	358	358
National Government Grants - Skills Levy	572	572	572	572
National Government Grants - Public Transport Infrastructure System Grant (PTIS)	-	155 914	-	155 914
National Government Grants - Department Minerals and Energy (DME)	-	7 492	-	7 492
National Government Grants - Financial Management Grant (FMG)	-	13	-	13
National Government Grants - Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	405	30 400	405	30 400
National Government Grants -Municipal System Improvement Grant (MSIG)	-	52	-	52
Provincial Government Grants - Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC Library)	2 940	1 458	2 940	1 458
Provincial Government Grants - Housing Project Account	15 306	14 052	15 306	14 052
Provincial Government Grants - Department Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC)	35	35	35	35
Provincial Government Grants - COGTA	2 031	2 031	2 031	2 031
Provincial Government Grants - Extended Public Works Programme (EPWP)	-	4 835	-	4 835
Provincial Government Grants - LG Seta	162	1 146	162	1 146
Local: BPDM: Cleaning of cemeteries/ LED business plans and other	13	13	13	13
Other:Royal Bafokeng: Western By-pass	4 564	4 564	4 564	4 564
Other: National Lottery	12	12	12	12
Other: Seed Funding	422	422	422	422
Other	7 544	7 544	7 544	7 544
Other: EEDG	25	25	25	25
Other: Grant Renovation Old Marikana House	7	7	7	7
Other: NSCOOP	89	89	89	89
National Government Grants - Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG)	-	60 315	-	60 315
National Government Grants - Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant (MWIG)	17 257	2 388	17 257	2 388
	<b>51 742</b>	<b>293 737</b>	<b>51 742</b>	<b>293 737</b>

See note 31 for reconciliation of grants from National / Provincial Government.



# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>21. Other financial liabilities</b>				
<b>At amortised cost</b>				
<b>INCA</b>	36 801	39 776	36 801	39 776
The loan is repayable in equal installments of R4 002 at the end of February and August every year, with final installment payable 29 February 2024. The loan bears interest at 13.82%				
<b>ABSA Loan 30-1798-1971</b>	7 620	9 460	7 620	9 460
The loan is repayable in installments of R1 448 payable at the end of May and November, with the final installment payable 31 May 2020. The loan bears interest at 11.73%				
<b>ABSA Loan 30-1798-2317</b>	9 989	11 559	9 989	11 559
The loan is repayable in installments of R1 456 payable at the end of May and November, with the final installment payable 30/06/2021. The loan bears interest at 11.95%				
<b>ABSA Loan 30-2238-2516</b>	11 014	12 535	11 014	12 535
The loan is repayable in installments of R1 489 payable at the end of May and November, with the final installment payable 30/06/2022. The loan bears interest at 11.95%				
<b>DBSA Loan 61007193</b>	271 080	282 488	271 080	282 488
The loan is repayable in 6 monthly installments in December and June, with the redemption date of 2 July 2029. The loan bears interest at 9.90%				
<b>DBSA Loan 61007264</b>	138 723	143 772	138 723	143 772
The loan is repayable in 6 monthly installments in December and June, with the redemption date of 28 June 2030. The loan bears interest at 10.07%				
<b>ABSA Loan</b>	137 997	159 598	-	-
The loan is repayable in 6 monthly installments of R20 573, with the redemption date of 30 June 2025. The loan bears interest of 12.34%				
	<b>613 224</b>	<b>659 188</b>	<b>475 227</b>	<b>499 590</b>
<b>Total other financial liabilities</b>	<b>613 224</b>	<b>659 188</b>	<b>475 227</b>	<b>499 590</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
<b>At amortised cost</b>	561 763	613 293	448 240	475 296
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
<b>At amortised cost</b>	51 461	45 895	26 987	24 294



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 22. Provisions

##### Reconciliation of provisions - Economic entity - 2017

	Opening Balance	Additions	Utilised during the year	Total
Environmental rehabilitation	130 420	8 569	-	138 989
Long Service Awards	29 473	3 596	(2 651)	30 418
	<b>159 893</b>	<b>12 165</b>	<b>(2 651)</b>	<b>169 407</b>

##### Reconciliation of provisions - Economic entity - 2016

	Opening Balance	Additions	Utilised during the year	Total
Environmental rehabilitation	123 637	6 783	-	130 420
Long Service Awards	26 888	5 382	(2 797)	29 473
	<b>150 525</b>	<b>12 165</b>	<b>(2 797)</b>	<b>159 893</b>

##### Reconciliation of provisions - Controlling entity - 2017

	Opening Balance	Additions	Utilised during the year	Total
Environmental rehabilitation	130 420	8 569	-	138 989
Long Service Awards	29 473	3 596	(2 651)	30 418
	<b>159 893</b>	<b>12 165</b>	<b>(2 651)</b>	<b>169 407</b>

##### Reconciliation of provisions - Controlling entity - 2016

	Opening Balance	Additions	Utilised during the year	Total
Environmental rehabilitation	123 637	6 783	-	130 420
Long Service Awards	26 888	5 382	(2 797)	29 473
	<b>150 525</b>	<b>12 165</b>	<b>(2 797)</b>	<b>159 893</b>
Non-current liabilities	125 583	119 231	125 583	119 231
Current liabilities	43 824	40 662	43 824	40 662
	<b>169 407</b>	<b>159 893</b>	<b>169 407</b>	<b>159 893</b>

##### Environmental rehabilitation provision

In terms of the licensing of the landfill refuse site, the municipality will incur licensing and rehabilitation costs of R98 503 to restore the site at the end of its useful life, estimated to be between 2016 and 2055 for Rustenburg Townlands and Waterval landfill site. Provision has been made for the net present value of this cost, using the average cost of borrowing interest rate.

##### Long Service Awards

The municipality operates an unfunded defined benefit plan for all its employees. Under the plan, a Long-service Award is payable to employees after 10 years of continuous service, and every 5 years of continuous service from 10 years of service to 45 years of service. The provision is an estimate of the long service based on historical staff turnover. Additional cash/gifts are awarded to employees for levels of past service per the LSA policy.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 22. Provisions (continued)

The most recent actuarial valuations of plan assets and the present value of the defined benefit obligation were carried at 30 June 2017 by Mr C Weiss, Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. The present value of the defined benefit obligation, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the Projected Unit Credit Method.

The principal assumptions used for the purposes of the actuarial valuations were as follows for the year ended 30 June 2017:

Discount rate - 8.54%  
General salary inflation - 8.36%  
Net discount rate - 2.05%

The principal assumptions used for the purposes of the actuarial valuations were as follows for the year ended 30 June 2016:

Discount rate - 8.63%  
General salary inflation - 7.28%  
Net discount rate - 1.26%

The basis on which the discount rate has been determined is as follow:

GRAP 25 stipulates that the choice of this rate should be derived from high quality corporate bond yields. However, where the market in these bonds is not significant, the market yields on government bonds consistent with the estimated term of the post employment liabilities should be used.

Consequently, a discount rate of 8.54% per annum has been used. The first step in the derivation of this yield is to calculate the liability-weighted average of the yields corresponding to the actual terms until payment of long service awards, for each employee. The 8.54% is then derived as the liability-weighted average of the yields derived in the first step. The corresponding liability-weighted index-linked yield is 2.54%. These rates do not reflect any adjustment for taxation. These rates were deduced from the yield curve obtained from the Johannesburg Stock Exchange after the market close on 30 June 2017.

The principal assumptions used for the purposes of the actuarial valuations were as follows:

Expected Retirement Age - Females	63	63	63	63
Expected Retirement Age - Males	63	63	63	63
	-	-	-	-

Movements in the present value of the Defined Benefit Obligation were as follows:

Balance at the beginning of the year	29 473	26 887	29 473	26 887
Current service cost	3 207	2 895	3 207	2 895
Interest cost	2 431	2 070	2 431	2 070
Actuarial losses / (gains)	(2 041)	418	(2 041)	418
Employer Benefit Vesting	(2 652)	(2 797)	(2 652)	(2 797)
Present Value of Fund Obligation at the end of the Year	30 418	29 473	30 418	29 473

The amount recognised in the Statement of Financial Position are as follows:

Present value of unfunded obligations	30 418	29 473	30 418	29 473
---------------------------------------	--------	--------	--------	--------

The amount recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance are as follows:

Current service cost	3 207	2 895	3 207	2 895
Interest cost	2 431	2 070	2 431	2 070
Actuarial losses / (gains)	(2 041)	418	(2 041)	418

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>22. Provisions (continued)</b>				
Total Post-retirement Benefit included in Employee Related Costs	3 597	5 383	3 597	5 383

<b>History of Liability</b>	<b>30 June 2013</b>	<b>30 June 2014</b>	<b>30 June 2015</b>	<b>30 June 2016</b>	<b>30 June 2017</b>
Accrued Liability	21 621	24 770	26 887	29 473	30 418

Sensitivity Analysis on Current-service and interest Costs for the year ending 30 June 2017 - Assumptions and Change	Current-service cost	Interest cost	Total
General assumptions	-	3 207	5 638
General salary inflation (+1%)	-	3 518	6 138
General salary inflation (-1%)	-	2 932	5 193
Discount rate (+1%)	-	2 953	5 489
Discount rate (-1%)	-	3 499	5 824
Average retirement age (-2yrs)	-	2 939	5 117
Average retirement age (+2 yrs)	-	3 468	6 133
Withdrawal rates (-50%)	-	4 366	7 360
	-	-	-

Sensitivity Analysis on the Unfunded Accrued Liability (in R millions) for the year ended 30 June 2017 - Assumptions & Change	Liability			
Central assumptions	-	-	-	30 418
General salary inflation (+1%)	-	-	-	32 586
General salary inflation (-1%)	-	-	-	28 464
Discount rate (+1%)	-	-	-	28 406
Discount rate (-1%)	-	-	-	32 689
Average retirement age (-2 yrs)	-	-	-	27 437
Average retirement age (+2 yrs)	-	-	-	32 987
Withdrawal rates	-	-	-	37 200
	-	-	-	-

## 23. Payables from exchange transactions

Trade payables	455 647	360 197	523 437	394 652
Payments received in advanced	71 420	83 525	71 420	83 525
Accrued leave pay	40 810	41 786	40 810	41 786
Accrued bonus	15 739	15 466	15 739	15 466
Unallocated Deposits	60 290	64 457	60 290	64 457
Other Creditors	44 636	37 677	44 636	37 677
Retentions	48 266	62 440	48 266	62 440
Sundry Deposits	2 461	2 468	2 461	2 468
	739 269	668 016	807 059	702 471

Staff leave accrue to the staff of the municipality on an annual basis, subject to certain conditions. The provision is an estimate of the amount due at the reporting date.

The average credit period on purchases is 30 days from the receipt of the invoice, as determined by the MFMA, except when the liability is disputed. No interest is charged for the first 30 days from the date of receipt of the invoice. Thereafter interest is charged in accordance with the credit policies of the various individual creditors that the municipality deals with. The municipality has policies in place to ensure that all payables are paid within the credit timeframe.

The management of the municipality is of the opinion that the carrying value of creditors approximate their fair values.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>24. Consumer deposits</b>				
Electricity and Water	49 745	41 174	49 745	41 174
<b>Guarantees</b>				
Guarantees held in lieu of electricity and water	30 002	30 030	30 002	30 030

Consumer Deposits are paid by consumers on application for new water and electricity connections. The deposits are repaid when the water and electricity connections are terminated. In cases where consumers default on their accounts, the municipality can utilise the deposit as payment for the outstanding account. Defaulters' deposits are increased and payment is required before reconnection.

No interest is paid on Consumer Deposits held.

The management of the municipality is of the opinion that the carrying value of Consumer Deposits approximate their fair value.

### 25. Service charges

Sale of electricity	2 032 113	1 701 792	2 032 113	1 701 792
Sale of water	393 354	354 300	341 497	302 945
Sewerage and sanitation charges	118 305	106 919	118 305	106 919
Refuse removal	114 755	99 333	114 755	99 333
	<b>2 658 527</b>	<b>2 262 344</b>	<b>2 606 670</b>	<b>2 210 989</b>

The amounts disclosed above for revenue from Service Charges are in respect of services rendered which are billed to the consumers on a monthly basis according to approved tariffs.

### 26. Rental of facilities and equipment

<b>Premises</b>				
Rental Revenue from Land	2 267	2 176	2 267	2 176
Rental Revenue from Halls	1 187	1 149	1 187	1 149
Rental Revenue from Building	4 218	3 958	4 218	3 958
	<b>7 672</b>	<b>7 283</b>	<b>7 672</b>	<b>7 283</b>
<b>Facilities and equipment</b>				
Rental Revenue from Amenities	1 002	984	1 002	984
Rental Revenue from Other Facilities	647	780	647	780
	<b>1 649</b>	<b>1 764</b>	<b>1 649</b>	<b>1 764</b>
	<b>9 321</b>	<b>9 047</b>	<b>9 321</b>	<b>9 047</b>

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>27. Other income</b>				
Building Plan Fees	778	5 099	778	5 099
Bank charges recovered	176	204	176	204
Application for clearance certificate	920	723	920	723
Service connections	2 033	2 194	2 033	2 194
Reconnection fees	4 595	7 686	4 595	7 686
Network upgrade contributions	620	1 968	620	1 968
Cemetery Fees	823	766	823	766
Advertising Signs	1 693	1 288	1 693	1 288
Legal Costs Recovered	1	71	1	71
Photocopies	92	110	92	110
Tender Documents	522	1 347	499	1 330
Town Planning Fees	15	61	15	61
Surplus cash	-	11	-	11
Sundry Income	16 495	8 192	17 145	8 192
Swimming pool fees	136	298	136	298
Recovery of Anglo DAF expenses	13 254	8 770	-	-
	<b>42 153</b>	<b>38 788</b>	<b>29 526</b>	<b>30 001</b>
<b>28. Interest received - other</b>				
Interest revenue - Other				
Investments	23 828	40 675	14 960	31 836
Finance leases	-	-	267	276
	<b>23 828</b>	<b>40 675</b>	<b>15 227</b>	<b>32 112</b>
<b>29. Property rates</b>				
<b>Rates received</b>				
Residential	128 152	123 942	128 152	123 942
Commercial	148 958	132 036	148 958	132 036
State	17 577	15 804	17 577	15 804
Agriculture	12 309	11 629	12 309	11 629
	<b>306 996</b>	<b>283 411</b>	<b>306 996</b>	<b>283 411</b>
<b>Valuations</b>				
Property Rates are levied on the value of land and improvements, which valuation is performed every four years. The last valuation came into effect on 1 July 2014. Supplementary valuations are processed on a monthly basis to take into account changes to individual property values due to alterations and subdivisions.				
Interim valuations are processed on a continuous basis to take into account changes in individual property values due to alterations and subdivisions.				
Rates are levied monthly on property owners and are payable the end of each month. Interest is levied at a rate determined by council on outstanding rates amounts.				
<b>30. Grants and subsidies paid</b>				
<b>Other subsidies</b>				
Community Projects	3 202	2 631	3 361	2 631
Rustenburg Water Service Trust	-	-	47 338	43 331
	<b>3 202</b>	<b>2 631</b>	<b>50 699</b>	<b>45 962</b>

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>31. Government grants and subsidies</b>				
<b>Operating grants</b>				
Equitable share	451 980	399 145	451 980	399 145
INEG	-	7 402	-	7 402
National - Financial Management Grant	1 625	1 600	1 625	1 600
Provincial - Seta: EPWP training	4 219	3 384	4 219	3 384
Provincial - LG Seta	985	487	985	487
	<b>458 809</b>	<b>412 018</b>	<b>458 809</b>	<b>412 018</b>
<b>Capital grants</b>				
National: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	169 603	202 743	169 603	202 743
National Municipal System Improvement Grant (MSIG)	-	925	-	925
Grants from private Org - Housing DPLG	-	6 181	-	6 181
National Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG)	345 354	492 252	345 354	492 252
National Department of Water, Agriculture and Forestry (DWAF)	-	6 775	-	6 775
Provincial: Department of Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC Library)	518	1 461	518	1 461
National Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant (MWIG)	15 131	9 612	15 131	9 612
National: Accelerated Community Infrastructure Program	-	4 611	-	4 611
	<b>530 606</b>	<b>724 560</b>	<b>530 606</b>	<b>724 560</b>
	<b>989 415</b>	<b>1 136 578</b>	<b>989 415</b>	<b>1 136 578</b>

### Equitable Share

In terms of the Constitution, this grant is used to subsidise the provision of basic services to indigent community members.

In terms of the Constitution, this grant is used to subsidise the provision of basic services to community members. In terms of the allocation made by DPLG the funds are also utilised to enable the municipality to execute its functions as the local authority.

#### National: DWAF

Balance unspent at beginning of year	358	132	358	132
Current-year receipts	-	7 000	-	7 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	(6 774)	-	(6 774)
	<b>358</b>	<b>358</b>	<b>358</b>	<b>358</b>

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

#### National: Skills Levy

Balance unspent at beginning of year	572	572	572	572
--------------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

#### National: Public Transport Infrastructure

Balance unspent at beginning of year	155 914	349 047	155 914	349 047
Rollover not allowed	(155 914)	(193 133)	(155 914)	(193 133)
	<b>-</b>	<b>155 914</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>155 914</b>



# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

### 31. Government grants and subsidies (continued)

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

The grant was received to assist municipalities to create and improve public transport systems in line with the National Land Transport Act (2009) and the Public Transport Strategy. This includes all integrated public transport network infrastructure, such as bus rapid transit systems, conventional bus services and upgrades for pedestrian and cycling infrastructure. It also subsidise the operation of these services.

#### National: Department Minerals and Energy (DME)

Balance unspent at beginning of year	7 492	4 894	7 492	4 894
Current-year receipts	-	10 000	-	10 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	(7 402)	-	(7 402)
Rollover not allowed	(7 492)	-	(7 492)	-
	-	7 492	-	7 492

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

Expenses were incurred to promote rural development and upgrade electricity infrastructure.

#### National: Financial Management Grant (FMG Grant)

Balance unspent at beginning of year	13	13	13	13
Current-year receipts	1 625	1 600	1 625	1 600
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(1 625)	(1 600)	(1 625)	(1 600)
Rollover not allowed	(13)	-	(13)	-
	-	13	-	13

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

The Financial Management Grant is paid by National Treasury to municipalities to help implement the financial management reforms required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), 2003.

#### National: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG Funds)

Balance unspent at beginning of year	30 400	70 100	30 400	70 100
Current-year receipts	169 914	202 743	169 914	202 743
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(169 603)	(202 743)	(169 603)	(202 743)
Roll over not allowed	(30 306)	(39 700)	(30 306)	(39 700)
	405	30 400	405	30 400

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

The Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) was allocated for the construction of roads, basic sewerage and water infrastructure as part of the upgrading of poor households, micro enterprises and social institutions, to provide for new, rehabilitation and upgrading of municipal infrastructure.

#### National: Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG Funds)

Balance unspent at beginning of year	52	47	52	47
Current-year receipts	-	930	-	930
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	(925)	-	(925)
Rollover not allowed	(52)	-	(52)	-
	-	52	-	52

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

### 31. Government grants and subsidies (continued)

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

The Municipal Systems Improvement Grant is allocated to municipalities to assist in building in-house capacity to perform their functions and to improve and stabilise institutional and governance systems, as required in the Municipal Systems Act (2000) and related legislation.

#### Provincial: Department of Sports, Arts and Culture Grant (DSAC Library)

Balance unspent at beginning of year	1 458	919	1 458	919
Current-year receipts	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(518)	(1 461)	(518)	(1 461)
	<b>2 940</b>	<b>1 458</b>	<b>2 940</b>	<b>1 458</b>

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

The grant was received to transform rural and urban community library infrastructure, facilities and services (primarily targeting previously disadvantaged communities) through a recapitalised programme at provincial level in support of local government and national initiatives.

#### Provincial: Housing Project Account

Balance unspent at beginning of year	14 052	19 033	14 052	19 033
Current-year receipts	1 254	1 199	1 254	1 199
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	(6 180)	-	(6 180)
	<b>15 306</b>	<b>14 052</b>	<b>15 306</b>	<b>14 052</b>

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

#### Provincial: Department Sports, Arts and Culture (DSAC)

Balance unspent at beginning of year	35	35	35	35
--------------------------------------	----	----	----	----

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

#### Provincial: COGTA

Balance unspent at beginning of year	2 031	2 031	2 031	2 031
--------------------------------------	-------	-------	-------	-------

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

The grant was utilised for the maintenance of roads in the jurisdiction area of the municipality.

#### Provincial: Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant (EPWP)

Balance unspent at beginning of year	4 835	4 835	4 835	4 835
Current-year receipts	4 219	3 384	4 219	3 384
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(4 219)	(3 384)	(4 219)	(3 384)
Rollover not allowed	(4 835)	-	(4 835)	-
	<b>-</b>	<b>4 835</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4 835</b>

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 31. Government grants and subsidies (continued)

The grant was used to incentivise provincial departments to increase job creation efforts in infrastructure, environment and culture programmes through the use of labour-intensive methods and the expansion of job creation in line with EPWP guidelines.

##### Provincial: LG Seta

Balance unspent at beginning of year	1 146	514	1 146	514
Current-year receipts	-	1 119	-	1 119
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(984)	(487)	(984)	(487)
	<b>162</b>	<b>1 146</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>1 146</b>

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

This grant was utilised to construct a training centre for pupils of the fire services division.

##### Local: BPDM: Cleaning of cemeteries / LED Business Plans and other

Balance unspent at beginning of year	13	13	13	13
--------------------------------------	----	----	----	----

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

The grant is received from district municipalities for the cleaning of cemeteries, LED business plans and various other initiatives.

##### Other: Royal Bafokeng: Western By-pass

Balance unspent at beginning of year	4 564	4 564	4 564	4 564
--------------------------------------	-------	-------	-------	-------

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

This grant was received with regards to the Western Bypass at the Royal Bafokeng Stadium, in order to ensure that the bypass made the stadium more accessible during the FIFA 2010 Soccer World Cup.

##### Other: National Lottery

Balance unspent at beginning of year	12	12	12	12
--------------------------------------	----	----	----	----

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

The grant was received from National Lottery for the upgrading and maintaining of hospice facilities.

##### Other: Seed Funding

Balance unspent at beginning of year	422	422	422	422
--------------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

This grant was utilised for the maintenance of roads in the jurisdiction area of the municipality. No funds have been withheld.

##### Other

Balance unspent at beginning of year	7 544	7 544	7 544	7 544
--------------------------------------	-------	-------	-------	-------

Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>31. Government grants and subsidies (continued)</b>				
Money received from Local business in the promoting to various business ventures.				
<b>Other: Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grant</b>				
Balance unspent at beginning of year	25	25	25	25
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).				
The grant funds selected municipalities to implement energy-efficiency projects, with a focus on public lighting and energy efficient municipal infrastructure.				
<b>Other: Grant Renovation Old Marikana House</b>				
Balance unspent at beginning of year	7	7	7	7
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).				
<b>Other: NSCOOP</b>				
Balance unspent at beginning of year	89	89	89	89
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).				
<b>National: Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG)</b>				
Balance unspent at beginning of year	60 315	-	60 315	-
Current-year receipts	285 039	552 567	285 039	552 567
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(345 354)	(492 252)	(345 354)	(492 252)
	-	60 315	-	60 315
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).				
<b>National: MWIG</b>				
Balance unspent at beginning of year	2 388	-	2 388	-
Current-year receipts	30 000	12 000	30 000	12 000
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	(15 131)	(9 612)	(15 131)	(9 612)
	17 257	2 388	17 257	2 388
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).				
<b>National: ACIP</b>				
Balance unspent at beginning of year	-	4 611	-	4 611
Current-year receipts	-	(4 611)	-	(4 611)
	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - remain liabilities (see note 20).				

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>32. Employee related costs</b>				
Basic	367 170	354 617	362 526	350 244
Bonus	27 279	24 381	27 279	24 381
Medical aid - company contributions	35 302	32 683	35 302	32 683
UIF	3 199	3 207	3 199	3 207
WCA	2 666	3 192	2 666	3 192
SDL	4 905	4 976	4 905	4 976
Group Life	249	254	249	254
Pension	66 121	63 325	66 121	63 325
Industrial Council Levy	172	159	172	159
Other long-term employee benefits: Long-service awards	2 987	2 167	2 987	2 167
Travel, Motor Car, Accommodation, Subsistence and Other Allowances	21 314	21 059	21 314	21 059
Housing benefits and allowances	2 339	5 177	2 339	5 177
Overtime payment	25 411	37 299	25 411	37 299
Other Employee Cost	10 245	26 368	10 245	26 368
Defined Benefit Plan Expense	25 600	22 085	25 600	22 085
	<b>594 959</b>	<b>600 949</b>	<b>590 315</b>	<b>596 576</b>
<b>Remuneration of municipal manager</b>				
Annual Remuneration	438	1 905	438	1 905
Car Allowance	9	-	9	-
Housing Allowance	286	68	286	68
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	23	21	23	21
	<b>756</b>	<b>1 994</b>	<b>756</b>	<b>1 994</b>
<b>Remuneration of chief finance officer</b>				
Annual Remuneration	-	1 368	-	1 368
Car Allowance	-	132	-	132
Housing Allowance	-	33	-	33
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	2	78	2	78
Acting Allowance	370	-	370	-
	<b>372</b>	<b>1 611</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>1 611</b>
<b>Remuneration of director : Human Settlements</b>				
Acting Allowance	-	218	-	218
<b>Remuneration of Director: Community Development</b>				
Annual Remuneration	941	1 245	941	1 245
Car Allowance	56	84	56	84
Acting Allowance	95	27	95	27
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	50	34	50	34
	<b>1 142</b>	<b>1 390</b>	<b>1 142</b>	<b>1 390</b>
<b>Remuneration of Director: Corporate Services</b>				
Annual Remuneration	1 340	1 337	1 340	1 337
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	79	79	79	79
	<b>1 419</b>	<b>1 416</b>	<b>1 419</b>	<b>1 416</b>

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>32. Employee related costs (continued)</b>				
<b>Remuneration of Director: Local Economic Development</b>				
Annual Remuneration	825	1 237	825	1 237
Acting Allowance	9	-	9	-
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	10	14	10	14
	<b>844</b>	<b>1 251</b>	<b>844</b>	<b>1 251</b>
<b>Remuneration of Director: Planning and Development</b>				
Annual Remuneration	498	1 104	498	1 104
Car Allowance	30	120	30	120
Acting Allowance	148	-	148	-
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	28	111	28	111
	<b>704</b>	<b>1 335</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>1 335</b>
<b>Remuneration of Director: Infrastructure Development</b>				
Annual Remuneration	629	-	629	-
Car Allowance	123	-	123	-
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	136	-	136	-
Acting Allowance	676	683	676	683
	<b>1 564</b>	<b>683</b>	<b>1 564</b>	<b>683</b>
<b>Remuneration of Director: Public Safety</b>				
Annual Remuneration	1 098	1 135	1 098	1 135
Car Allowance	84	84	84	84
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	67	31	67	31
	<b>1 249</b>	<b>1 250</b>	<b>1 249</b>	<b>1 250</b>
<b>Remuneration of Director: Rust Rapid Transport</b>				
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	17	15	17	15
Acting Allowances	1 494	1 061	1 494	1 061
	<b>1 511</b>	<b>1 076</b>	<b>1 511</b>	<b>1 076</b>
<b>Remuneration of Chief Operating Officer</b>				
Annual Remuneration	795	1 531	795	1 531
Car Allowance	27	108	27	108
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	23	43	23	43
	<b>845</b>	<b>1 682</b>	<b>845</b>	<b>1 682</b>
<b>Total employee related cost</b>	-	<b>605 365</b>	<b>600 721</b>	<b>610 482</b>

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>33. Remuneration of councillors</b>				
Executive Major	922	943	922	943
Speaker	597	651	597	651
Mayoral Committee Members	6 443	6 885	6 443	6 885
Chief Whip	589	601	589	601
Councillors	20 268	16 271	20 268	16 271
Company Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	2 601	2 967	2 601	2 967
	<b>31 420</b>	<b>28 318</b>	<b>31 420</b>	<b>28 318</b>
<b>34. Depreciation and amortisation</b>				
Property, plant and equipment	313 309	389 713	295 665	373 000
Investment property	9 235	8 250	9 235	8 250
Intangible assets	78	98	78	98
	<b>322 622</b>	<b>398 061</b>	<b>304 978</b>	<b>381 348</b>
<b>35. Impairment of assets</b>				
<b>Impairments</b>				
Property, plant and equipment	12 799	930	10 522	-
With the assessment of the useful life and inspection of the asset conditions impairments were recognised.				
Inventories	899	299	899	299
During the inventory count obsolete stock were identified and provided for.				
Trade and other receivables	456 387	441 561	456 387	441 561
Recoverability of receivables from exchange transactions were assessed and provision for impairment were identified.				
Other receivables from non-exchange revenue	3 095	16 209	3 095	16 209
Receivables from non-exchange revenue				
Recoverability of IGRAP receivables were assessed and provision for impairment were identified.				
	<b>473 180</b>	<b>458 999</b>	<b>470 903</b>	<b>458 069</b>
<b>36. Finance costs</b>				
Finance leases	285	1 129	285	1 129
Loans and Payables at amortised cost	70 370	75 484	50 824	53 383
	<b>70 655</b>	<b>76 613</b>	<b>51 109</b>	<b>54 512</b>
<b>37. Bulk purchases</b>				
Electricity	1 743 836	1 413 192	1 743 836	1 413 192
Water	282 120	252 618	394 840	345 658
	<b>2 025 956</b>	<b>1 665 810</b>	<b>2 138 676</b>	<b>1 758 850</b>

Bulk Purchases are the cost of commodities not generated by the municipality, which the municipality distributes in the municipal area for resale to the consumers. Electricity is purchased from Eskom whilst Water is purchased from Rand Water and Magalies Water.

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>38. Contracted services</b>				
Training	5 074	4 950	5 074	4 950
Professional fees	48 555	54 580	48 555	54 580
Security Services	11 635	13 951	11 635	13 951
Valuation Services	348	143	348	143
Other Contractors	109 328	84 768	114 464	84 668
	<b>174 940</b>	<b>158 392</b>	<b>180 076</b>	<b>158 292</b>
<b>39. General expenses</b>				
Advertising	6 671	5 641	1 084	1 221
Auditors remuneration	8 118	6 239	7 494	5 876
Bank charges	3 908	4 140	3 900	4 135
Consulting and professional fees	2 047	2 164	2 047	2 164
Consumables	1 760	2 212	1 760	2 212
Entertainment	25	75	25	75
Legal Costs	5 251	2 259	5 225	2 156
Hire	1 155	3 503	1 155	3 503
Insurance	2 563	8 950	1 727	8 139
Marketing	46	216	46	216
Contribution for landfill sites	8 569	6 783	8 569	6 783
Postage and courier	1 492	1 653	1 492	1 653
Printing and stationery	11 999	13 287	11 999	13 287
Subscriptions and membership fees and levies	5 801	5 310	5 801	5 310
Telephone and fax	5 192	7 354	5 192	7 354
Transport and freight	19 764	31 985	19 764	31 985
Travelling Subsistence	686	871	686	871
Assets written off	7 086	8 076	7 086	8 076
Water	69 017	62 636	-	-
Consumption expenditure	16 270	-	16 270	-
Bad debts written off	-	213	-	213
Strategic Planning	28	-	-	-
Restatement asset values	10 047	-	-	-
License fees	472	1 023	472	852
Ward committee	2 187	3 947	2 187	3 947
Printing of license cards	1 910	1 698	1 910	1 698
AVM Online Vending Services	33 504	30 650	33 504	30 650
Chemicals	255	594	255	594
Other expenses	5 217	33 885	5 217	33 885
	<b>231 040</b>	<b>245 344</b>	<b>144 867</b>	<b>176 835</b>

The amounts disclosed above for Other Expenses are in respect of costs incurred in the general management of the municipality and not direct attributable to a specific service or class of expense.

### 40. Fair value adjustments

Other financial assets				
• Other financial assets	6	57	6	57

### 41. Auditors' remuneration

Fees	8 118	6 239	7 494	5 876
------	-------	-------	-------	-------

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>42. Cash generated from operations</b>				
Surplus	276 768	219 057	178 751	133 554
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortisation	322 622	398 061	304 978	381 348
Gain on disposal of assets	(2 771)	(6 367)	(4 042)	(6 132)
Fair value adjustments	(6)	(57)	(6)	(57)
Finance costs	70 655	76 613	51 109	54 512
Impairment loss	473 180	458 999	470 903	458 069
Movements in operating lease assets	33	19	33	19
Movements in employee benefit obligations	(9 001)	20 924	(9 001)	20 924
Movements in provisions	9 514	9 368	9 514	9 368
Actuaries gains	36 641	743	36 641	743
Changes in working capital:				
Inventory	(3 610)	2 042	(3 610)	2 042
Receivables from exchange and non-exchange transactions	(552 373)	(492 488)	(553 881)	(492 314)
Payables from Exchange transactions and other payables	(198 817)	(153 223)	(165 482)	(133 347)
	<b>422 835</b>	<b>533 691</b>	<b>315 907</b>	<b>428 729</b>

## 43. Financial instruments disclosure

### Categories of financial instruments

#### Economic entity - 2017

##### Financial assets

	At fair value	At amortised cost	Total
Receivables from exchange transactions	-	415 018	415 018
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	-	52 855	52 855
Cash and cash equivalents	173 136	-	173 136
Investments	851	-	851
Guarantees	30 002	-	30 002
	<b>203 989</b>	<b>467 873</b>	<b>671 862</b>

##### Financial liabilities

	At amortised cost	Total
Other financial liabilities	613 224	613 224
Payables from exchange transactions	739 268	739 268
Consumer Deposits	49 745	49 745
	<b>1 402 237</b>	<b>1 402 237</b>

#### Economic entity - 2016

##### Financial assets

	At fair value	At amortised cost	Total
Receivables from exchange transactions	-	387 088	387 088
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	-	44 464	44 464
Cash and cash equivalents	344 363	-	344 363
Investments	801	-	801



# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
43. Financial instruments disclosure (continued)				
Guarantees		30 030	-	30 030
		375 194	431 552	806 746

### Financial liabilities

	At amortised cost	Total
Other financial liabilities	659 188	659 188
Payables from exchange transactions	668 016	668 016
Consumer deposits	41 174	41 174
Finance lease obligation	6 755	6 755
	1 375 133	1 375 133

### Controlling entity - 2017

#### Financial assets

	At fair value	At amortised cost	At cost	Total
Receivables from exchange transactions	-	403 306	-	403 306
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	-	52 855	-	52 855
Cash and cash equivalents	57 614	-	-	57 614
Investment	851	-	1	852
Finance lease receivables	-	2 349	-	2 349
Guarantees	30 002	-	-	30 002
	88 467	458 510	1	546 978

### Financial liabilities

	At amortised cost	Total
Other financial liabilities	475 227	475 227
Payables from exchange transactions	807 059	807 059
Consumer deposits	49 745	49 745
	1 332 031	1 332 031

### Controlling entity - 2016

#### Financial assets

	At fair value	At amortised cost	At cost	Total
Receivables from exchange transactions	-	375 583	-	375 583
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	-	44 464	-	44 464
Cash and cash equivalents	226 202	-	-	226 202
Investment	801	-	1	802
Finance lease receivables	-	2 449	-	2 449
Guarantees	30 030	-	-	30 030
	257 033	422 496	1	679 530

### Financial liabilities

	At amortised cost	Total
--	-------------------	-------



# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>43. Financial instruments disclosure (continued)</b>				
Other financial liabilities			499 590	499 590
Payables from exchange transactions			702 471	702 471
Consumer deposit			41 174	41 174
Finance lease obligation			6 755	6 755
			<b>1 249 990</b>	<b>1 249 990</b>

### Derivative financial instruments and hedging information

Cash and cash equivalents and investments are measured at quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1)

### Financial Liabilities Maturity Analysis

<b>30 June 2017 - Economic entity</b>	<b>&lt; 1 year</b>	<b>1 to 2 years</b>	<b>2 to 5 years</b>	<b>5+ years</b>	<b>Total</b>
Other financial liabilities	51 481	56 056	191 759	313 948	613 224
Payables from exchange transactions	739 268	-	-	-	739 268
Consumer deposits	49 745	-	-	-	49 745
	<b>840 474</b>	<b>56 056</b>	<b>191 759</b>	<b>313 948</b>	<b>1 402 237</b>
<b>30 June 2016 - Economic entity</b>	<b>&lt; 1 year</b>	<b>1 to 2 years</b>	<b>2 to 5 years</b>	<b>5+ years</b>	<b>Total</b>
Other financial liabilities	45 895	51 461	196 103	365 729	659 188
Payables from exchange transactions	668 016	-	-	-	668 016
Consumer deposits	41 174	-	-	-	41 174
Finance lease obligation	6 755	-	-	-	6 755
	<b>761 840</b>	<b>51 461</b>	<b>196 103</b>	<b>365 729</b>	<b>1 375 133</b>
<b>30 June 2017 - Controlling entity</b>	<b>&lt; 1 year</b>	<b>1 to 2 years</b>	<b>2 to 5 years</b>	<b>5+ years</b>	<b>Total</b>
Other financial liabilities	26 987	28 416	105 876	313 948	475 227
Payables from exchange transactions	807 059	-	-	-	807 059
Consumer deposits	49 745	-	-	-	49 745
	<b>883 791</b>	<b>28 416</b>	<b>105 876</b>	<b>313 948</b>	<b>1 332 031</b>
<b>30 June 2016 - Controlling entity</b>	<b>&lt; 1 year</b>	<b>1 to 2 years</b>	<b>2 to 5 years</b>	<b>5+ years</b>	<b>Total</b>
Other financial liabilities	24 294	26 974	102 030	346 292	499 590
Payables from exchange transactions	702 471	-	-	-	702 471
Consumer deposits	41 174	-	-	-	41 174
Finance lease obligation	6 755	-	-	-	6 755
	<b>774 694</b>	<b>26 974</b>	<b>102 030</b>	<b>346 292</b>	<b>1 249 990</b>

### 44. Commitments

#### Commitments in respect of Capital Expenditure

##### Already contracted for but not provided for

• Approved and contracted for:	1 135 327	1 342 505	970 411	1 134 248
<b>Total capital commitments</b>				
Approved and contracted for	1 135 327	1 342 505	970 411	1 070 460

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 45. Contingencies

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand	2017	2016	2017	2016
RLM / Ngake. Unfair dismissal dispute-matter at the labour court for review. Answering affidavit filed, we are due to file our replying papers.	60	-	60	-
RLM / Lesley Moleme. Employee referred an unfair dismissal to the bargaining council. The matter is before the bargaining council. Stood down for the employer's further evidence.	80	-	80	-
RLM / More. Defending a review application in the Labour Court. In the process of preparing the answering papers.	70	-	70	-
RLM / Telkom (4 cases). Telkom is suing Rustenburg for damaging Telkom's fibre optic cables. We have filed the pleas on behalf of Rustenburg and awaiting the plaintiff's discovery affidavits.	80	100	80	100
RLM / Taukobong and others. Reviewing the Chairperson's ruling. Founding papers issued.	100	-	100	-
Telkom SA / RLM. Action instituted by Telkom for damages sustained due to negligence by employees of RLM in damaging cables of Telkom. A Discovery Affidavit on behalf of RLM was already served and filed on 11/07/2016. Since then, the Plaintiff's attorneys have not taken any steps to file their Discovery Affidavit. The attorneys are not taking any further steps on behalf of RLM to obtain a trial date and are keeping our file in abeyance pending further action by the Plaintiff's attorneys.	8	40	8	40
Nehemia Segoe / RLM & Another. Summons issued against RLM for damages sustained as a result of a fire. Exception was granted in favour of RLM and Plaintiff amended his Summons. Awaiting a trial date to be allocated.	15	50	15	50
SAMANCOR CHROME LIMITED / RLM. Application for declaratory order that:- (i) The approval of the amendment known as Amended Scheme 2012 of the Rustenburg Land Use Management Scheme, 2005 by RLM as declared in Local Authority Notice 31 as published on 24 March 2015 in the North West Provincial Gazette No. 7421 in terms of section 125 of the Town Planning and Township Ordinance, 1996 be reviewed and set aside. Settlement negotiations were unsuccessful. Applicant set the matter down for hearing on 21 August 2017. Advice provided that high risk in proceeding to oppose the matter. Requested urgent instructions from legal after consultation with counsel and still awaiting same	25	100	25	100
AGENCY FOR NEW AGENDA & OTHERS / RLM & OTHERS Urgent High Court Application to order the removal of the Mayor and MM and placing the RLM under administration. Matter successfully opposed on behalf of Council. Costs have been taxed and awaiting return of service from Sheriff regarding warrant in execution against Applicant.	4	20	4	20

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>45. Contingencies (continued)</b>				
KEIKO PRODUCTIONS CC & ANOTHER / RLM1. High Court Application to interdict RLM against taking further steps to invite tenders in relation to BID RLM/OEM/0049/2015/2016 and related relief2. Arbitration proceedings instituted against Council for payment of damages in an amount of R33 282 406.80. In the High Court matter the application was successfully opposed on behalf of Council and the Applicants ordered to pay legal costs. In process of drafting a Bill of Costs for taxation. In Arbitration matter a statement of defence was filed on behalf of Council and awaiting appointment of Arbitrator and date for first prearbitration meeting	89	60	89	60
SARASCOPE (PTY) LTD & OTHERS / RLM & ANOTHER High Court Application to review and set aside the cancellation of tender RLM/DTIS/0041/201415 – DELIVERY OF WATER TANKS	20	60	20	60
Opposing papers filed on behalf of RLM and awaiting allocation for date of hearing to argue application. RLM / LOSABA SERVICES CC Application for Rescission of Judgment to set aside default judgment granted against RLM for the outstanding payment in the amount of R1 381 537-50 to the supply of water tankers in various areas in Rustenburg. Matter set down for hearing on 22 June 2017 and order for rescission of judgement successfully granted. Matter proceeding on defended basis.	50	-	50	-
RLM / NOVEL ENTERPRISES Application for Rescission of Judgment to set aside default judgment granted against RLM for the outstanding payment in the amount of R1 891 900-00 to the supply of water tankers in various areas in Rustenburg. Opposing Affidavit filed by Respondent's attorney. The parties agreed to hold this matter over pending finalization of matter of Losaba Services CC to prevent unnecessary costs being incurred. Agreement with Plaintiff's attorney that rescission application will be granted unopposed. Matter will also proceed on defended basis.	50	-	50	-
NYAMEZELA CONSULTING ENGINEERS (PTY) LTD / RLM Claim for outstanding payment in the amount of R8 562 087-23 for the electrification of houses at Ikemeleng Informal Settlement (Ward 35) as per Bid no. RLM/DTIS/0003/2012/2013 Matter being defended and notice of exception delivered on particulars of alleged agreement. Awaiting date for allocation of hearing exception.	60	-	60	-
ANDRE DU TOIT / RLM Claim in the amount of R420 000-00 in respect injuries sustained as a result of the motor vehicle accident as they alleged that RLM failed to maintain the road at the Waterfall Mall where the road users did not notice that the road has four-way stop. Matter being defended and Plea delivered on behalf of Council.	50	-	50	-

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>45. Contingencies (continued)</b>				
BOFFIN & FUNDI (PTY) LTD / RLM Claim in the amount of R2 641 050-42 in respect of services rendered to conduct audition all properties within the area of jurisdiction of RLM to reconcile with the billing system of RLM. Filed notice of exception to particulars of claim and awaiting answer to same. Plaintiff has not taken any further steps to prosecute the matter.	60	-	60	-
EAST RAND WATER CARE COMPANY / RLM Claim in the amount of R1 118 681-95 in respect of services rendered to conduct laboratory service in water when chemical and micro biological analysis are done. Filed notice of exception to particulars of claim. Plaintiff responded by withdrawing the action and tendering costs of the action.	3	-	3	-
MARATA GO BONWA TRADING CC / RLM Action in High Court for payment of R671 799.49 for supply of garden services at pump stations and reservoirs. Matter defended and Plea delivered on behalf of RLM. Received confirmation that RLM paid the capital amount directly to Plaintiff. Attorney for Plaintiff intends to proceed with action to also recover interest and legal costs. Such action to be defended on behalf of RLM.	30	-	30	-
TSHETSHIBO TRADING KHAWULEZA JOINT VENTURE / RLM High Court Application to compel RLM to comply with contract for BID: RLM/BTO/0097/2014/2015. Application successfully opposed on behalf of RLM and Applicant will have to pay the taxed costs of party/party-scale. Costs have been taxed and awaiting return of service from Sheriff regarding warrant in execution against Applicant.	4	-	4	-
RLM / SHARMA PETROLEUM CC Instructions from Council to proceed with a Court Application against the registered owner interdicting the illegal use and occupation of the premises situated at ERF 208; 209 & 210, WATERVAL EAST X26, which can include use of the relevant gravel road causing nuisance.	120	-	120	-
LEBEREGANE ENGINEERING SERVICES CC / RLM High Court Application to compel RLM to pay directly to the Applicant invoices received on the project RLM/DI/0017/2010/11. Matter successfully opposed on behalf of RLM and Applicant ordered to pay party/party - costs of RLM. The party/party bill of cost of RLM has now been taxed in a total amount of R93 960.82. In process of recovering this amount from the Applicant.	5	-	5	-
R & M FAITHFUL COMPUTERS / RLM Action against Council to services rendered, being delivery of water with water tankers at various areas. Matter defended and Plea delivered on behalf of Council.	60	-	60	-
JST Construction CC / RLM A claim in the amount of R3 166 821-10 in respect of the design and construction: Extension of the CCTV monitoring unit as per BID No.: RLM/DPS/0043/2013/14. Parties are still exchanging pleadings and the interlocutory application will be heard on 19 October 2017	3 517	3 517	3 517	3 517

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>45. Contingencies (continued)</b>				
RLM / MDANGO VINCENT AND 21 OTHERS (SERALENG) Eviction proceedings in terms of P.I.E. Act by R.L.M. against 20 illegals. Appeal referred back to High Court to file further documents and include Department of Land and Rural Development. The said Department plus Department of Local Government and Human Settlement have been joined in the action. Meetings held with directors of DRDLR and Human Settlement submitted land requirements. Awaiting response from the departments, in particular DRDLR.	200	-	200	-
RLM / IBD CIVIL CONTRACTORS AND TRAINING EXPERTS CC Action against IBD for declaring the sale agreement of land invalid and return of purchase price. Judgement granted. Eskom filed plea and now preparing for trial. Pretrial Conference postponed and Defendant filed Notice to Amend. RLM filed Notice of Opposition to Notice to Amend. Settlement offers made but rejected by client. Awaiting 1st Defendant to file application to amend.	10 000	-	10 000	-
RLM / LITHABA BASADI INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD Recovery of unpaid moneys. Judgement granted and Warrant of Execution issued. Awaiting instruction to proceed with execution.	110	-	110	-
S.O. MATSHIDISO CONSTRUCTION & PROJECTS C.C. / RLM 1. This is a civil claim. 2. On 15 March, 2016, S.O. Matshidiso Construction issued Summons against RLM at the Gauteng Local Division for amount of R34 998 485.40.3. The dispute arises from a SLA that was concluded on 4 October 2013 for, inter alia, the procurement, supply storage and transportation of paraffin stoves to the indigents on behalf of the Defendant. The SLA commenced on 01 October 2013 and subsists until 31 October 2016 1. The conduct and rules for arbitration have been prepared and served to the Plaintiff's Attorneys2. The Defendant's attorneys intend to apply for the trial date at the Gauteng Local Division so that we may have this matter dismissed with costs in Defendant's favour.	750	-	750	-
WATERLINK WAREHOUSE (PTY) LTD / RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY 1. On 3 March, 2016, WATERLINK WAREHOUSE (PTY) LTD issued summons to RLM for payment of R4 284 270.90 that is owing from the delivery of goods and services to the Municipality. 2. The invoice was allegedly delivered to the Municipality with supporting documents on 7 September 2015 but no payment had been made to date and a Warrant of Execution was issued on 2 September 2016 and was accordingly served to the Defendant by the Sheriff. 1. On 13 September 2016, Notice of Motion with an urgent Application to uplift the Warrant of Execution was served & filed within the High Court of South Africa, North West Division, Mahikeng.2. On 26 September 2016, part A of the application was struck off the roll due to lack of urgency with costs.3. The main application for rescission of Judgment and upliftment of warrant of execution is then set down on 9 March, 2016.	650	-	650	-



# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
45. Contingencies (continued)				
WATERLINK WAREHOUSE (PTY) LTD / RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY 1. On 23 August 2016, the Plaintiff issued Summons against the Defendant in the North West Division Court, Mahikeng, for payment of an invoice in the sum of R551 338.36.2. Payment was allegedly due on the 28th of December 2015, being 30 days of receipt of the invoice by the Defendant. 3. The Defendant allegedly failed to pay the aforesaid amount of R551 338.36. 1. On 1st of September, 2016, we served & filed Notice of Intention to Defend. 2. On 13 September, 2016, we served and filed Defendant's Plea. 3. Since then we have not heard anything from Plaintiff's Attorneys.4. The Attorneys request further instruction from Defendant as to whether they should pend this matter OR file discovery documents and apply for trial.	550	-	550	-
TORO YA AFRICA / RLM Claim issued by Toro Ya Africa against RLM for payment of R1 561 708.00 plus interest at 15.5% since December 2013 plus legal costs for the construction of services by Toro Ya Africa for a housing development for the RLM; alternatively, the amount RLM has been enriched by for services rendered. Matter settled in terms of Settlement Agreement entered into on the 3rd of March 2017 prior to the trial date. The Settlement Agreement was made an order of court but not complied with by the RLM. Writ issued against RLM for settlement amount plus costs of writ. RLM paid settlement amount only. RLM advised to pay further costs of writ and interest.	19	300	19	300
SHAIKH AND SHAIKH / RLM Claim issued by Shaikh against RLM for payment of R796 000.00 plus interest at 15.5% from date of judgment plus legal costs for alleged unlawful destruction of property and damages. The pleadings are closed and parties are waiting for a trial date. Technical issues were raised to postpone the 5-day trial (19-25 June 2017) to give the RLM to appoint expert witnesses caused to the building. The RLM has been advised to consider settling this matter as the RLM does not have good prospects of success. The RLM has been advised to appoint expert witnesses. The Pre-trial Conference is on the 3rd of August 2017	200	300	200	300
MUNWATCH / RLM Application to compel RLM to furnish the information in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000 Some of the information requested has been supplied but most has not as documents are either lost or inaccessible as Dr Doc is not working. RLM must supply the outstanding information they are legally obliged to supply.	150	250	150	250
FLEETMATICS / RLM Claim to set aside and review procurement contracts to procure +/- R350 Million worth of vehicles. The risk is this sum. The application was issued and opposed but is not proceeding. Fleetmatics not pushing the matter.	1 000	-	1 000	-
UMSO CONSTRUCTION / RLM Application to challenge tender award. RLM has been successful in the full bench appeal, Supreme Court of Appeal. Bills of costs taxed and RLM has been paid for some of the bills, writs have been issued for outstanding payments	30	50	30	50

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>45. Contingencies (continued)</b>				
SMEC SA / RLM Claim for payment of R6 488 598.28 for professional services rendered plus interest at a rate of 9% plus legal costs. Summons issued and RLM defended it. RLM paid SMEC which deposed of the matter but there remains a dispute regarding the payments of interest and other amounts	125	-	125	-
FOODCORP (PTY) LTD T/A SUNBAKE RUSTENBURG / RLM Application to have the electricity tariff levied by the RLM declared invalid and set aside for the 2015/176 financial year. Judgement given in the RLM's favour on the 18th of May 2017, the tariff was held to be valid (Application dismissed with costs). Sunbake applied for leave to appeal. If leave is given then the matter will go on appeal. If leave is not given then a bill of costs will be drawn and taxed.	250	-	250	-
FDT ELECTRICAL / RLM Application to compel RLM to award a tender to an electrical infrastructure and maintenance as and when needed to FDT Electrical The Application is opposed, the pleadings are closed and the matter is ready for hearing. The RLM were advised that FTD have gone into provisional liquidation which accordingly suspends the litigation.	250	-	250	-
SAFARI CENTRE / RLM Four-part application launched by Safari to: -1. Declare that since 1999 the RLM wrongfully calculated and raised municipal rates, taxes, water and electricity and taxes on Safari's account's; 2. Suspending Safari's current municipal account and interdicting RLM from levying certain charges unless certain conditions are met;3. Repayment of overcharged amounts;4. Order a forensic investigation into Safari's account. The RLM has opposed the application. The RLM must supply information regarding municipal charges levied against Safari in order to defend litigations, consider attractiveness of the settlement proposal and to assess the risks of litigation.	250	-	250	-
GLENCORE OPERATIONS AND OTHERS / RLM Urgent application launched by Glencore to interdict RLM for discontinuing electricity supply to Glencore's premises and ordering RLM to only charge Glencore the Eskom tariff for municipal customers per the service agreement. The litigation was resolved through the provision of undertakings given by RLM. RLM obliged to pay costs with are in the process of being agreed or determined.	700	-	700	-
Thomas Alexander Brough & Others / Rustenburg Local Municipality Demolishing of structures Pending	241	300	241	300
Bokaba's Refuse Removal / RLM Dispute in respect of a claim for cost working days during civil unrest at Lethabong in the amount of R2 336 382-25 against the Engineer's ruling for the amount of R236 764-00. Awaiting to engage the engineers to prepare joint minutes.	500	500	500	500

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>45. Contingencies (continued)</b>				
Venter Foods (Pty) Ltd t/a Fires Rustenburg / RLM Spoliation application for the reopening of the business property and interdicting from closing the business. Matter finalized.	100	100	100	100
RLM / GEORGE MOLEFE Application for restraining order in respect of contravention of the Land Use at the property known as ERF. 940 Unit B Tlhabane. Received Engineers report proceeding to serve the other side.	300	-	300	-
RLM / MR/S E & RGM MASILO Contravention of land use at Erf. 620 Rustenburg (House No. 4 Oos street - Rustenburg East)	100	-	100	-
Letter of demand issued, proceeding with application. RLM / ILLEGAL INVADERS OF PORTIONS 68 & 69 OF THE FARM PAARDEKRAAL 279 JQ Urgent application for Court interdict against invaders of the property described as the portions 68 & 69 of the Farm Paardekraal 279 JQ. Client informed to stop eviction application.	200	-	200	-
TSIETSI PETRUS MOHULATSI AND OTHERS / RLM Urgent Ex-Parte application interdicting RLM from executing the eviction order at the property known Portion 1 of the Farm Town and Townlands 272 JQ (Karlén Park and Zinniville)	300	-	300	-
Matter postponed to 12 October 2017 MWENZI SERVICE STATION T/A BP / RLM Application for contempt of court against the municipality on allegations that the latter is contemplating to construct the Central Bus Station in the President Mbeki Drive without rezoning the street as ordered by the court. Matter still to be set down by the other side.	1 200	-	1 200	-
KARELIENPARK / PORTIONS OF 272 JQ, RUSTENBURG / RLM Unlawful invaders interdict Preparing application.	300	-	300	-
Leberegan Engineering Services CC / Ingplan Africa (Pty) Ltd / RLM. RLM has appointed the First Applicant for the construction of Apolo lights at various villages. Applicant is sub-contracted to the First Respondent and there is a dispute between the Parties over payment, hence joining of RLM in the application. In 2016 matter argued successfully on behalf of RLM and application dismissed with costs. In process of taxation of costs to recover same from applicant.	-	20	-	20
RLM / A Tayob. Eviction order has been granted in favour of (Applicant) RLM. The Respondent (A Tayob) has however filed the application for leave to appeal. In 2016 final order against invader was obtained.	-	300	-	300
Various Parties / RLM. 42 Cases of estimated R20 each for seeking restraining to operate a business and/or to Declaratory Order to remove the extended part of the original boundary	-	840	-	840



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>45. Contingencies (continued)</b>				
Gert and Maria Laubscher / RLM. The applicants are declared not to be liable for 11KV High Tension service connection for electricity services and charges levied against their property, Portion 31 of the Farm Waterval 308 JQ.	-	250	-	250
RLM / All other persons invading and encroaching the remaining extent of the farm Rietspruit No. 83JQ. Urgent application for Court interdict against invaders of the property described as the remaining extent of the farm Rietspruit No 83 JQ	-	200	-	200
Bogadi Gloria Thekwe and others / Ernst Dinale, RLM and Others. Application for claims of damages in respect of the property known as Erf 2025 Geelhoutpark Ext 6, which is alleged to have extensive domestic refuse and therefore become unsuitable for residential purposes.	-	481	-	481
Bheki Khenisa / RLM. Application to challenge the Municipal Managers dismissal	-	150	-	150
RLM / Cigicell. The municipality is disputing claims made by Cigicell for metering services. Such invoices were never presented to the municipality until a confirmation was requested for audit purposes	44 617	-	44 617	-
	<b>67 652</b>	<b>7 988</b>	<b>67 652</b>	<b>7 988</b>

#### Landfill Sites:

The municipality does not have permits for the following landfill sites:

- Bethanie
- Lethabong
- Marikana
- Monnaka
- Phatsima

The municipality might be fined and penalised for operating unlicensed landfill sites by the Department of Environmental Affairs. However, municipality could not reliably estimate the probable fine that might be incurred as there are no known similar cases against other municipalities.

#### Contingent assets

The municipality has no contingent assets.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 46. Related parties

##### Relationships

Controlled entities

Refer to note 7

Members of key management and councillors

Refer to note 32 and 33

##### Related party balances

##### Loan accounts - Owning (to) by related parties

Rustenburg Water Services Trust	2 348	2 450
---------------------------------	-------	-------

##### Amounts included in Trade receivable (Trade Payable) regarding related parties

Rustenburg Water Services Trust - Water Sales	(67 539)	(58 890)
Rustenburg Water Services Trust - Grant & subsidy	(9 140)	-
Rustenburg Water Services Trust - IMQS Software	(5 855)	-

##### Related party transactions

##### Interest paid to (received from) related parties

Rustenburg Water Services Trust	(266)	(276)
---------------------------------	-------	-------

##### Purchases from (sales to) related parties

Rustenburg Water Services Trust	112 720	93 041
Rustenburg Water Services Trust - IMQS Software	5 136	-

##### Transfer payment / Grant & subsidy paid to (received from) related parties

Rustenburg Water Services Trust	47 497	43 330
---------------------------------	--------	--------

##### Transfer payment / Grant & subsidy (conditions met) by related party

Rustenburg Water Service Trust	(47 497)	(43 330)
--------------------------------	----------	----------

##### Telemetry System paid to (received from) related parties

Rustenburg Water Service Trust	(650)	-
--------------------------------	-------	---

The transactions between the Rustenburg Local Municipality and the Rustenburg Water Services Trust is classified as related party transactions. The nature of the relationship is that Rustenburg Local Municipality is the sole beneficiary of the trust and has the right to appoint 4 representatives on the board of trustees.

##### Transactions between Trustees and RSWT

Rafat Khan (Deceased)	-	26	-	-
Obakeng Kutsoane	60	43	-	-
Daisy Sedumedi	75	26	-	-
Torrence Mathonsi	66	38	-	-
	201	133	-	-

##### Transactions and Balances Between ABSA Bank Limited and RWST

Interest received	8 868	8 839	-	-
Bank charges	(8)	(5)	-	-
Interest paid on term loan	(19 546)	(22 101)	-	-
Term Loan	137 997	159 598	-	-
	-	-	-	-

The transactions between ABSA Bank limited and The Rustenburg Water Services Trust is classified as related party transactions. The nature of the relationship is that ABSA has the right to appoint one representative to the board of Trustees and thereby has an influence on financial and operating policies of the Trust.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 47. Change in estimate

##### Change in accounting estimate - Rustenburg Water Services Trust

During the 2012 revaluation, the remaining useful life of the assets that the trust leases from the municipality was limited to the end of the leasing period. During the 2016/17 financial year, it became evident that the assets will not revert back to the Municipality after the lease expiry date and as a result the trust could no longer limit the remaining useful life to the end of the lease period.

During the 2017 revaluation, condition assessments were performed, new residual values and estimated useful lives were determined resulting in a lower depreciation charge. The amount of the effect in future periods could not be disclosed, estimating it is impracticable due to the fact that the change in residual values and estimated useful lives were identified as part of the 2017 revaluation and could not be differentiated.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 48. Prior period errors

Transactions reflected in this note are rounded to thousands.

The following Prior period error corrections were done for the 2015 financial year:

After year-end payments were noted that relates to expenses in 2014/2015. This resulted in the following effects increase in Contracted Services: Other Contractors of R1 502 and an increase in payables from exchange transaction of R1 502. These transactions have resulted in an increase in VAT receivable of R210 and an increase in trade payables of R210. Furthermore payments that relate 2013/14 were identified that resulted in a decrease of R641 on Retained earnings and an increase of R641 in payables from exchange transactions. These transactions have resulted in an increase in VAT receivable of R90 and an increase in trade payables of R90

After year-end payments were noted that relates to expenses in 2014/2015. This resulted in an increase of R7 661 in Contracted Services: Professional fees and an increase in payables from exchange transactions of R7 661. These transactions have resulted in an increase in VAT receivable of R1 074 and an increase in trade payables of R1 074.

After year-end payments were noted that relates to expenses in 2014/2015. This resulted in an increase of R95 in Contracted Services: Valuation services and an increase in payables from exchange transactions of R95. These transactions have resulted in an increase in VAT receivable of R13 and an increase in trade payables of R13.

After year-end payments were noted that relates to expenses in 2014/2015. This resulted in an increase of R268 in General expenses: other expenses and an increase in payables from exchange transactions of R268. These transactions have resulted in an increase in VAT receivable of R38 and an increase in trade payables of R38. Furthermore payments that relate 2013/14 were identified that resulted in a decrease of R87 on Retained earnings and an increase of R87 in payables from exchange transactions.

After year-end payments were noted that relates to expenses in 2014/2015. This resulted in an increase of R94 in Repairs and maintenance and an increase in payables from exchange transactions of R94. These transactions have resulted in an increase in VAT receivable of R13 and an increase in trade payables of R13.

MAXPROF investigated and found that on general expenses: other expenses VAT were incorrectly never claimed. Corrections made had the effect of a decrease in general expenses: other expenses of R864 and an increase in VAT receivables of R864.

Whilst performing the cost estimates for the rehabilitation of the landfill sites, the engineers discovered that the previous cost estimates were based on an incorrect rehabilitation area. The correction resulted in an increase of R89 732 in Non-current provisions and an increase of R89 732 in General expenses: Contribution for landfill sites. The correction also resulted in an increase of R23 915 in current provisions and an increase of R23 915 in General expenses: Contribution for landfill sites.

Xstrata were billed the incorrect tariffs. This resulted in a decrease in receivables of exchange transactions of R43 923, a decrease in services charges of R38 529 and an increase in VAT receivable of R5 394. Furthermore billing that relates to the 2013/14 and 2012/13 year resulted in decrease in receivables of exchange transactions of R37 861, a decrease in retained earnings of R33 211 and an increase in VAT receivable of R4 650.

Xstrata were billed the incorrect tariffs. This resulted in a decrease in accumulated impairment of R43 923, a decrease in impairment of R38 529 and an increase in VAT receivable of R5 394. Furthermore billing that relates to the 2013/14 and 2012/13 year resulted in decrease in accumulated impairment of R37 861, an increase in retained earnings of R33 211 and a decrease in VAT receivable of R4 650

Land owned by the municipality was not recognised. The correction resulted in an increase in land of R508 and an increase in retained earnings of R508

Farm land owned by the municipality was not recognised. The correction resulted in an increase in land of R127 851 and an increase in retained earnings of R127 851

Land was incorrectly derecognised. The correction resulted in an increase in land of R4 508 and an increase in retained earnings of R4 508

Prior year depreciation on fully depreciated assets were corrected. The correction resulted in a decrease accumulated depreciation: electricity of R1 563, a decrease in accumulated depreciation: roads R49 383, a decrease in accumulated

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

### 48. Prior period errors (continued)

depreciation: water R330 and a decrease in depreciation of R51 276.

Newly identified assets which were previously omitted from the asset register resulted in an increase in PPE: office equipment of R254, an increase in furniture and fixtures of R230, an increase in motor vehicles of R275, an increase PPE: plant and machinery of R688, and increase in PPE: roads of R10 320, an increase in PPE: electricity of R21 509, an increase in PPE: buildings of R74 544, an increase in PPE: Water of R3 288, an increase in PPE: Sewerage of R350 and an increase in retained earnings of R111 458.

Assets were identified that were previously not capitalized. The correction resulted in an increase in PPE: roads of R1 358, an increase in PPE: Water of R14 250, an increase in PPE: sewerage of R5 551, a decrease in WIP of R22 133 and an increase in depreciation of R974.

Assets were reclassified to improve disclosure. The correction resulted in an increase in PPE: plant and machinery of R1 356, an increase in PPE: furniture and fixtures of R135, a decrease in PPE: motor vehicles of R799, an increase in PPE: office equipment R213, an increase in PPE: sewerage of R7 801, a decrease in PPE: electricity of R773, an increase in PPE: roads of R4 046, a decrease in PPE: water of R8 518, a decrease in WIP of R5 349, a decrease in PPE: land of R25, an increase in PPE: emergency equipment of R9, and increase in PPE: specialised vehicles of R9 and a decrease in retained earnings of R1 895.

A decrease in Receivables from exchange transactions of R8 756 an increase of VAT receivables of R1 075 and a decrease in Services charges of R7 681 occurred due to corrections made after year end to accounts due to various reasons which include over and under billing of customer accounts. Furthermore based on the same reasons Rates allocated under revenue from non-exchange transactions increased with R7 018 and Property rates increased with R7 018.

A decrease in Accumulated impairment: exchange transactions of R8 756, decrease in VAT receivables of R1 075 and a decrease in impairment: exchange transactions of R7 681 occurred due to corrections made after year end to accounts due to various reasons which include over and under billing of customer accounts. Furthermore based on the same reasons Accumulated impairment: non-exchange transactions increased with R7 018 and impairment: non-exchange transactions increased with R7 018.

After year-end payments were noted that relates to expenses in 2014/2015. This resulted in an increase of R179 in Contracted Services: Professional fees and an increase in payables from exchange transactions of R179. These transactions have resulted in an increase in VAT receivable of R25 and in trade payables of R25. Furthermore payments that relate 2013/14 were identified that resulted in a decrease of R196 on Retained earnings and an increase of R196 in payables from exchange transactions.

WIP was reclassified to improve disclosure. This resulted in a decrease in WIP: buildings of R264 327, a decrease in WIP: infrastructure of R2 118 147 and an increase in WIP of R2 382 474.

MIG grant funding withheld relating to the 2013/14 financial year resulted in a decrease in retained earnings of R30 400 and an increase in Unspent grants: MIG of R30 400.

Irregular expenditure increased by R519 334 due to exceptions raised last year that were investigated and additional items identified when the full population of payments was investigated.

The Paul Kruger statue was valued. This resulted in an increase in heritage assets of R1 100 and an increase in accumulated surplus of R1 100

The Rustenburg Water Services Trust did a revaluation of their assets. This resulted in a decrease in the revaluation reserve of R1 675, a decrease in retained earnings of R835 and a decrease in Bulk water assets of R2 510

The following Prior period error corrections were done for the 2016 financial year as reflected in below tables:

After year-end various payments were noted that relates to expenses in 2015/2016. This resulted in an increase of R21 173 in General expenses: other expenses and an increase in payables from exchange transactions of R21 173. These transactions have resulted in an increase in VAT receivable of R2 593 and an increase in trade payables of R2 593.

After year-end various payments were noted that relates to expenses in 2015/2016. This resulted in an increase of R7 153 in Repairs and maintenance and an increase in payables from exchange transactions of R7 153. These transactions have



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 48. Prior period errors (continued)

resulted in an increase in VAT receivable of R1 001 and an increase in trade payables of R1 001.

After year-end various payments were noted that relates to assets in 2015/2016. This resulted in an increase of R1 517 in Infrastructure WIP and an increase in payables from exchange transactions of R1 517. These transactions have resulted in an increase in VAT receivable of R212 and an increase in trade payables of R212.

After investigation it was discovered that asset disposals for the 2015/16 year were incorrectly recorded against payables from exchange transactions instead of assets written off. The correction results in an increase of R8 076 in General expenses: assets written off and a increase in payables from exchange transactions: other creditors.

MAXPROF investigated and found that on general expenses: other expenses VAT were incorrectly never claimed. Corrections made had the effect of a decrease in general expenses: other expenses of R978 and an increase in VAT receivables of R978

Whilst performing the cost estimates for the rehabilitation of the landfill sites, the engineers discovered that the previous cost estimates were based on an incorrect rehabilitation area. The correction resulted in a decrease of R22 175 in Non-current provisions and an decrease of R22 175 in General expenses: Contribution for landfill sites. The correction also resulted in an increase of R4 218 in current provisions and an increase of R4 218 in General expenses: Contribution for landfill sites.

Xstrata were billed the incorrect tariffs. This resulted in a increase in receivables of exchange transactions of R31 263, an increase in services charges of R27 423 and an decrease in VAT receivable of R3 840

Xstrata were billed the incorrect tariffs. This resulted in a increase in accumulated impairment of R31 263, an increase in impairment of R27 423 and an increase in VAT receivable of R3 840

A decrease in Receivables from exchange transactions of R11 508 an increase of VAT receivables of R1 413 and a decrease in Services charges of R10 095 occurred due to corrections made after year end to accounts due to various reasons which include over and under billing of customer accounts. Furthermore based on the same reasons Rates allocated under revenue from non-exchange transactions increased with R565 and Property rates increased with R565.

A decrease in accumulated impairment: exchange transactions of R11 508 an decrease in VAT receivables of R1 413 and a decrease in impairment: exchange transactions of R10 095 occurred due to corrections made after year end to accounts due to various reasons which include over and under billing of customer accounts. Furthermore based on the same reasons accumulated impairment: non-exchange transactions increased with R565 and impairment: exchange transactions increased with R565.

Transactions were noted that has not been correctly posted to the expense accounts which resulted in an increase in general expenses: material & stock of R50 and a decrease in inventory of R50.

Transactions were noted that has not been correctly posted to the expense accounts which resulted in a increase in general expenses: Hiring of R2 591, an increase in VAT receivable of R363 and an increase in payables from exchange transactions of R2 954

Prior year depreciation on negative carrying assets were corrected. The correction resulted in a decrease accumulated depreciation: Roads of R3 470, a decrease in accumulated depreciation: water R110 and a decrease in depreciation of R3 580.

Prior year depreciation on fully depreciated assets were corrected. The correction resulted in a decrease accumulated depreciation: building of R2 546, a decrease in accumulated depreciation: electricity R46, a decrease in accumulated depreciation: roads R238 and a decrease in depreciation of R2 830.

Depreciation on newly identified assets previously omitted from the asset register resulted in an increase in depreciation of R7 257, increase in Accumulated depreciation: office equipment of R61, an increase in Accumulated depreciation: furniture and fittings of R84, an increase in Accumulated depreciation: plant and equipment of R101, an increase in Accumulated depreciation: electricity of R906, an increase in Accumulated depreciation: roads of R388, an increase in Accumulated depreciation: motor vehicles of R63, an increase in Accumulated depreciation: buildings of R5 412, an increase in Accumulated depreciation: water of R208 and an increase in Accumulated depreciation: sewerage of R34

Assets which were incorrectly capitalized in the previous year were identified. The correction resulted in an increase in WIP R11 403, decrease in PPE: roads of R11 403, a decrease in accumulated depreciation: roads of R442 and a decrease in

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 48. Prior period errors (continued)

depreciation of R442.

Assets which were incorrectly capitalized in the previous year were identified. The correction resulted in an increase in WIP R4 617, decrease in PPE: roads of R4 617, a decrease in accumulated depreciation: roads of R9 and a decrease in depreciation of R9.

Landfill site which were incorrectly capitalized in the previous year were identified. The correction resulted in an increase in WIP R65, decrease in PPE: buildings of R65, a decrease in accumulated depreciation: buildings of R2 and a decrease in depreciation of R2.

Assets which were incorrectly capitalized in the previous year were identified. The correction resulted in an increase in WIP R99 547, decrease in PPE: buildings of R99 547, a decrease in accumulated depreciation: buildings of R3 477 and a decrease in depreciation of R3 477.

Newly identified assets which were previously omitted from the asset register resulted in an increase in depreciation of R20 152, an increase in accumulated depreciation: electricity of R313, an increase in accumulated depreciation: roads of R19 769 and an increase in accumulated depreciation: water of R70.

Commitments increased by R75 052 due to exceptions raised last year that was investigated and additional items identified when the population was investigated.

Assets which were incorrectly capitalized in the previous year were identified. The correction resulted in an increase in WIP R17 348, decrease in PPE: roads of R17 348, a decrease in accumulated depreciation: roads of R113 and a decrease in depreciation of R113.

Assets were identified that were previously not capitalized. The correction resulted in an increase in depreciation of R681, an increase in accumulated depreciation: roads of R47, an increase in accumulated depreciation: water of R542 and an increase in accumulated depreciation of R92.

Assets were identified that were previously not capitalized. The correction resulted in an increase in PPE: water of R3 862, an increase in PPE: office equipment of R112, an increase in PPE: sewerage of R1 288, an increase in PPE: buildings of R1 927, an increase in PPE: electricity of R272, an increase in PPE: roads of R3 445, a decrease in WIP of R11 113 and an increase in depreciation of R207.

Investment property transferred to inventory as per previous audit exception was corrected for land that was discovered to be privately owned. This resulted in an increase in Investment Property of R929 and decrease in Inventory : land held for sale of R929.

After year-end various payments were noted that relates to expenses in 2015/2016. This resulted in an increase of R254 in Contracted Services: Professional fees and an increase in payables from exchange transactions of R254. These transactions have resulted in an increase in VAT receivable of R36 and an increase in trade payables of R36.

The correction of the waterfall landfill project resulted in a decrease in WIP of R80 455, a decrease in PPE: buildings of R95 726, an increase in PPE: sewerage of R132 629, and increase in PPE: roads of R43 204 and an increase in PPE: water of R347. The correction of the waterfall landfill project also resulted in an increase in depreciation of R1 812, a decrease in accumulated depreciation: buildings of R2 527, an increase in accumulated depreciation: sewerage of R3 044, an increase in accumulated depreciation: roads of R1 286 and an increase in accumulated depreciation: water of R9.

WIP was reclassified to improve disclosure. This resulted in a decrease in WIP: buildings of R34 912, an increase in WIP: infrastructure of R22 166 and an increase in WIP of R12 746.

MIG grant funding overspent relating to the 2015/16 financial year was incorrectly classified as non-exchange receivables. The correction resulted in decrease in non-exchange receivables of R4 360 and decrease in Grant revenue: MIG of R4 360.

Irregular expenditure decreased by R75 082 due to exceptions raised last year that were investigated and additional items identified when the full population of payments was investigated.

The Rustenburg Water Services Trust did a revaluation of their assets. This resulted in a decrease in the revaluation reserve of 20, an increase in retained earnings of 20, a decrease bulk water assets of R158 and an increase in depreciation of R158.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 48. Prior period errors (continued)

The combined effects of the prior period errors are as follows in the Economic Entity AFS - Rounded to R'000



# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

### 48. Prior period errors (continued)

	Previously reported	Prior period error	Restated amount
<b>Statement of financial position - extract</b>			
<b>Current assets</b>			
Inventories	139 661	(980)	138 681
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	48 824	(4 360)	44 464
VAT Receivable	17 010	7 509	24 519
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Property, plant and equipment	8 108 009	271 916	8 379 925
Investment Property	206 326	928	207 254
Heritage assets	119	1 100	1 219
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Payables from exchange transactions	610 855	57 161	668 016
Provisions	12 529	28 133	40 662
Unspent conditional grants and receipts	263 337	30 400	293 737
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Provisions	71 673	47 558	119 231
<b>Statement of changes in net assets - extract</b>			
Accumulated Surplus	7 266 063	114 558	7 380 621
Revaluation reserve	122 231	(1 695)	120 536
<b>Statement of financial performance - extract</b>			
<b>Revenue</b>			
Service Charges	2 245 016	17 328	2 262 344
Property rates	282 846	565	283 411
Government grants and subsidies	1 140 938	(4 360)	1 136 578
<b>Expenditure</b>			
Depreciation and amortization	378 247	19 814	398 061
Impairment loss	441 105	17 894	458 999
Repairs and maintenance	77 346	7 153	84 499
Contracted services	158 138	254	158 392
General expenses	232 386	12 958	245 344

The following analysis indicates the effect of the prior period errors on a transaction by transaction basis. The effects are shown in the financial periods ended 30 June 2016 and 30 June 2015 respectively:

<b>Statement of financial position</b>			
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	1 502	-
Increase in VAT receivables	-	210	-
Increase in Payables from exchange transactions	-	210	-
Increase in Payables from exchange transactions	-	641	-
Increase in VAT receivables	-	90	-
Decrease in retained earnings	-	641	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	90	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	7 661	-
Increase in VAT receivables	-	1 073	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	1 073	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	95	-
Increase in VAT receivables	-	13	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	13	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	268	-
Increase in VAT receivables	-	38	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	38	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	87	-
Decrease in retained earnings	-	87	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	94	-
Increase in VAT receivables	-	13	-

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>48. Prior period errors (continued)</b>				
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	13	-	13
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	21 173	-	21 173	-
Increase in VAT receivables	2 593	-	2 593	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	2 593	-	2 593	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	7 153	-	7 153	-
Increase in VAT receivables	1 001	-	1 001	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	1 001	-	1 001	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	1 517	-	1 517	-
Increase in VAT receivables	212	-	212	-
Increase in PPE: Infrastructure WIP	1 517	-	1 517	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	212	-	212	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	8 076	-	8 076	-
Increase in VAT receivables	978	864	978	864
Decrease in non current provisions	22 175	-	22 175	-
Increase in current provisions	4 218	23 915	4 218	23 915
Increase in non current provisions	-	69 732	-	69 732
Increase in receivables from exchange transactions	31 263	-	31 263	-
Decrease in VAT receivables	3 840	-	3 840	-
Decrease in receivables from exchange transactions	-	43 923	-	43 923
Increase in VAT receivables	-	5 394	-	5 394
Decrease in receivables from exchange transactions	-	37 861	-	37 861
Decrease in VAT receivables	-	4 650	-	4 650
Decrease in Retained Earnings	-	33 211	-	33 211
Increase in Accumulated impairment	31 263	-	31 263	-
Increase in VAT receivables	3 840	-	3 840	-
Decrease in accumulated impairment	-	43 923	-	43 923
Decrease in VAT receivables	-	5 394	-	5 394
Decrease in accumulated impairment	-	37 861	-	37 861
Decrease in VAT receivables	-	4 650	-	4 650
Increase in Retained Earnings	-	33 211	-	33 211
Decrease in receivables from exchange transactions	11 508	8 756	11 508	8 756
Increase in VAT receivables	1 412	1 075	1 412	1 075
Increase in receivables from non-exchange transactions	565	7 018	565	7 018
Decrease in accumulated impairment: exchange transactions	11 508	8 756	11 508	8 756
Decrease in VAT receivables	1 412	1 075	1 412	1 075
Increase in accumulated impairment: non-exchange transactions	565	7 018	565	7 018
Decrease in inventory	50	-	50	-
Increase in VAT receivables	363	-	363	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	2 954	-	2 954	-
Increase in PPE: Land	-	506	-	506
Increase in Retained Earnings	-	506	-	506
Increase in PPE: Land	-	127 851	-	127 851
Increase in Retained Earnings	-	127 851	-	127 851
Increase in PPE: Land	-	4 506	-	4 506
Increase in Retained Earnings	-	4 506	-	4 506
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: roads	3 470	-	3 470	-
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: water	110	-	110	-
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: buildings	2 546	-	2 546	-
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: electricity	46	-	46	-
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: roads	238	-	238	-
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: electricity	-	1 563	-	1 563
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: roads	-	49 383	-	49 383
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: water	-	330	-	330
Increase in PPE: office equipment	-	254	-	254
Increase in PPE: furniture and fixtures	-	230	-	230
Increase in PPE: motor vehicles	-	275	-	275

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>48. Prior period errors (continued)</b>				
Increase in PPE: plant and machinery	-	688	-	688
Increase in PPE: roads	-	10 320	-	10 320
Increase in PPE: electricity	-	21 509	-	21 509
Increase in PPE: buildings	-	74 544	-	74 544
Increase in PPE: water	-	3 288	-	3 288
Increase in sewerage	-	350	-	350
Increase in retained earnings	-	111 458	-	111 458
Increase in accumulated depreciation: office equipment	61	-	61	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: furniture and fixtures	84	-	84	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: motor vehicles	63	-	63	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: plant and equipment	101	-	101	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: electricity	906	-	906	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: roads	388	-	388	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: buildings	5 412	-	5 412	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: water	208	-	208	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: sewerage	34	-	34	-
Increase in WIP	11 403	-	11 403	-
Decrease in PPE: roads	11 403	-	11 403	-
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: roads	442	-	442	-
Increase in WIP	4 617	-	4 617	-
Decrease in PPE: roads	4 617	-	4 617	-
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: roads	9	-	9	-
Increase in WIP	65	-	65	-
Decrease in PPE: building	65	-	65	-
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: building	2	-	2	-
Increase in WIP	99 547	-	99 547	-
Decrease in PPE: building	99 547	-	99 547	-
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: building	3 477	-	3 477	-
Increase in WIP	17 348	-	17 348	-
Decrease in PPE: roads	17 348	-	17 348	-
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: roads	113	-	113	-
Increase in PPE: roads	-	1 358	-	1 358
Increase in PPE: water	-	14 250	-	14 250
Increase in PPE: sewerage	-	5 551	-	5 551
Decrease in WIP	-	22 133	-	22 133
Increase in accumulated depreciation: roads	47	-	47	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: water	542	-	542	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: sewerage	93	-	93	-
Increase in PPE: water	3 862	-	3 862	-
Increase in PPE: office equipment	112	-	112	-
Increase in PPE: sewerage	1 288	-	1 288	-
Increase in PPE: building	1 927	-	1 927	-
Increase in PPE: electricity	272	-	272	-
Increase in PPE: roads	3 445	-	3 445	-
Decrease in WIP	11 113	-	11 113	-
Increase in PPE: plant and machinery	-	1 358	-	1 358
Increase in PPE: furniture and fixtures	-	135	-	135
Decrease in PPE: motor vehicles	-	799	-	799
Increase in PPE: office equipment	-	213	-	213
Increase in PPE: sewerage	-	7 801	-	7 801
Decrease in PPE: electricity	-	773	-	773
Increase in PPE: roads	-	4 046	-	4 046
Decrease in PPE: water	-	8 518	-	8 518
Decrease in WIP	-	5 349	-	5 349
Decrease in PPE: land	-	25	-	25
Increase in PPE: emergency equipment	-	9	-	9
Increase in PPE: specialised vehicles	-	9	-	9

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>48. Prior period errors (continued)</b>				
Decrease in retained earnings	-	1 895	-	1 895
Increase in Investment Property	929	-	929	-
Decrease in Inventory	929	-	929	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: electricity	313	-	313	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: roads	19 769	-	19 769	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: water	70	-	70	-
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	204	-	204
Increase in VAT receivables	-	25	-	25
Decrease in retained earnings	-	196	-	196
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	196	-	196
Increase in payables from exchange transactions	-	290	-	290
Increase in VAT receivables	-	36	-	36
Decrease in WIP	80 455	-	80 455	-
Decrease in PPE: buildings	95 726	-	95 726	-
Increase in PPE: sewerage	132 629	-	132 629	-
Increase in PPE: roads	43 204	-	43 204	-
Increase in PPE: water	347	-	347	-
Decrease in accumulated depreciation: buildings	2 527	-	2 527	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: sewerage	3 044	-	3 044	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: roads	1 286	-	1 286	-
Increase in accumulated depreciation: water	9	-	9	-
Decrease in WIP: buildings	34 912	264 327	34 912	264 327
Decrease in WIP: Infrastructure	-	2 118 147	-	2 118 147
Increase in WIP	12 746	2 382 474	12 746	2 382 474
Increase in WIP: Infrastructure	22 166	-	22 166	-
Decrease in retained earnings	-	30 400	-	30 400
Increase in Unspent Grants: MIG	-	30 400	-	30 400
Decrease in receivables from non-exchange transactions	4 360	-	4 360	-
Increase in Heritage assets	-	1 100	-	1 100
Increase in retained earnings	-	1 100	-	1 100
Decrease in revaluation reserve	20	1 675	-	-
Decrease in retained earnings	-	835	-	-
Decrease in bulk water assets	158	2 510	-	-
Increase in retained earnings	20	-	-	-

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>48. Prior period errors (continued)</b>				
<b>Statement of financial performance</b>				
Increase in contracted services: other contractors	-	1 502	-	1 502
Increase in contracted services: professional fees	-	7 661	-	7 661
Increase in contracted services: professional fees	-	95	-	95
Increase in general expenses: other expenses	-	268	-	268
Increase in repairs and maintenance	-	94	-	94
Increase in general expenses: other expenses	21 173	-	21 173	-
Increase in repairs and maintenance	7 153	-	7 153	-
Increase in general expenses: assets written off	8 076	-	8 076	-
Decrease in general expenses: other expenses	978	864	978	864
Decrease in general expenses: contribution to landfill sites	22 175	-	22 175	-
Increase in general expenses: contribution to landfill site	4 218	69 732	4 218	69 732
Increase in general expenses: contribution to landfill site	-	23 915	-	23 915
Increase in service charges: sale of electricity	27 423	-	27 423	-
Decrease in service charges: sale of electricity	-	38 529	-	38 529
Increase in impairment	27 423	-	27 423	-
Decrease in impairment	-	38 529	-	38 529
Decrease in Service Charges	10 095	7 681	10 095	7 681
Increase in Property rates	565	7 018	565	7 018
Decrease in impairment	10 095	7 681	10 095	7 681
Increase in impairment	565	7 018	565	7 018
Increase in general expenses: material and stock	50	-	50	-
Increase in general expenses: hiring	2 591	-	2 591	-
Decrease in depreciation	3 580	-	3 580	-
Decrease in depreciation	2 830	51 276	2 830	51 276
Increase in depreciation	7 257	-	7 257	-
Decrease in depreciation	442	-	442	-
Decrease in depreciation	9	-	9	-
Decrease in depreciation	2	-	2	-
Decrease in depreciation	3 477	-	3 477	-
Decrease in depreciation	113	-	113	-
Increase in depreciation	20 152	974	20 152	974
Increase in depreciation	207	-	207	-
Increase in depreciation	681	-	681	-
Increase in contracted services: professional fees	254	179	254	179
Increase in depreciation	1 812	-	1 812	-
Decrease in Grant revenue: MIG	4 360	-	4 360	-
Increase in depreciation	158	-	-	-
<b>Notes to the financial statements</b>				
Increase in Commitments	75 052	-	75 052	-
Increase in Irregular expenditure	-	519 134	-	519 134
Decrease in Irregular expenditure	(75 082)	-	(75 082)	-

## 49. Comparative figures

Certain comparative figures have been reclassified. Mainly due to prior year errors, refer to note above..



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 50. Risk management

##### Financial risk management

##### Capital Risk Management

The municipality manages its capital to ensure that the municipality will be able to continue as a going concern while delivering sustainable services to consumers through the optimisation of the debt and equity balance. The municipality's overall strategy remains unchanged from 2011.

The capital structure of the municipality consists of debt, which includes the Long-term Liabilities disclosed in Note 7, Cash and Cash Equivalents and Equity, comprising Funds, Reserves and Accumulated Surplus as disclosed in Note 16 and the Statement of Changes in Net Assets.

The capital structure of the municipality consists of debt, which includes Cash and Cash Equivalents and Equity, comprising Funds, Reserves and Accumulated Surplus as disclosed in Note 17 and the Statement of Changes in Net Assets.

##### Gearing Ratio's

The gearing ratio at the year-end was as follows:

Debt	(613 224)	(659 188)	(475 227)	(499 590)
Cash and Cash Equivalents	173 136	344 363	57 614	226 202
<b>Net Debt</b>	<b>(440 088)</b>	<b>(314 825)</b>	<b>(417 613)</b>	<b>(273 388)</b>

Debt is defined as Long- and Short-term Liabilities

Equity includes all Funds and Reserves of the municipality, disclosed as Net Assets in the Statement of Financial Performance and Net Debt as described above.

##### Financial Risk Management Objectives

The Accounting Officer has overall responsibility for the establishment and oversight of the municipality's risk management framework. The municipality's risk management policies are established to identify and analyse the risks faced by the municipality, to set appropriate risk limits and controls and to monitor risks and adherence to limits.

The municipality's Finance department provides services to the business, co-ordinates access to domestic and international financial markets, monitors and manages the financial risks relating to the operations of the municipality through internal risk reports which analyse exposures by degree and magnitude of risks. These risks include market risk (including currency risk, fair value interest rate risk and price risk), credit risk, liquidity risk and cash flow interest rate risk.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 50. Risk management (continued)

Due to the largely non-trading nature of activities and the way in which they are financed, municipalities are not exposed to the degree of financial risk faced by business entities. Financial Instruments play a much more limited role in creating or changing risks that would be typical of listed companies to which the IAS's mainly apply. Generally, Financial Assets and Liabilities are generated by day-to-day operational activities and are not held to manage the risks facing the municipality in undertaking its activities.

The Department of Finance monitors and manages the financial risks relating to the operations through internal policies and procedures. These risks include interest rate risk, credit risk and liquidity risk. Risk management policies and systems are reviewed regularly to reflect changes to market conditions and the municipality's activities, and compliance with policies and procedures is reviewed by the internal auditors on a continuous basis, and annually by external auditors. The municipality does not enter into or trade financial instruments for speculative purposes.

Internal audit, responsible for initiating a control framework and monitoring and responding to potential risk, reports periodically to the municipality's audit committee, an independent body that monitors the effectiveness of the internal audit function.

#### Significant Risks

It is the policy of the municipality to disclose information that enables the user of its Annual Financial Statements to evaluate the nature and extent of risks arising from Financial Instruments to which the municipality is exposed on the reporting date.

The municipality has exposure to the following risks from its operations in Financial Instruments:

- Credit Risk;
- Liquidity Risk; and
- Market Risk.

Risks and exposures are disclosed as follows:

#### Market Risk

The municipality's activities expose it primarily to the financial risks of changes in interest rates. No formal policy exists to hedge volatilities in the interest rate market.

#### Liquidity risk

Liquidity Risk is the risk that the municipality will encounter difficulty in meeting the obligations associated with its Financial Liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or another financial asset. The municipality's approach to managing liquidity is to ensure, as far as possible, that it will always have sufficient liquidity to meet its liabilities when due, under both normal and stressed conditions, without incurring unacceptable losses or risking damage to the municipality's reputation.

Liquidity Risk is managed by ensuring that all assets are reinvested at maturity at competitive interest rates in relation to cash flow requirements. Liabilities are managed by ensuring that all contractual payments are met on a timeous basis and, if required, additional new arrangements are established at competitive rates to ensure that cash flow requirements are met.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 50. Risk management (continued)

##### Credit risk

Credit Risk refers to the risk that a counterparty will default on its contractual obligations resulting in financial loss to the municipality. The municipality has a sound credit control and debt collection policy and obtains sufficient collateral, where appropriate, as a means of mitigating the risk of financial loss from defaults. The municipality uses its own trading records to assess its major customers. The municipality's exposure of its counterparties are monitored regularly.

Potential concentrations of credit rate risk consist mainly of fixed deposit investments, long-term receivables, other debtors, bank and cash balances.

Credit risk consists mainly of cash deposits, cash equivalents, derivative financial instruments and trade debtors. The municipality only deposits cash with major banks with high quality credit standing and limits exposure to any one counter-party.

##### Investments/Bank, Cash and Cash Equivalents



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 50. Risk management (continued)

Refer to <http://www.fidfund.co.za/banking-options/bank-credit-ratings/> for the most updated ratings.

The municipality limits its counterparty exposures from its short-term investments (financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired) by only dealing with well-established financial institutions short term credit rating of BBB and long-term credit rating of AA- and higher at an International accredited credit rating agency. The municipality's exposure is continuously monitored and the aggregate value of transactions concluded is spread amongst different types of approved investments and institutions, in accordance with its investment policy. Consequently, the municipality is not exposure to any significant credit risk.

The municipality limits its counterparty exposures from its money market investment operations (financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired) by only dealing with well-established financial institutions of high credit standing. The credit exposure to any single counterparty is managed by setting transaction / exposure limits, which are included in the municipality's Investment Policy. These limits are reviewed annually by the Chief Financial Officer and authorised by the Council.

The municipality limits its counterparty exposures from its money market investment operations (financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired) by only dealing with Absa Bank, First National Bank, Nedbank and Standard Bank. No investments with a tenure exceeding twelve months are made.

#### Trade and Other Receivables

Trade and Other Receivables are amounts owed by consumers and are presented net of impairment losses. The municipality has a credit risk policy in place and the exposure to credit risk is monitored on an on-going basis. The municipality is compelled in terms of its constitutional mandate to provide all its residents with basic minimum services without recourse to an assessment of creditworthiness. Subsequently, the municipality has no control over the approval of new customers who acquire properties in the designated municipal area and consequently incur debt for rates, water and electricity services rendered to them.

Trade Receivables consist of a large number of customers, spread across diverse industries in the geographical area of the municipality. Periodic credit evaluation is performed on the financial condition of accounts receivable and, where appropriate, credit guarantee is increased accordingly.

Consumer Debtors comprise of a large number of ratepayers, dispersed across different industries and geographical areas within the jurisdiction of the municipality. On-going credit evaluations are performed on the financial condition of these debtors. Consumer debtors are presented net of a provision for impairment.

In the case of debtors whose accounts become in arrears, it is endeavoured to collect such accounts by "demand for payment", "restriction of services" and, as a last resort, "handed over for collection", whichever procedure is applicable in terms of Council's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

The municipality limits this risk exposure in the following ways, in addition to its normal credit control and debt management procedures:

- The application of section 118(3) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA), which permits the municipality to refuse connection of services whilst any amount remains outstanding from a previous debtor on the same property;
- A new owner is advised, prior to the issue of a revenue clearance certificate, that any debt remaining from the previous owner will be transferred to the new owner, if the previous owner does not settle the outstanding amount;
- The consolidation of rates and service accounts, enabling the disconnecting services for the non-payment of any of the individual debts, in terms of section 102 of the MSA;
- The requirement of a deposit for new service connections, serving as guarantee and are reviewed annually;
- Encouraging residents to install water management devices that control water flow to households, and/or prepaid electricity meters.

There were no material changes in the exposure to credit risk and its objectives, policies and processes for managing and measuring the risk during the year under review. The municipality's maximum exposure to credit risk is represented by the carrying value of each financial asset in the Statement of Financial Position, without taking into account the value of any collateral obtained. The municipality has no significant concentration of credit risk, with exposure spread over a large number of consumers, and is not concentrated in any particular sector or geographical area.

The municipality establishes an allowance for impairment that represents its estimate of anticipated losses in respect of trade

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 50. Risk management (continued) and other receivables.

The municipality does not have any significant credit risk exposure to any single counterparty or any group of counterparties having similar characteristics. The municipality defines counterparties as having similar characteristics if they are related entities. Concentration of credit risk did not exceed 5% of gross monetary assets at any time during the year. The credit risk on liquid funds and derivative financial instruments is limited because the counterparties are banks with high credit-ratings assigned by international credit-rating agencies.

Financial assets exposed to credit risk at year end were as follows:

Financial instrument	Economic entity - 2017	Economic entity - 2016	Controlling entity - 2017	Controlling entity - 2016
Finance Lease Receivables	-	-	2 349	2 449
Receivables from exchange transactions	415 018	387 088	403 306	375 583
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	52 855	44 464	52 855	44 464
Cash and cash equivalents	173 136	344 363	57 614	226 202
Investments	851	801	852	802

#### Market risk

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

### 50. Risk management (continued)

#### Detail

The municipality's activities expose it primarily to the financial risks of changes in interest rates. No formal policy exists to hedge volatilities in the interest rate market.

- interest rate swaps to mitigate the risk of rising interest rates.

Market risk exposures are measured using value-at-risk (VaR) and are supplemented by sensitivity analysis.

The municipality's activities expose it primarily to the financial risks of changes in interest rates. No formal policy exists to hedge volatilities in the interest rate market.

There has been no change to the municipality's exposure to market risks or the manner in which it manages and measures the risk.

Note that no interest paid are linked to prime and therefore no impact on the sensitive analysis for interest paid.

#### Sensitivity analysis for financial instruments 2017 - Economic entity 2017

Interest received for the year: -2%	189 680	(45 983)	Decrease in net surplus
Interest received for the year	235 663	-	
Interest received for the year: +2%	281 646	45 983	Increase in net surplus

Note that no interest paid are linked to prime and therefore no impact on the sensitive analysis for interest paid.

#### Sensitivity analysis for financial instruments 2016 - Economic entity 2016

Interest received for the year: -2%	148 467	(35 992)	Decrease in surplus
Interest received for the year	184 459	-	
Interest received for the year: +2%	220 451	35 992	Increase in net surplus

#### Sensitivity analysis for financial instruments 2017 - Controlling entity 2017

Interest received for the year: -2%	182 757	(44 305)	Decrease in net surplus
Interest received for the year	227 062	-	
Interest received for the year: +2%	271 367	44 305	Increase in net surplus

Note that no interest paid are linked to prime and therefore no impact on the sensitive analysis for interest paid.

#### Sensitivity analysis for financial instruments 2016 - Controlling entity 2016

Interest received for the year: -2%	141 620	(34 332)	Decrease in surplus
Interest received for the year	175 953	-	
Interest received for the year: +2%	210 285	34 332	Increase in net surplus

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 50. Risk management (continued)

##### Interest rate risk

Interest Rate Risk is defined as the risk that the fair value or future cash flows associated with a financial instrument will fluctuate in amount as a result of market interest changes.

Financial Assets and Liabilities that are sensitive to interest rate risk are cash and cash equivalents, investments, and loan payables. The municipality is not exposed to interest rate risk on these financial instruments as the rates applicable are fixed interest rates.

Potential concentrations of interest rate risk consist mainly of variable rate deposit investments, long-term receivables, other debtors, bank and cash balances.

Potential concentrations of interest rate risk consist mainly of variable rate deposit investments, long-term receivables, consumer debtors, other debtors, bank and cash balances.

The municipality limits its counterparty exposures from its money market investment operations by only dealing with well-established financial institutions of high credit standing. No investment with a tenure exceeding twelve months shall be made.

The municipality limits its counterparty exposures from its money market investment operations by only dealing with Absa Bank, First National Bank, Nedbank and Standard Bank. No investments with a tenure exceeding twelve months are made.

Consumer Debtors comprise of a large number of ratepayers, dispersed across different industries and geographical areas. Consumer debtors are presented net of a provision for impairment.

In the case of debtors whose accounts become in arrears, it is endeavoured to collect such accounts by "demand for payment", "restriction of services" and, as a last resort, "handed over for collection", whichever procedure is applicable in terms of Council's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy. Consumer Deposits are increased accordingly.

Long-term Receivables and Other Debtors are individually evaluated annually at Balance Sheet date for impairment or discounting. A report on the various categories of debtors is drafted to substantiate such evaluation and subsequent impairment / discounting, where applicable.

The municipality is not exposed to interest rate risk as the municipality borrows funds at fixed interest rates.

The municipality's exposures to interest rates on Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities are detailed in the Credit Risk Management section of this note.

##### Foreign exchange risk

The municipality undertakes certain transactions denominated in foreign currencies. Hence, exposures to exchange rate fluctuations arise. Exchange rate exposures are managed within approved policy parameters utilising forward foreign exchange contracts.

The municipality's activities do not expose it to the financial risks of foreign currency and therefore has no formal policy to hedge volatilities in the interest rate market.

##### Price risk

The municipality is not exposed to equity price risks arising from equity investments as the municipality does not trade these investments.

#### 51. Going concern

The consolidated annual financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations and that the realisation of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of business.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 52. Events after the reporting date

No other material events occurred with respect to the 2016/2017 financial year end after the date of the statement of financial position in respect of loans, investments and any other aspects

#### 53. Unauthorised expenditure

Opening balance	991 580	564 023	991 580	564 023
Unauthorised Expenditure current year	-	427 557	-	427 557
Authorised during the financial year	-	-	-	-
	<b>991 580</b>	<b>991 580</b>	<b>991 580</b>	<b>991 580</b>

Unauthorised expenditure for the current year relates to the following expenditure departments:

Budget and Treasury	-	-	-	-
Community Development	-	6 593	-	6 593
Municipal Manager	-	355 730	-	355 730
Planning and Human Settlements	-	8 997	-	8 997
Public Safety	-	19 541	-	19 541
Rustenburg Rapid Transport	-	-	-	-
Executive Mayor	-	36 696	-	36 696
	-	<b>427 557</b>	-	<b>427 557</b>

#### 54. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Opening Balance	1 431	537	1 431	537
Expenditure incurred during the year	490	894	490	894
Written off / recovered during the financial year	-	-	-	-
	<b>1 921</b>	<b>1 431</b>	<b>1 921</b>	<b>1 431</b>

Expenditure incurred during the year resulted from interest paid on late payments of suppliers to the value of R490. The matters is currently under investigation, no disciplinary steps taken to date.

#### 55. Irregular expenditure

Opening balance	4 503 052	3 967 414	4 503 052	3 967 414
Irregular Expenditure - current year	539 459	610 720	539 459	610 720
Prior year adjustment	-	(75 082)	-	(75 082)
Amounts written off during the financial year	(2 279 814)	-	(2 279 814)	-
	<b>2 762 697</b>	<b>4 503 052</b>	<b>2 762 697</b>	<b>4 503 052</b>



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 55. Irregular expenditure (continued)

##### Details of irregular expenditure – 2016/17

The amount disclosed as irregular expenditure in the current year has been derived after a detailed assessment of all payments made during the current year. There were various contributing factors identified as the cause of expenditure irregularity, of which a detailed irregular expenditure register is available at the SCM department. No disciplinary action has been taken for the current year amount.

The R2 279 814 written off consists of 59 cases with a total amount of R637 663 which were approved for a write off in the October 2015 Council after the investigation report was tabled, a further 193 cases with a total amount of R1 113 325 which were approved for a write off in the June 2016 Council after the second investigation report was tabled and bids that were incorrectly included in the irregular expenditure register to the amount of R528 826. There were no disciplinary actions taken on all the cases reported. The write-off has been effected in the current year because there were further assessments of the cases and the reasons for the write-off are deemed to be valid.

##### Details of irregular expenditure - 2015/16

Rustenburg Local Municipality undertook an extensive review of irregular expenditure from the period 2010/2011 to 30 June 2016 to address the completeness of disclosure of irregular expenditure. In cases where the information for financial years pre-2014-2015 was not available to determine whether all procurement processes were followed such were identified as irregular expenditure and flagged for investigation. The investigations are on going and no disciplinary action has been taken to date.

The Municipality revisited the entire population to re-assess the irregular expenditure which was disclosed in the financial statements in the 2015/16 Financial Year. The re-assessment has resulted in an adjustment of R519 134 for the 2014/15 financial year and an adjustment of (R75 082) for the 2015/16 financial year. The total effect is a net adjustment of R444 052 due to payments that were incorrectly classified as irregular and payments that were incorrectly excluded from the irregular expenditure disclosure.

#### 56. Additional disclosure in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act

##### Contributions to organised local government

Current year subscription / fee	5 779	5 295	5 779	5 295
Amount paid - current year	(5 779)	(5 295)	(5 779)	(5 295)
	-	-	-	-

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
Figures in Rand Thousand	2017	2016	2017	2016

### 56. Additional disclosure in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act (continued)

#### Bulk Electricity and Water Losses in terms of Section 125 (2)(d)(i) of the MFMA

Material Electricity and Water losses were as follows and are not recoverable:

Electricity	Units (kWh)	Units (kWh)	Units (kWh)	Units (kWh)
Purchased during the year	2 123 418	1 874 475	2 123 418	1 874 475
Sold during the year	(1 932 659)	(1 740 423)	(1 932 659)	(1 740 423)
Unaccounted - Normal distribution losses - % of electricity (2017 - 8,98%); (2016 - 7,15%)	190 759	134 052	190 759	134 052
<b>Loss (R): At Cost</b>	<b>166 458</b>	<b>283 313</b>	<b>166 458</b>	<b>283 313</b>

Electricity losses occur due to inter alia, the tampering of meters, the incorrect ratios used on bulk meters, faulty meters and illegal electricity connections. The problem with tampered meters and illegal connections is an on-going process, with regular action being taken against defaulters. Faulty meters are replaced or repaired as soon as they are reported.

Water	Units (kl)	Units (kl)	Units (kl)	Units (kl)
Purchased during the year	42 083	41 427	42 083	41 427
Sold during the year	(23 925)	(20 966)	(23 925)	(20 966)
Unaccounted - Normal distribution losses - % of water (2017 - 43,15%); (2016 - 49,39%)	18 158	20 461	18 158	20 461
<b>Loss (R): At Cost</b>	<b>135 958</b>	<b>135 547</b>	<b>135 958</b>	<b>135 547</b>

Water losses occur due to inter alia, leakages, the tampering of meters, the incorrect ratios used on bulk meters, faulty meters and illegal water connections. The problem with tampered meters and illegal connections is an on-going process, with regular action being taken against defaulters. Faulty meters and leakages are replaced / repaired as soon as they are reported.

#### Audit fees

Opening balance	132	52	132	52
Current year subscription / fee	8 118	5 876	7 494	5 876
Amount paid - current year	(8 093)	(5 796)	(7 469)	(5 796)
	<b>157</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>132</b>

#### PAYE and UIF

Current year subscription / fee	72 573	73 168	72 573	73 168
Amount paid - current year	(72 573)	(73 168)	(72 573)	(73 168)
	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

#### Pension and Medical Aid Deductions

Current year subscription / fee	104 028	98 974	104 028	98 974
Amount paid - current year	(104 028)	(98 974)	(104 028)	(98 974)
	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

# Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

## Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

### 56. Additional disclosure in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act (continued)

#### Councillors' arrear consumer accounts

The following Councillors had arrear accounts outstanding for more than 90 days at 30 June 2017:

30 June 2017	Outstanding less than 90 days	Outstanding more than 90 days	Total
Clr Mokwele P	4	22	26
Clr Molotsi CN	1	-	1
Clr Du Plessis GJ & G	2	-	2
Clr Malinga M	4	108	112
Clr Radebe MW	1	69	70
Clr Bothomane	5	81	86
Clr Pelesi KL	1	88	89
Clr Ngwato JD	3	41	44
Clr Mathoko AM	2	48	50
Clr Molatlhegi PR	1	15	16
Clr Fetmani EM	1	10	11
Clr Legopelo JB	1	27	28
Clr Mataboge AL	1	-	1
Clr Mataboge AL	1	-	1
Clr Miny CFM	1	-	1
Clr Nkosi LM	10	331	341
Clr Mataboge GM	3	23	26
Clr Tsamai A	1	-	1
Clr Nkgoang LI	1	72	73
Clr Mataboge AL	3	-	3
Clr Mokotedi KG	1	-	1
Clr Mhlungu SBM	1	-	1
Clr Vosloo JM	2	-	2
Clr Khunou ME	1	-	1
Clr Edwards I	2	-	2
Clr Coetzee M and MJ	1	-	1
Clr Mohube MM	1	-	1
Clr Mothamme GS	1	-	1
Clr Khunou ME	1	-	1
Clr Nel D	1	-	1
Clr Masondo E	1	-	1
	60	935	995

30 June 2016	Outstanding less than 90 days	Outstanding more than 90 days	Total
Clr Ackerman CF	4	-	4
Clr Beukes E	1	-	1
Clr Beukes E	1	-	1
Clr Bisschoff IJ	2	-	2
Clr Coetzee DL	1	-	1
Clr Coetzee M	1	-	1
Clr Dhlunge W	2	9	11
Clr Du Plessis G	1	-	1
Clr Edwards I	1	-	1
Clr Khunou ME	1	-	1
Clr Khunou ME	2	-	2
Clr Lebethe M	2	21	23



## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>56. Additional disclosure in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act (continued)</b>				
Clr Marekoa - Kodongo BB	1	-	-	1
Clr Mataboge AL	1	-	-	1
Clr Mataboge AL	4	-	-	4
Clr Mathudi RM	5	83	88	
Clr Mhlungu SBM	1	-	-	1
Clr Miny CFM	1	-	-	1
Clr Mohube MM	1	-	-	1
Clr Mokoe	1	-	-	1
Clr Mokopo LE	2	21	23	
Clr Molatlhegi PR	2	42	44	
Clr Molotsi CN	3	12	15	
Clr Mosome PK	5	30	35	
Clr Motlhasedi RK	-	4	4	
Clr Mputle GJ	2	-	-	2
Clr Mtshatshatse EB	1	37	38	
Clr Mutle MG	2	19	21	
Clr Mzizi J	2	7	9	
Clr Omarjee M	2	-	-	2
Clr Poopedi JM	-	15	15	
Clr Ramatlhapeng ML	1	14	15	
Clr Segale M	-	1	1	
Clr Segale	1	2	3	
Clr Segale AB	12	-	-	12
Clr Serongoane H	1	2	3	
Clr Smith L	1	-	-	1
Clr Tlhapi PI	2	67	69	
Clr Tsamai A	1	-	-	1
Clr Vosloo JM	1	-	-	1
Clr Willemse MJ	2	54	56	
	<b>77</b>	<b>440</b>	<b>517</b>	

### 57. Budget differences

Material differences between budget and actual amounts

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016

#### 57. Budget differences (continued)

##### Controlling entity:

Service Charges - Increase in mainly due to the reduction of load shedding from the previous year.

Licences and Permits - Increase is indicative of intensifying efforts related to the collection of licences

Other income - Increase in revenue is mainly due to refunds that were received from Rand Water for water conservations.

Fines - The increase is due to enhanced presence and enforcement of municipal law enforcement and traffic services.

Government grants and subsidies - Increase relates to conditional grants utilised during the year for projects completed.

Depreciation and amortisation - In line with the conditional assessment of assets.

Impairment loss - Indicative of weak economic conditions, which adversely affect the collectability of debtors

Finance Costs - Increase as a result of additional loans taken up in the 2014/2015 financial year.

Repairs and maintenance - In line with the conditional assessment of assets.

Contracted Services - Decrease due to utilisation of internal personnel, cost containment measures and reduced reliance on consultants.

Transfers and subsidies - Quicker than expected utilisation of grant funding by the entity of the municipality.

General expenses - Increase in mainly due AVM online vending services, audit fees, consumption expenditure and stationary

##### Economic entity:

Reasons for variances the same as above

##### Changes from the approved budget to the final budget

The changes between the approved and final budget are a consequence of changes in the overall budget parameters.

## Rustenburg Local Municipality

Consolidated Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2017

### Notes to the Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Figures in Rand Thousand	Economic entity		Controlling entity	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>57. Budget differences (continued)</b>				
Financial Performance	Original Budget	Adjustments	Adjusted Budget	Reasons
Property rates	300 115	-	300 115	
Service charges	2 921 055	213 080	3 134 135	Increase due to the reduction of load shedding
Investment revenue	35 241	(20 047)	15 193	Decrease due to cash flow requirements
Transfers recognised	583 768	25 258	609 026	Increase relates to conditional grants utilised during the year for projects completed
Other own revenue	216 723	44 517	261 210	Increase in mainly due to refunds that were received from Rand Water for water conservations
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>4 056 902</b>	<b>262 808</b>	<b>4 319 679</b>	
Employee costs	577 889	2 134	580 038	Acceptable
Remuneration of councillors	30 722	115	30 837	Acceptable
Depreciation and asset impairment	415 968	9	415 977	Acceptable
Finance charges	52 721	9 101	61 822	Increase as a result of additional loans taken up during the 2014/15 financial year
Materials and bulk purchases	1 900 983	343 628	2 250 388	Increase mainly due to higher usage and minimal load shedding
Transfers and grants	24 779	(5 030)	19 748	Relocation to materials and bulk purchases
Other expenditure	882 973	41 418	937 535	Increase is mainly due to AVM online vending services, audit fees, consumption expenditure and stationary
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>3 886 035</b>	<b>391 375</b>	<b>4 296 346</b>	
<b>Surplus / (Deficit) before taxation</b>	<b>170 867</b>	<b>128 567</b>	<b>23 333</b>	
<b>Surplus / (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>170 867</b>	<b>128 567</b>	<b>23 333</b>	
	-	-	-	

## 6.2 AUDIT ACTION PLAN 2016/2017

### Opinion: Qualification

No	Component	Finding	Action Plan	Completion Date	Status	Comments
1	Property, Plant and Equipment	Revision of useful lives of assets not in line with GRAP guidance and the assets have no residual values.	<p>The useful lives of assets already re-assessed however the adjustments were not allowed.</p> <p>Re-submit the revised assets register to the office of the Auditor General to perform a review during the interim audit.</p>	30/Mar/18	In Progress	
2	Property, Plant and Equipment	Certain parts of land and buildings verified by AG not included in the FAR	<p>Affected land portions and buildings have been identified and adjusted on the assets register. (Adjustments not allowed during the audit process)</p> <p>Valuation roll and the deeds dump to be compared to the assets register,</p>	On going	In Progress	

No	Component	Finding	Action Plan	Completion Date	Status	Comments
			amendments to the assets register to be performed on a quarterly bases.			
3	Property, Plant and Equipment	Auditor's recalculation of depreciation identified differences with the depreciation in the FAR	<p>Management will review the monthly depreciation through the monthly fixed assets reconciliations.</p> <p>An electronic assets management system has been implemented to ensure accurate monthly depreciation calculations</p>	On going	In Progress	

No	Component	Finding	Action Plan	Completion Date	Status	Comments
4	Property, Plant and Equipment	The auditors were unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the restatement to corresponding figures of infrastructural assets as no clear link can be made between the prior period assets register and current year assets register.	Revising the 2015/16 assets register balances in line with the 2016/17 format in order to have logical link between opening and closing balances	30/Mar/18	In Progress	
5	Commitments	The Municipality did not have an adequate contract management system to record, maintain and reconcile payments made on its commitments and to disclose capital commitments as required by GRAP 17	Re-drafting of the commitments register reflecting all the Municipal commitments taking into account all the payments made.	30/Mar/18	In Progress	

No	Component	Finding	Action Plan	Completion Date	Status	Comments
6	Irregular Expenditure	The auditor was unable to obtain sufficient audit evidence to confirm the irregular expenditure disclosed in the Financial Statements and the write-off	Re-drafting of the irregular expenditure register and including transactions that are supported by adequate supporting evidence.  Following section 32 process in writing off irregular expenditure.	30/Mar/18	In Progress	
7	Unauthorised expenditure	The Municipality did not deal with prior year's unauthorised expenditure in terms of section 32 of the MFMA	Following section 32 process in dealing with prior year unauthorised expenditure	30/Mar/18	In Progress	
8	Fruitless and wasteful expenditure	The Municipality has incurred fruitless and wasteful expenditure in the 2016/17 financial year	Following section 32 process in dealing with fruitless and wasteful expenditure.  Prioritise the payment of service	On going	In Progress	

No	Component	Finding	Action Plan	Completion Date	Status	Comments
			providers that charge interest on a continuous bases			
9	Distribution losses	The Municipality has incurred material water losses in the 2016/17 financial year	The Municipality is implementing two major projects to reduce the water losses to acceptable level: - AC pipes replacement projects - Installation of water pressure valves	30/Jun/18	In Progress	
10	Compliance	Money owed by the Municipality was not always paid within 30 days as required by section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA	Credit control measures are being intensified to boost the Municipality's cash flow.  Debt collectors have been appointed to reduce the Municipal debtors book.	On going	In Progress	



No	Component	Finding	Action Plan	Completion Date	Status	Comments
			Weekly monitoring of creditors payments schedule to ensure timeous payment of creditors			
11	Predetermined objectives	<p>The selected development priorities were not relevant and reliable.</p> <p>Annual performance objectives and indicators were not established for RWST (Entity)</p>	<p>The approved SDBIP and the KPIs will be reviewed after budget adjustment process in February 2018 to be reliable and relevant.</p> <p>Performance information is being reviewed by office of the Internal Audit prior to tabling in Council.</p>	30/Mar/18	In Progress	

## 6.3 ANNUAL PERFORMANCE OF THE RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICES TRUST

### RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICES TRUST



### ANNUAL PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

1 JULY 2016 TO 30 JUNE 2017

Revision 1

Prepared for:



Contact Person:

Mr Pet Maas  
Cell: 083 445 7287  
E-mail: pet.maas@ Tigros.co.za

Prepared by:



Contact Person:

Mr J M Pienaar  
Tel: 012 842 8700  
Cell: 082 449 4961  
E-mail: marthinus.pienaar@bigenafrica.com

## LIST OF CONTENTS

1. Terms of Reference
2. Introduction
3. Plant Operator
4. Business Plan
5. Performance Information and Management System
6. Performance Management
7. Performance Measurement
8. Performance Verification
9. Rustenburg Sewage Treatment Plant
10. Boitekong Sewage Treatment Plant
11. Lethabong Sewage Treatment Plant
12. Monakato Sewage Treatment Plant
13. Conclusion – Waste Water Treatment Plants
14. Bospoort Water Purification Plant
15. Kloof Water Purification Plant
16. Conclusion – Water Treatment Plants
17. Financial Performance

**PERFORMANCE REPORT FOR RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY ON THE RUSTENBURG WATER  
SERVICES TRUST FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2016 TO 30 JUNE 2017.**

**INTRODUCTION**

**1. TERMS OF REFERENCE**

The following report is the result of a performance assessment of the Rustenburg Water Services Trust, for the 12-month period from 1 July 2016 to 30 June 2017. The report takes account of the Treasury Guidelines entitled "Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information" dated May 2007 (ISBN:- 978-0-621-37152-9), and the Trust is committed to giving effect to these.

**2. INTRODUCTION**

The Rustenburg Water Services Trust (RWST) is a municipal entity (being a Municipal Services Entity) belonging to the Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM). In terms of its Strategic Plan the Trust has the following strategic objectives:

1. Procure the design, construction, implementation and Operations and Maintenance of the water and waste water treatment plants in the most cost effective manner and for the purposes of maximizing the Trust income Procure the design, construction, implementation and Operations and Maintenance of the water and waste water treatment plants in the most cost effective manner and for the purposes of maximizing the Trust income;
2. To provide potable water to RLM in accordance with the Water Supply Agreement;
3. Supply treated water to the industrial water off-takers in terms of the Off-take Agreement

In terms of its strategic objectives the Trust is responsible for all Municipal sewage purification and also for the supply of up to 14 Mℓ/d potable water to Rustenburg Local Municipality from the Bospoort Water Purification Works (design capacity 12 Mℓ/d) as well as the Kloof Water Purification Works (design capacity 2 Mℓ/d).

The Rustenburg Water Services Trust manages the following facilities on behalf of RLM: (the plant capacity is indicated and will form part of the measurable performance objectives for the two water purification plants)

- Rustenburg Sewage Purification Works (42 Mℓ/d design capacity)
- Boitekong Sewage Purification Works (8 Mℓ/d design capacity)
- Monakato Sewage Purification Works (1,0 Mℓ/d design capacity)
- Lethabong Sewage Purification Works (2 Mℓ/d design capacity)
- Kloof Water Purification Works (2 Mℓ/d design capacity)
- Bospoort Water Purification Works (12 Mℓ/d design capacity)

Of the above facilities, the Kloof Water Purification Works and the Bospoort Water Purification Works can theoretically operate continuously at their maximum design capacity and only the following aspects can have a negative impact on the production of potable water:

- If insufficient raw water is available. This is uncontrollable.
- Power outages. Uncontrollable.
- Incorrect operation of terminal reservoirs (if they are full, the plants must stop). The reservoirs are not under control of the Trust
- Reduced shifts (not operating the plant for 24 hours)
- The quality of the raw water has an effect on the treatment processes which in turn may affect the production.
- Natural disasters.

The design of these two plants is such that they can theoretically not exceed their design capacity, and any change in production will normally be a reduction.

In the case of the sewage purification plants it is important to understand that the operator cannot influence the incoming flow volumes. The flows vary not only on a daily basis but also seasonally and it will also grow over the years. At this stage the capacity of both the Rustenburg and the Boitekong Sewage Purification Plants are insufficient during high inflow conditions. In the case of Boitekong the inflow exceeds the capacity all the time, but that is a situation which is currently being addressed.

### **3. PLANT OPERATOR**

Water and Sanitation Services South Africa (Pty) Ltd, trading as Water Solutions Southern Africa (WSSA) is the current operator, following an open competitive tender process which culminated in a contract that commenced on 1 September 2014. WSSA was the Operator for the Trust since 1 March 2011 following their appointment in February 2011. The current contract is a three-year contract which will transpire on 30 August 2017.

In addition to the plant operator the Trust has also contracted with an operator, Agriman (Pty) Ltd, for the safe handling, processing and disposal of the waste water sludge produced at the Rustenburg WWTW.

### **4. BUSINESS PLAN**

As part of the bidding process the Operational Business Plan, in the form of a description of the works and of the management, operation and maintenance of the plants was updated and incorporated in the bid documents. Based on the experience gained with the previous contract, the specifications were updated, describing a complete protocol of requirements for the

Operator, with the degree of input required, and which included a full regime of all the operating and maintenance activities as well as tests to be performed on a daily, weekly, monthly and annual basis. All these specifications were issued in terms of South African Standards. Following from above, the Operator will be required to update his Asset Management Plans for each plant. The operator's performance will be monitored against an updated set of KPI's.

## **5. PERFORMANCE INFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

An electronic, computer based, performance information and management system is in place. Called the Pivotal System, it was developed and patented by the Operator, WSSA, specifically for Water and Waste Water treatment plants. The system is populated with all the information from the business plan as contemplated in the bid document and the different asset management plans. From all this information works orders are generated and issued for daily weekly, monthly and annual tasks which are to be undertaken on specific dates. On completion of the work, the work is inspected by an independent agent and signed off, after which it is entered into the system for record keeping. The system is linked to the asset register and detailed information on each asset can be obtained from the system. Monthly reports and any other feedback required can also be generated by the system.

## **6. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT**

The custodian of water in South Africa is the Department of Water Affairs (DWA), who has introduced a robust Water Services Regulation Strategy for the water sector. It clarifies the requirements and obligations placed on Water Services Institutions, thereby protecting consumers from potentially unsustainable and unsafe services. A regulation programme was conceived within the Department of Water Affairs as a means to identify, reward, ensure and encourage excellence in waste water management. The concept was defined by two programmes: the Blue Drop Certification Programme for Drinking Water Quality Management Regulation; and the Green Drop Certification Programme for Wastewater Quality Management Regulation. These Certification incentive-based regulations seek to identify and develop the core competencies required for the sector that, if strengthened, will gradually and sustainably improve the level of water- and wastewater management in South Africa

Being a Management tool specifically developed for the water sector, and used to improve performance in that sector, it was used as a guide in drawing up the KPA's for the contract. The KPA's were therefore fashioned around these regulations.

The above initiative was extended by a further initiative, the No Drop programme, which aims to address water losses in the water supply system of municipalities. This programme will follow a phased roll-out during the period 2014 to 2020. At this stage the RWST is not involved in Water Conservation and Water Demand Management, and the Trust may merely take note of this initiative.

The Trust has introduced a Variation Order on the Operator contract aimed at putting systems and plans into place to foster the chances of obtaining Blue Drop and Green Drop Certification, and this process is taking big strides toward obtaining the certifications.

## 7. PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT

The quality performance on a treatment plant is measured against chemical and biochemical parameters, and the interpretation thereof. In the case of the Rustenburg Plants sampling is done at various points on all the plants on a daily, weekly and monthly basis, and these are tested for various Determinants. The results of these analyses are contained in monthly reports submitted by the operator, and evaluated by specialists to determine whether the plants are operated to acceptable standards. In addition, the daily tests are used by the operator to do adjustments to the process in order to sustain the quality of the final product. These reports have to be submitted in accordance with specific timelines and these are incorporated in the KPA's

Operational meetings are held every month between officials from the Plant Operator, the Sludge Handling Operator, the Trust and the Rustenburg Local Municipality. At these meetings these monthly reports are discussed amongst others, and various adjustments are considered to improve performance. Other reports which are submitted on a monthly basis contain record of the repairs, refurbishments and reinstatements carried out on all the plants during the previous month.

Some performance indicators are generic, and applies to all plants in general, whilst some indicators are plant related. The performance measurement of those indicators which are plant related will be reported on at the section dealing with the specific plants, while the generic indicators are reported on in table 1 below

**Table 1: Performance measurement against generic performance indicators**

<b>Determinant</b>	<b>Performance Standard</b>	<b>Performance achieved</b>	<b>Compliance 30 June 2017</b>
Meter readings	Daily meter readings at the same time every day at all plants	100%	Compliant
Plant condition	Conduct annual condition survey of assets in all the treatment plants	The annual survey was carried out, and the report submitted.	Compliant
Date	Monthly reports to be submitted by the 7 <sup>th</sup> business day of the following month	7 August 2016 7 September 2016 7 October 2016 4 November 2016 6 December 2016 6/7 January 2017 7 February 2017 8 March 2017 7 April 2017 8 May 2017 7 June 2017 7 July 2017	100% Compliant

## **8 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

All meter readings, on-site tests, and other on-site Determinants are checked and verified by agents of the Trust. Sampling carried out at the four plants are analysed by the Operator in their own laboratories, and the same tests are performed by independent external laboratories for verification. Records are kept of all invoices payment advices etc. relevant to repairs and refurbishment, and these are checked on a regular basis. Progress on work carried out in terms of the license requirements are monitored continuously.

## **SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANTS**

### **9. RUSTENBURG SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT**

The Rustenburg Sewage Treatment Plant has a design capacity of 42 Mℓ/d consisting of a 30 Mℓ/d of biological nutrient removing activated sludge plant (2x15Mℓ/d modules) plus a 12Mℓ/d biological filter module. The biological filter plant, being older technology, cannot achieve the modern standards set for nitrate and phosphate (collectively known as nutrient) removal by biological means. If this situation is correctly managed this is not necessarily a problem. The bio-filter effluent can still undergo chemical phosphate precipitation. The plant is designed for this tertiary chemical treatment step. If effluent is predominantly used for irrigation, the fact that it is high in nitrates will be a benefit rather than a problem.

#### **Flow Volumes**

The average flow to the plant during the 12 month period since 1 July 2016 was 36,0 Mℓ per day, which is more than the preceding 12 months. There were days when the flow reached lows of 24,1 Mℓ per day. The highest daily flow, recorded on 21 February 2017, was 84,3 Mℓ, which is more than double the design capacity. This high flow occurred after rainfall of more than 250mm in the catchment area, and is indicative of the high amount of rainwater finding its way into the sewer system.

#### **Effluent Quality**

The effluent standards that must be achieved are the stricter of the standards agreed with the mines, or the license conditions on this plant as follows:

- pH to be between 6.5 - 8.5
- Elec. Conductivity not to exceed 150mS/m
- COD not to exceed 75 mg/ℓ
- Ammonia not to exceed 1.0 mg/ℓ
- Nitrate not to exceed 6 mg/ℓ
- Suspended Solids not to exceed 10 mg/ℓ
- E-coli not to exceed 0/100mℓ



- Free Chlorine not to exceed 0.2 mg/ℓ

Table 2 below gives an indication of the performance of the plant during the period under review, 1 July 2016 to 30 June 2017

**Table 2 Quality Measurement at Rustenburg Sewage Treatment Plant**

Determinant	Performance standard	Current performance 30 June 2017	
		Performance achieved	Compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pH</li> <li>• Elec. Conductivity</li> <li>• COD</li> <li>• Ammonia</li> <li>• Nitrate</li> <li>• Suspended Solids</li> <li>• E-coli</li> <li>• Free Chlorine</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 6.5 – 8.5</li> <li>• &lt;150mS/m</li> <li>• &lt; 75 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt;1 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 6 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 10 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 0/100mℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 0.2 mg/ℓ</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 7.6 – 8.9</li> <li>• &lt; 99.8 mS/m</li> <li>• &lt; 44 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 0.24 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• 0.77 – 7.4 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• ≤ 6 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• 0 - 79/100mℓ</li> <li>• 0.1 – 0.2 mg/ℓ</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 92% Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• 83% Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• 83% Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> </ul>

The construction of a dissolved air flotation plant is under way to treat the final effluent and, once commissioned, will make a substantial contribution in the removal of fat, oil and grease (FOG). It is however more cost-effective to deal with the problem at source, which, up to now, was not possible as the by-laws did not deal with this issue. The by-laws were approved during this review period, and this will allow the RLM to address the problems of FOG at source.

### Performance Review

Essentially the plant performed much better than in the previous 12 months in respect of compliance. Not only was the compliance percentage higher, but the extent of non-compliance was lower. All the non-compliant values exceeded the limit only marginally.

### Restitution Measures

1. The RLM is assisted to formalise industrial effluent tariffs and water services bylaws which is in process of being promulgated.
2. In an effort to control dumping of illegal substances by tankers, the position, size and management of the tanker discharge point were investigated, and redesigned. The new discharge point has been put on hold pending further investigations.
3. Work is carried out to put plans in place to curb the illegal disposal of FOG into the sewer system.
4. During the past year the continuous efforts to improve the performance of the Plant (increased quality control, control in dumping of the tankers, frequent interaction with Rainbow Chicken,

implementation of the industrial billing process, improved process control procedures, etc.) have impacted positively on the effluent quality.

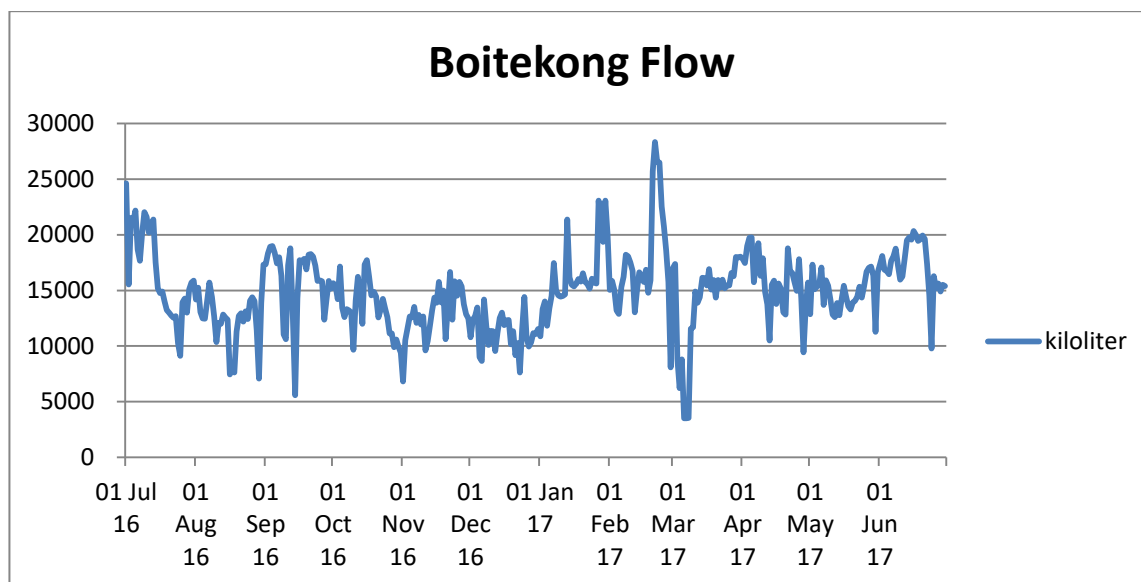
5. A site has been identified and prepared to accommodate the composting process and is currently in use.

### Challenges Outside Operator Control

The daily inflow into the plant at times exceeds the design capacity. Funding for the augmentation of the plant needs to be considered.

## 10. BOITEKONG SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT

The Boitekong Sewage Treatment Plant is an activated sludge plant with a design capacity of 8 Mℓ/d. Due to rapid growth in the catchment area, the plant is currently over committed and construction work is currently in place to have the plant extended to 24 Mℓ/d. The average daily flow during the 12 months up to 30 June 2017 was 14,8 Mℓ. Blockages in the sewer system still have a major impact on the incoming flow, as is evident in the graph below. The heavy rainfall around 21 February 2017, referred to at the Rustenburg Plant above, also had an effect on the Boitekong Plant, where the inflow reached a high of 28 337 kiloliters, more than three times the design capacity.



### Effluent Quality

Construction work on the plant extensions required some of the processes at the plant to be decommissioned until work is completed, and this understandably has a marked effect on effluent quality. In spite of these constraints, the Operator was able to maintain a good quality effluent by

careful control of the process. Table 3 below gives an indication of the performance of the plant during the period under review, 1 July 2016 to 30 June 2017.

**Table 3 Quality Measurement at Boitekong Sewage Treatment Plant**

Determinant	Performance standard	Current performance 30 June 2017	
		Performance achieved	Compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pH</li> <li>• Elec. Conductivity</li> <li>• COD</li> <li>• Ammonia</li> <li>• Nitrate</li> <li>• Suspended Solids</li> <li>• Faecal Coliform</li> <li>• Free Chlorine</li> <li>• Ortho-Phosphate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 6.5 – 8.5</li> <li>• &lt;150mS/m</li> <li>• &lt; 75 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt;1 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 15 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 25 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 0/100mℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 0.25 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 1.0 mg/ℓ</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 7.2 – 8.0</li> <li>• 75 - 188 mS/m</li> <li>• 17 - 77 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• 0.05 – 30.1 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 3.3 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 13 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• 0 – 220 /100mℓ</li> <li>• 0.22 – 0.31 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• 0.05 – 1.5 mg/l</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• 92% Compliant</li> <li>• 92% Compliant</li> <li>• 17% Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• 75% Compliant</li> <li>• 67% Compliant</li> <li>• 42% Compliant</li> </ul>

### Performance Review

The plant's performance was better than in the previous year as far as compliance is concerned, and it performed better with regard to the extent of non-compliance. The Determinants which were not compliant were:-

- Electrical Conductivity. The single suspect value of 188 is an outlier, and all the other values were well within limits.
- COD. There was only one value marginally outside the limit
- Free Chlorine. Although the standard for free Chlorine was exceeded, it was marginal, and the effect on the receiving waters will be none as the concentration will be diluted considerably to well within the limit.
- E-coli: The result of the high chlorine had the beneficial effect that the e-coli count was, with one exception, consistently within limits. The three non-compliant values were clearly incorrect and could probably be as result of a contaminated sampling bottle. No resampling was done.
- Ammonia: With the excess loading it will be impossible to remove Ammonia consistently. This is also the case with the orthophosphates falling outside the limits

### Restitution Measures

The company Deonak was appointed to attend to the blockages on the Freedom Park outfall sewer which are particularly severe, but once the line is cleared and cleaned, special efforts must be made to prevent a recurrence of the problem.

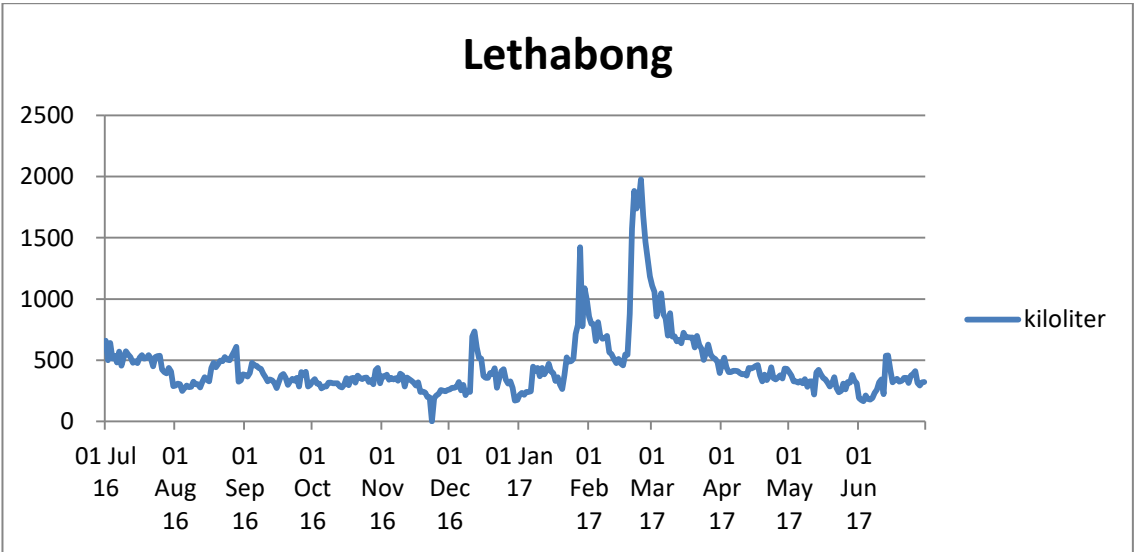
Construction has already commenced to extend the plant by 16 Mℓ/d to 24 Mℓ/d. This is a 30 month goal and MIG funding was approved.

**Challenges Outside Operator Control**

The only reliable way to ensure a consistent inflow into the plant is to get a Sewer Cleaning Management Plan in place and to fund and appoint contractors to implement the plan and ensure that blockages are attended to on a sustained basis. The Trust can assist with this once a budgetary commitment has been received from the RLM.

**11. LETHABONG SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT**

The Lethabong Sewage Purification Works serve the township of Lethabong. It is designed for 2 Mℓ/d and is an activated sludge plant capable of basic nutrient removal. The incoming flow during the review period was still very erratic, but not as bad as the previous period. Lows were 176 kl per day, and highs were 1978 kl per day. The fact that the highest inflow was 4 days after the heavy rainfall is indicative of subsurface infiltration into pipe joints and manhole joints.



The Table 4 below reflects the performance of the Lethabong Sewerage Purification Works, for the 12-month period under consideration. These values are not very reliable, because a lot of the incoming flow was clear water or rainwater.

**Table 4 Quality Measurement at Lethabong Sewage Treatment Plant**

Determinant	Performance standard	Current performance 30 June 2017	
		Performance achieved	Compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pH</li> <li>• Elec. Conductivity</li> <li>• COD</li> <li>• Ammonia</li> <li>• Nitrate</li> <li>• Suspended Solids</li> <li>• Faecal Coliform</li> <li>• Free Chlorine</li> <li>• Ortho-Phosphate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 6.5 – 8.5</li> <li>• &lt;150mS/m</li> <li>• &lt; 75 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt;1 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 15 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 25 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 0/100mℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 0.25 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 1.0 mg/ℓ</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 7.7 – 8.8</li> <li>• &lt; 133 mS/m</li> <li>• &lt; 25 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt; 0.2 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• 8.3 – 20 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• &lt;15 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• 0 /100mℓ</li> <li>• 0.18 – 0.3 mg/ℓ</li> <li>• 1.1 – 3.6 mg/l</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 83% Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• 50% Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• Compliant</li> <li>• 83% Compliant</li> <li>• Non-Compliant</li> </ul>

### Performance Review

The variations in flow noted above can be very hazardous, especially if it occurs over extended periods. The low flows deprive the biomass of its source of food, resulting in their expiry. Without sufficient biomass, no treatment can take place. In addition to the quantities, there are also large fluctuations in the quality of incoming flow, which places a further burden on the already depleted biomass.

In the case of sewage purification plants it is important to understand that the operator cannot influence the incoming flow volumes, as indicated earlier in this report. The situation at Lethabong is aggravated by the fact that the inflow of raw sewage is reduced by blockages in the system, whilst the flow is also increased by water leaks and storm water finding its way into the sewerage reticulation. These conditions can be attributed to reticulation systems which are in poor condition.

From enquiries made it appears that there are collapsed lines in the sewer reticulation, stones and rubble in the manholes and blockages which are stuck to the extent that special equipment will be required to remove it.

### Restitution Measures

The water and sewer reticulation systems at Lethabong need to be rehabilitated and refurbished where required. It is believed that there are sections in the sewerage reticulation where some sections of the line do not have a sufficient gradient. It is further believed that large numbers of houses have not been connected to the reticulation. In order to address the situation the following will have to be done;

1. A CCTV inspection of the sewer lines to identify and pin-point problem areas;
2. A level survey and compilation of actual as-built layouts and cross sections;

3. A survey of the number of stands connected to the system;
4. An investigation regarding the ingress of rainwater into the sewer system;
5. Planning and design of reinstatement plans for the water, sewer and stormwater systems;
6. Implementation.

## Challenges Outside Operator Control

The above restitution proposals fall outside the mandate of the Trust. This is something which needs to be given serious consideration by the RLM.

## 12. MONAKATO SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT

The Monakato Sewage Purification Works is a basic oxidation dam system, designed to treat 1000 kℓ/day. On average the inflow for the period under consideration was 1019 kℓ/day, which is slightly higher than the design capacity. There was, however, times when the inflow was about 3 times the design capacity. Such an excess will naturally have an effect on the effluent quality.

With reference to the performance of the Monakato Sewage Purification Works, during the period under question, this is indicated in Table 5 below.

**Table 5**                      **Quality Measurement at Monakato Sewage Treatment Plant**

Determinant	Performance standard	Current performance 30 June 2017	
		Performance achieved	Compliance
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• pH</li><li>• Elec. Conductivity</li><li>• COD</li><li>• Ammonia</li><li>• Nitrate</li><li>• Suspended Solids</li><li>• Faecal Coliform</li><li>• Free Chlorine</li><li>• Ortho-Phosphate</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 6.5 – 8.5</li><li>• &lt;150mS/m</li><li>• &lt; 75 mg/ℓ</li><li>• &lt;1 mg/ℓ</li><li>• &lt; 15 mg/ℓ</li><li>• &lt; 25 mg/ℓ</li><li>• &lt; 0/100mℓ</li><li>• &lt; 0.25 mg/ℓ</li><li>• &lt; 1.0 mg/ℓ</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 7.5 – 8.9</li><li>• &lt; 126mS/m</li><li>• 66 - 189 mg/ℓ</li><li>• 1.8 – 24.7 mg/ℓ</li><li>• &lt; 1.9 mg/ℓ</li><li>• 5 – 56 mg/ℓ</li><li>• 0/100mℓ</li><li>• 0.26 - 0.28 mg/ℓ</li><li>• 0.97 – 5.9 mg/l</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 83% Compliant</li><li>• Compliant</li><li>• 8% Compliant</li><li>• Non-Compliant</li><li>• Compliant</li><li>• 50% Compliant</li><li>• Compliant</li><li>• Non-Compliant</li><li>• 8% Compliant</li></ul>

## Performance Review

In general the performance of the plant was about the same as in the previous 12 months. The plant was not designed to perform in accordance with the license conditions, but it did perform remarkably well in this respect.

## Restitution Measures

The Trust and the Rustenburg Local Municipality are currently engaged in preparing plans to increase the size of the inlet structure.

A new distribution pipeline to increase the flow distribution effectiveness and retention time through the oxidation ponds was installed. 'The cost of the installation of PVC curtains in the oxidation ponds in order to prevent short-circuiting was considered too exorbitant, and was put on hold pending funding for the upgrade of the plant.

Upgrading of the plant was included in the Council's IDP in the amount of R32 million spread over three years, and MIG funding has since been approved. To apply the MIG funding, however, will depend on its position on the priority list.

#### **Challenges Outside Operator Control**

The Monakato upgrade project needs to be given a high priority on the priority list for MIG projects.

### **13. CONCLUSION – WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANTS**

The plants have performed fairly well during the 12-month period up to 30 June 2017, and although all the standards were not consistently achieved, deviations from standards were not significant. Although there is room for improvement, very significant successes have been achieved.

Based on the performance results discussed above, it is clear that there are a number of common factors which negatively affect the performance of all the plants. These are indicated below.

**Incoming Flow:** Most of the time the incoming flow varies little from the average flow, during which times the plants operate satisfactorily. At times, however, the inflow can increase up to 20 times the design flow, particularly during rainy seasons, and at times it can reduce to about 50% of the norm as a result of blockages. Large fluctuations in flow have a bad impact on the operation of any treatment plant. The operator has no control over the volume of flow coming in, and no corrective measures can be put into place to address the situation.

**Power Failures:** Fortunately, there was a substantial reduction in power failures, both in frequency and duration, and this has quite a beneficial effect on both the performance and economy of the plants.

**Process Failure:** It still happens at times that illegal tanker discharges or illegal spillages from industries or other sources cause process failures. Restitution measures have however reduced both the frequency and severity of these occurrences. In addition, the Operator continuously updates the Risk Abatement Plans following the lessons learned from previous such events.



## WATER PURIFICATION PLANTS

### 14. BOSPOORT WATER PURIFICATION PLANT

The Bospoort Water Purification Plant is a 12 Mℓ/d sophisticated water purification plant. It incorporates processes such as granular activated carbon and dissolved air flotation to enable to cope with the highly eutrophic water from Bospoort Dam. The primary objective of Bospoort Water Purification Works is to produce potable water fully compliant with SANS 241. Contractors will commence shortly with the construction work to double the plant capacity to 24 Mℓ/d.

The following Table 6 shows the ability of the plant to produce compliant water:

**Table 6: Performance Measurement at Bospoort Treatment Plant**

Key performance indicator	Target	Performance 30 June 2017
Production from the plant must be equal to design capacity of 12 Mℓ/d	Production be 90% or more of the design capacity	The average daily production over the relevant 12 months was 10.2Mℓ, which is more than 85% of design capacity.
Water Quality to comply with SANS 241	100% Compliance	Nearly 98% compliance was achieved, which is slightly better than the previous year.

#### Performance Review

There were plant stoppages totaling more than 644 hours during the period, which is one of the reasons for the plant failing to reach its production target. Some of these were the result of power failures, and some were deliberate close-downs for various reasons, including maintenance on the pipeline. Poor quality of the source water is another reason for the plant's failure to reach its full production. Poor quality water requires more backwashing which reduces the produced water and the time in which to produce water. The poor quality of the source water is a direct result of main line sewer blockages which allows raw sewage to find its way into the Hex River.

It still happened frequently during the review period that the Booster reservoir was full causing the plant to be stopped. This constitutes the third reason for the plant not reaching its production target. The matter was investigated, and a pressure sustaining valve was installed which contributed to improve production.

As far as quality of the water is concerned, the chloride values, which used to pose a problem, were within the limits. All the incidents where values were outside the limits, were isolated cases of marginal excesses which did not pose any health risks.

## Restitution Measures

The operator has no control over the quality of the source water. The efforts to remove blockages from the outfall sewers serving the Boitekong WWTW, has however drastically reduced the inflow of raw sewage into the Bospoort dam. The resultant improvement in the quality of source water will unfortunately be slow, as it is a gradual process.

## Challenges Outside Operator Control

The only reliable way to improve the quality of the source water is to get a Sewer Cleaning Management Plan in place and to fund and appoint contractors to implement the plan and ensure that blockages are attended to on a sustained basis.

## 15. KLOOF WATER PURIFICATION PLANT

The Kloof Water Purification Works is a small, very old facility that used to be one of the first sources of potable water to Rustenburg. It is fed from the Dorpspruit which originates in the Magalies mountain range from springs, and the water quality is normally of a very high standard.

The following Table 6 shows the ability of the plant to produce compliant water:

**Table 6: Performance Measurement at Kloof Treatment Plant**

Key performance indicator	Target	Performance 30 June 2017
Production from the plant must be equal to design capacity of 2 Mℓ /d	Production be 90% or more of the design capacity	The total production for the twelve months ending 30 June 2017 was 260 Mℓ, which is five times the total production of the previous year.
Water Quality to comply with SANS 241	100% Compliance	Compliance was 96%. The quality of the water was fully compliant for the period under review, except for some samples which failed to reach the requirements for color & turbidity.

## Performance Review

The dam feeding the Kloof Treatment Plant ran empty during October 2015, since which time no further water was produced except for a few days in April 2016 after some good rains. To improve production a borehole was sunk below the dam wall and this made a huge difference. Since January 2017 production figures were up to 63%, and for the three months up to 30 June 2017 it was 86%.

It is acknowledged that WSSA does not have control over the raw water quality. Fats coming from the hotel sporadically cause blockages in the sewer lines in the vicinity, resulting in spillages in the area. The situation is monitored on a daily basis to prevent further contamination.

The plant is a relatively simple process. Because of the high quality of the source nothing more sophisticated is necessary. But the plant cannot treat turbidity or color. During the period under review there were some samples which exceeded the required standard for turbidity but the color was 100% for the whole 12 months under review.

### **Restitution Measures**

The work carried out to improve the yield of the dam was successful and it is expected that production will in future come close to the target.

## **16. CONCLUSION – WATER TREATMENT PLANTS**

Except for those circumstances which cannot be controlled, the two water treatment plants performed very well during the 12-month period up to 30 June 2017.

## **17. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE**

In terms of the loan agreement entered with the financiers, the financial health of the RWST is enforced through a KPI called a “debt service ratio covenant”.

This is a criteria that is well defined in the agreement and is easily measurable and measures the profitability and the ability to repay all outstanding long term debt.

The ratio is defined in terms of the loan agreement as “earnings before interest, tax and depreciation + cash reserves, expressed as a percentage of annual debt repayment”.

The ratio is set at 1,5 times and as on 30 June 2017 we achieved 4,73 ( 2016 – 4,41) times including cash and excluding cash we achieved 1,92 times (2016 - 1,54) times in June 2017. What this means is the trust is in a healthy financial position and earnings is 1,92 times higher than the annual commitments.

This is measured before taking into account any possible bad debts which need to be written off.

At this point no bad debts have been provided for.



AUDITOR - GENERAL  
SOUTH AFRICA

*Auditing to build public confidence*

## **Report of the auditor-general to the North West provincial legislature and the council on the Rustenburg Water Services Trust**

### **Report on the audit of the financial statements**

#### **Introduction**

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Rustenburg Water Services Trust set out on pages 295 to 312, which comprise of the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2017, and the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in equity and statement of cash flows for the year then ended, as well as the notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Rustenburg Water Services Trust as at 30 June 2017, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (SA standards of GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA).

#### **Basis for opinion**

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.
4. I am independent of the municipal entity in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' Code of ethics for professional accountants (IESBA code) together with the ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

#### **Other matters**

6. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

### **Unaudited disclosure notes**

7. In terms of section 125(2)(e) of the MFMA, the municipal entity is required to disclose particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA. This disclosure requirement did not form part of the audit of the financial statements and accordingly I do not express an opinion thereon.

### **Unaudited supplementary schedules**

8. The supplementary information set out on pages 313 to 314 does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

### **Responsibilities of the accounting officer for the financial statements**

9. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the SA standards of GRAP and the requirements of the MFMA and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
10. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the entity's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless there is an intention either to liquidate the municipal entity or to cease operations, or there is no realistic alternative but to do so.

### **Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements**

11. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.
12. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to the auditor's report.

<b>Report on the audit of the annual performance report</b>
---

### **Introduction and scope**

13. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof I have a responsibility to report material findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected objective presented in the annual performance report. I

performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.

14. My procedures address the reported performance information, which must be based on the approved performance planning documents of the municipal entity. I have not evaluated the completeness and appropriateness of the performance measures included in the planning documents. My procedures also did not extend to any disclosures or assertions relating to planned performance strategies and information in respect of future periods that may be included as part of the reported performance information. Accordingly, my findings do not extend to these matters.
15. I evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected objective presented in the annual performance report of the municipal entity for the year ended 30 June 2017:

<b>Objective</b>	<b>Pages in the annual performance report</b>
Strategic Objective 3 – Supply treated water to the industrial water off-takers in terms of the off-take agreement	272

16. I performed procedures to determine whether the reported performance information was consistent with the approved performance planning documents. I performed further procedures to determine whether the indicators and related targets were measurable and relevant, and assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.
17. The material findings in respect of the usefulness and reliability of the selected objectives are as follows:

### **Strategic Objective 3 – Supply treated water to the industrial water off-takers in terms of the off-take agreement**

#### **Various indicators: Reported indicators and targets not consistent when compared with planned indicators and targets**

18. The reported indicators and the targets were not consistent with the planned indicators and targets as per the strategic plan as the strategic plan did not include any indicators for this strategic objective as set out below. This is not in line with the requirements of section 121(4)(d) of the MFMA.

<b>Information as per strategic plan</b>		<b>Information as per the annual performance report</b>	
<b>Planned indicator</b>	<b>Planned target</b>	<b>Reported indicator</b>	<b>Reported target</b>
None	None	pH	7.6 – 8.9
None	None	Elec. Conductivity	< 99.8mS/m
None	None	COD	< 44 mg/l

None	None	Ammonia	< 0.24 mg/l
None	None	Nitrate	0.77 – 7.4 mg/
None	None	Suspended Solids	≤ 6 mg/l
None	None	E-coli	0 - 79/100ml
None	None	Free Chlorine	0.1 – 0.2 mg/l

## Other matters

19. I draw attention to the matters below.

### Achievement of planned targets

20. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 270 to 287 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year. This information should be considered in context of the material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in paragraphs 18 of this report.

### Adjustment of material misstatements

21. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were on the reported performance information of strategic objective 3 – Supply treated water to the industrial water off-takers in terms of the off-take agreement. As management subsequently corrected only some of the misstatements, I raised material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information. Those that were not corrected are reported above.

## Report on audit of compliance with legislation

### Introduction and scope

22. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof I have a responsibility to report material findings on the compliance of the municipal entity with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
23. The material findings in respect of the compliance criteria for the applicable subject matters are as follows:

### Financial statements, performance and annual reports

24. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122 of the MFMA. Material misstatements in the disclosure of commitments, related parties and revenue from exchange and non-exchange transactions identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements, were subsequently corrected, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.

### Procurement and contract management

25. Some of the goods and services of a transaction value above R200 000 were procured without inviting competitive bids, as required by SCM regulation 19(a).

## Other information

26. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report thereon and those selected development priorities presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported on in the auditor's report.
27. My opinion and findings do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon.
28. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected objective presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.
29. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of the auditor's report. When I do receive this information, if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to re-issue my auditor's report amended as appropriate.

## Internal control deficiencies

30. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance thereon. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.

The leadership of the municipal entity has established effective internal controls, however management's internal controls and processes over the preparation and presentation of financial statements were not able to produce financial and performance reports that were free from material misstatements and the consequential compliance findings. As a result, material corrections had to be made to the financial statements and the performance report.

*Auditor - General*

Rustenburg

13 December 2017



AUDITOR - GENERAL  
SOUTH AFRICA

*Auditing to build public confidence*



## **Annexure – Auditor-general's responsibility for the audit**

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements, and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected objectives and on the municipal entity's compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

### **Financial statements**

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in the auditor's report, I also:
  - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
  - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the municipal entity's internal control.
  - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer.
  - conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Rustenburg Water Service Trust's ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of the auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause a municipal entity to cease to continue as a going concern.
  - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

## **Communication with those charged with governance**

3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.
4. I also confirm to the accounting officer that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on my independence and here applicable, related safeguards.



# **ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**30 JUNE 2017**

---

## Rustenburg Water Services Trust



### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS For the year ended 30 June 2017

---

#### TRUST INFORMATION

TRUST REFERENCE NUMBER : IT 6155/03

*Date of appointment*

#### TRUSTEES

TJ Ehlers	1 December 2009
OG Khutsoane	6 June 2013
Rafat Khan (Deceased)	6 June 2013
D Sedumedi	01 August 2014
T Mathonsi	01 August 2014

#### REGISTERED OFFICE

Missionary Mpheni House  
Cnr Nelson Mandela and Beyers Naude Drive  
Rustenburg  
0300

#### POSTAL ADDRESS

Rustenburg Water Service Trust  
Post net Suite 4490  
Private bag X 82323  
Rustenburg  
0300

#### AUDITORS

Office of the Auditor-General  
124 Kock Street  
Rustenburg  
0300

#### BANKERS

ABSA Business Bank  
91 Church Street  
Klerksdorp  
5271

---

#### CONTENTS

#### PAGE

Report of the Independent Auditors	3 - 4
Trustees' Report	5 - 6
Statement of Financial Position	7
Statement of Comprehensive Income	8
Statement of Changes in Equity	9
Statement of Cash Flows	10
Accounting Policies	11 - 13
Notes to the Financial Statements	14 - 20
Appendices to the Financial Statements	21 - 22

---

## Rustenburg Water Services Trust



### TRUSTEES' REPORT

For the year ended 30 June 2017

The trustees present their annual report of the Trust, for the period ended 30 June 2017.

#### 1 General information

The Trusts objective is to procure the design, construction, implementation, operation and maintenance of the Rustenburg, Bospoort and the Boitekong water supply scheme in the most cost effective manner and for the purpose of maximizing the Trust Income to be distributed to the beneficiary as well as to provide potable water to Rustenburg Local Municipality.

#### 2 Date of incorporation

Date of incorporation of the Trust was 1 September 2003

#### 3 Operating and financial review

	2017 R	2016 R
Revenue	164 576 761	144 395 208
Operating surplus	109 613 447	99 040 279
Net surplus for the period	98 668 445	85 502 931
Total assets	804 338 916	591 057 196
Total liabilities	155 784 591	186 482 276

#### 4 Statutory funds

A donation of R1, 000 was donated by the donors as per the Deed of the Trust

#### 5 Financial objectives and performance against forecasts

Financial performance for the 12 month period was satisfactory, in line with management's expectations. Collection of long outstanding debtors became problematic during the year and is receiving attention.

#### 6 Trustees and secretary

The following are the registered Trustees of the Trust:

##### 30-Jun-17

Rafat Khan (Deceased)  
Obakeng Khutsoane  
Daisy Sedumedi  
Torrence Mathonsi  
Theuns Ehlers

##### 30-Jun-16

Rafat Khan  
Obakeng Khutsoane  
Daisy Sedumedi  
Torrence Mathonsi  
Theuns Ehlers

#### 7 Beneficiary details

The sole beneficiary of the Trust is the Rustenburg Local Municipality.

#### 8 Auditors

In terms of Section 92 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No 56 of 2003, the audit will be conducted by the Office of the Auditor-General.

#### 9 Statements of responsibility

The Trustees are responsible for the maintenance of adequate accounting records and the preparation and integrity of the financial statement and related information. The auditors are responsible to report on the fair representation of the financial statements. The financial statements are prepared in accordance with and comply with Statements of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and in the manner required by the Municipal Systems Act.

The Trustees are responsible for the Trust's system of internal financial control. These are designed to provide reasonable, but not absolute, assurance as to the reliability of the financial statements, and to adequately safeguard, verify and maintain accountability of assets, and to prevent and detect misstatement and loss. Nothing has come to the attention of the Trustees to indicate that any material breakdown in the functioning of these controls, procedures and systems has occurred during the year under review.

The financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, since the Trustees have every reason to believe that the Trust has adequate resources in place to continue in operation for the foreseeable future.

## Rustenburg Water Services Trust



### TRUSTEES' REPORT (Continued) For the year ended 30 June 2017

---

#### 10 Fair Value Adjustment

The Trustees embarked on a revaluation in terms of GRAP 17 and all Property Plant and Equipment on the plants have been revalued on 30 June 2017. This resulted in a revaluation surplus on the Statement of Financial Position. An impairment test was conducted on the assets in 2017 and resulted in a write down of some of the assets.

The financial statements were accepted by the Trustees on 25/08/2017 and are signed on its behalf by:

  
TRUSTEE

  
ADMINISTRATOR

As amended on 11/12/2017

# Rustenburg Water Services Trust



## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION At 30 June 2017

	NOTES	2017 R	2016 R
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
<b>Non-Current Liabilities</b>			
Long term liabilities	5	115 739 731	140 345 433
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Trade and other payables (exchange transactions)	8	14 742 918	24 434 918
Short Term Portion of Liabilities	5	24 605 702	21 701 925
VAT payable		696 240	-
		40 044 860	46 136 843
<b>Total Liabilities</b>		155 784 591	186 482 276
<b>ASSETS</b>			
<b>Non-current Assets</b>			
Lease Hold Improvements	3	594 571 060	401 382 395
		594 571 060	401 382 395
<b>Current assets</b>			
Trade receivables (exchange transactions)	6	79 251 237	53 584 278
Trade receivables (non-exchange transactions)	6	14 994 880	16 810 509
VAT receivable		-	1 118 755
Cash resources	7	115 521 739	118 161 259
		209 767 856	189 674 801
<b>Total Assets</b>		804 338 916	591 057 196
<b>NET ASSETS</b>			
Statutory funds		1 000	1 000
Revaluation Surplus		266 482 705	120 535 601
Distributable reserves	4	382 070 620	284 038 319
<b>TOTAL NET ASSETS</b>		648 554 325	404 574 920

# Rustenburg Water Services Trust



## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE For the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 R	2016 R
<b>REVENUE - From exchange transactions</b>		
Sales - water	164 576 761	144 395 208
<b>COST OF SALES</b>		
Rustenburg WWTW	36 187 653	31 044 092
Boitekong WWTW	11 516 211	9 171 391
Bospoort WTW	11 057 762	12 644 323
Kloof WTW	1 409 360	1 186 168
Monakato WWTW	866 620	780 219
Lethabong WWTW	2 390 132	2 304 438
Effluent monitoring	760 021	1 005 255
<b>Operator overheads</b>		
Day works and provisional sums	768 482	723 884
Management and general staff	4 060 505	3 776 085
	69 016 746	62 635 855
<b>GROSS MARGIN</b>	95 560 015	81 759 353
	58%	57%
<b>OTHER INCOME - From exchange transactions</b>		
Tender documents	23 400	16 750
Profit on disposal of fixed assets	15 000	234 653
	38 400	251 403
<b>OTHER INCOME - From non-exchange transactions</b>		
MIG grant funding	47 496 564	43 330 477
Recovery of EOH expenses	5 135 965	-
Recovery of Anglo DAF expenses	13 254 090	8 770 403
	65 886 619	52 100 880
	161 485 034.00	134 111 636.00
<b>EXPENSES</b>		
Administrator's Remuneration	2 197 807	2 123 356
Auditors Remuneration	623 671	362 710
Master Plan	450 848	4 420 471
EOH Revenue Enhancement	5 135 965	-
Bank charges	8 281	4 895
Consulting fees	-	100 000
Depreciation	17 644 007	16 713 259
Insurance	836 200	811 279
Loss on disposal of fixed assets	1 285 675	-
Impairment loss	2 276 833	930 063
Restatement - asset values	10 046 845	-
Legal Fees	25 704	102 804
O & M Supervision	2 245 418	2 116 619
Repairs	8 866 064	7 081 866
Trustees Remuneration	200 769	132 955
DWA License cost	-	171 080
Strategic Planning	27 500	-
	51 871 587	35 071 357
<b>Surplus from operations</b>	109 613 447	99 040 279
<b>Finance costs</b>		
Interest received (from non exchange transactions)	8 867 643	8 839 141
Interest paid (from non exchange transactions)	(19 812 645)	(22 376 489)
<b>Surplus for the period</b>	98 668 445	85 502 931



# Rustenburg Water Services Trust



## STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY For the year ended 30 June 2017

	Note	Statutory funds R	Retained Earnings R	Revaluation Surplus R	Total R
Balance at 30 June 2010		1 000	1 484 649		1 485 649
Prior year adjustments			42 441 834		42 441 834
Net surplus for the year			21 185 034		21 185 034
Balance at 30 June 2011		1 000	65 111 517		65 112 517
Net surplus for the year			13 824 361		13 824 361
Revaluation surplus for the year			-	124 187 680	124 187 680
Balance at 30 June 2012		1 000	78 935 878	124 187 680	203 124 558
Net surplus for the year			21 105 656		21 105 656
Impairment adjustment for the year				(700 759)	(700 759)
Balance at 30 June 2013		1 000	100 041 534	123 486 921	223 529 455
Net surplus for the year			34 331 616		34 331 616
Impairment adjustment for the year				(588 134)	(588 134)
Balance at 30 June 2014		1 000	134 373 150	122 898 787	257 272 937
Net surplus for the year			64 976 931		64 976 931
Impairment adjustment for the year				(121 282)	(121 282)
Balance at 30 June 2015		1 000	199 350 081	122 777 505	322 128 586
Opening retained income correction	19		(834 712)	(1 674 952)	(2 509 664)
Net surplus for the year	19		85 502 931		85 502 931
Impairment adjustment for the year				(546 934)	(546 934)
Revaluation surplus transferred	19		20 018	(20 018)	-
Balance at 30 June 2016		1 000	284 038 318	120 535 601	404 574 919
Net surplus for the year			98 668 445		98 668 445
Impairment adjustment for the year	18			(1 715 197)	(1 715 197)
Distribution to beneficiary			(650 000)		(650 000)
Revaluation surplus transferred			13 857	(13 857)	-
2017 Revaluation surplus for the year				147 676 158	147 676 158
Balance at 30 June 2017		1 000	382 070 620	266 482 705	648 554 325

# Rustenburg Water Services Trust



## STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS For the year ended 30 June 2017

	NOTES	2017 R	2016 R
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>			
Cash receipts from operating activities		206 450 445	166 494 294
Cash paid to suppliers		99 326 973	68 856 081
Cash generated from operations	10	109 123 472	97 638 213
Interest paid		(19 812 645)	(22 376 489)
Interest received		8 867 643	8 839 141
<b>Net cash flow from operating activities</b>		<b>98 178 470</b>	<b>84 100 865</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
Proceeds on disposal of property, plant and equipment		15 000	234 653
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment		(78 481 065)	(70 020 941)
<b>Net cash flow from investing activities</b>		<b>(78 466 065)</b>	<b>(69 786 288)</b>
<b>Cash flow from financing activities</b>			
Long term Liabilities	5	(21 701 925)	(19 120 526)
Distribution to beneficiary		(650 000)	-
<b>Net cash flow from financing activities</b>		<b>(22 351 925)</b>	<b>(19 120 526)</b>
Net increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		(2 639 520)	(4 805 949)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		118 161 259	122 967 208
<b>Cash and Cash equivalents at end of year</b>	7	<b>115 521 739</b>	<b>118 161 259</b>

## Rustenburg Water Services Trust



### ACCOUNTING POLICIES

For the year ended 30 June 2017

---

The principal accounting policies adopted in the preparation of these financial statements are set out below:

#### 1 BASIS OF PREPARATION

The financial statements comply with standards of GRAP. Financial statements are prepared on the accrual basis of accounting, using the historical cost as measurement basis, except for assets which are revalued. The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

Where a Standard of GRAP is approved as effective, it replaces the equivalent Statement of IPSAS, IFRS or SA GAAP. Where a standard of GRAP has been issued, but not yet in effect, an entity may select to apply the principles established in that standard in developing an appropriate accounting policy dealing with a particular section or event before applying paragraph .12 of the Standard of GRAP on Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors.

The following GRAP standards have been issued but are not yet effective and have not been early adopted by the RWST:

GRAP 32, Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor

GRAP 108, Statutory Receivables

GRAP 20, Related Party Disclosures (Revised)

#### 2 TRADE RECEIVABLES

All receivables constitutes receivables from both exchange transactions and non-exchange transactions. Consumer debtors are carried at anticipated realisable value. An estimate is made for doubtful receivables based on a review of all outstanding amounts at the year-end. Bad debts are written off during the year in which they are identified.

#### 3 TRADE PAYABLES

Trade payables are measured at fair value.

#### 4 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Cash and cash equivalents are carried in the balance sheet at cost. For the purpose of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid with original maturities of 12 months or less, and bank overdrafts. In the balance sheet, bank overdrafts are included in borrowings in current liabilities, when applicable.

#### 5 BORROWINGS AND BORROWING COST

Borrowings are recognised initially at the fair value of proceeds received, net of transaction cost incurred, when they become party to the contractual provisions. Borrowings are subsequently stated at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method; any difference between proceeds (net of transaction cost) and the redemption value is recognised in the income statement over the period of the borrowings as interest. Initial borrowing cost were capitalised until the assets became productive.

---

## Rustenburg Water Services Trust



### ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued) For the year ended 30 June 2017

---

#### 6 LEASEHOLD IMPROVEMENTS

Leases of fixed assets where the Trust assumes substantially all the benefits and risks of ownership are classified as finance leases. Finance leases are capitalized at the net present value of the total lease payments at the commencement of the lease. Each lease payment is allocated between the liability and finance charges to achieve a constant rate on the finance balance outstanding. The corresponding lease obligation, net of finance charges, are included in other long-term liabilities. The interest element of the finance charge is charged to the income statement over the lease period.

Property, plant and equipment (PPE) are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services and are expected to be used during more than one period.

Property, plant and equipment is stated at Fair Value where it was previously stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. This was a change in accounting policy in 2012. Subsequent expenditure is capitalised when the recognition and measurement criteria of an asset is met. Land is not depreciated as it is deemed to have infinite life.

The cost of an item of PPE is the purchase price and other cost attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost. Cost also includes initial estimates of the cost of dismantling and removing the asset and restoring the site on which it is located.

Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for an nominal cost, its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition. Property plant and equipment are only depreciated once commissioned.

The Trust maintains and acquires assets to provide a social service to the community, as well as to sell water to the surrounding mines. The useful lives and economic useful lives of these assets are equal. After the loan have been paid up, all assets will revert back to the parent municipality.

Depreciation is recorded by a charge to the income statement computed on a straight-line method to write off the cost of the assets over their remaining useful lives or the remaining period of the lease, to their residual values. The expected useful lives are as follows:

Land and Buildings	0 - 60 years
Plant & Equipment	1 - 80 years
Movable assets	1 - 5 years

The asset's residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each balance sheet date. Revaluation of the assets occur every 5 years.

At the end of each reporting period, the trust reviews the carrying amounts of its tangible and intangible assets to determine whether there is any indication that those assets have suffered an impairment loss. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment loss (if any). Recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs to sell and value in use. If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash-generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognised immediately in profit or loss.

An item of property, plant and equipment is derecognised upon disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected to arise from the continued use of the asset. Any gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognised in profit or loss.

The cost of major renovations are included in the carrying amount of the asset when it is probable that the future economic benefits associated with the renovation will flow to the entity and its costs can be reliably measured.

Borrowing Directly attributable to the acquisition, construction and production of qualifying assets, which are assets necessarily taking a substantial amount of time to get ready for its intended use or sale, are added to the cost of those assets until such time that the assets are ready for their intended use or sale. Investment income earned on the temporary investment of specific borrowings pending their expenditure on qualifying assets is deducted from the borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation. All other borrowing costs are recognised in profit or loss in the period in which they are incurred.

The Trust depreciate separately each part of an item of PPE that has a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the item. Cost of replacing part are capitalised and the existing parts being replaced are derecognised.

#### 7 REVALUATION AND IMPAIRMENT

Impairment loss on revalued assets shall first be used to reduce the revaluation surplus on that asset, the balance shall then be recognised in the surplus or deficit. When assets are revalued the cost price as well as the accumulated depreciation is restated. Any revaluation surplus recognised on an item of PPE included in net assets shall be transferred directly to the surplus or deficit upon derecognition in the period of the derecognition.

---

## Rustenburg Water Services Trust



### ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued) For the year ended 30 June 2017

#### 8 PROVISIONS

Provisions are recognised when the Trust has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, when it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation, and when a reliable estimate of the amount of the obligation can be made.

#### 9 REVENUE RECOGNITION

Revenue comprise of exchange transactions as well as non-exchange transactions. Revenue comprises the fair value of the consideration received or receivable for the sale of goods and services in the ordinary course of the Trust's activities. Revenue is shown net of value added tax. The Trust recognises revenue when the amount of revenue can be reliably measured, it is possible that future economic benefits will flow to the Trust and specific criteria have been met for each of the Trust's activities described below.

##### (a) Sale of goods

The entity purifies water at its plants and sells the purified water to its customer, Rustenburg Local Municipality. Sale of water is recognised when the entity has delivered the water to the customer.

##### (b) Interest income

Interest income is recognised on a time proportion basis using the effective interest rate method unless collectability is in doubt.

##### (c) Contributions received

Contributions received for refurbishment of infrastructure are recognised in the year it is received and as the costs of the projects incurred.

##### (d) MIG Grants received

Contributions received for refurbishment of infrastructure are recognised in the year it is received and as the costs of the projects incurred.

#### 10 RESERVE ACCOUNTS

##### Contingency Reserve Account

Means the contingency reserve created by the borrower and to be held in the contingency reserve account. If the required level is exceeded the excess will be deposited into the Distribution Reserve Account. The amount in the account will be utilised for paying the costs of maintenance work, which falls outside the ambit of the Operating & Maintenance Agreement.

##### Debt Service Reserve Account

Means the debt service reserve created by the borrower and to be held in the debt service reserve account. If the required level is exceeded the excess can be deposited in the Distribution account. The amount in the account will be utilised for purpose of the repayment of the Term Loan.

##### Industrial Contingency Reserve account

Means the industrial contingency reserve created by the borrower and to be held in the industrial contingency reserve account. If the required level is exceeded the excess will be deposited into the Distribution Reserve Account. The amount in the account will be utilised for undisputed claims of the Industrial Off-Takers in accordance with the Industrial Off-Take Agreements.

#### 11 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Financial instruments recognised in the balance sheet include loans, trade and other receivables, trade and other payables and cash and cash equivalents.

Financial assets and financial liabilities are recognised on the Trust's balance sheet when the Trust becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Financial assets and financial liabilities are initially recognised at the fair value of the consideration given (in the case of an asset) or received (in the case of a liability) for it. Cash flows relating to current receivables are generally not discounted, unless significant.

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the balance sheet only when there is a legal right to set-off the recognised amounts, and the Trust intends to settle on a net basis or to realise the asset and the liability simultaneously.

Financial assets or a portion of the financial assets are de-recognised when the Trust loses control of the contractual rights that comprise the financial asset. The Trust loses such control if it realises the rights to benefit from the contract, the rights are surrendered. Financial liabilities are de-recognised when they are extinguished - that is, when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled or expires.

#### 12 GOING CONCERN

The financial statements are prepared using the Going Concern basis, which assumes that the Trust will be able to meet the mandatory payments on a day to day basis. If for any reason the Trust is unable to continue as a going concern, it could have an impact on the Trust's ability to realise assets at their recognised values and to extinguish liabilities in the normal course of business at the amounts stated in the financial statements.

#### 13 ROUNDING

The numbers presented in the financial statements are rounded to the nearest rand.

#### 14 EVENTS AFTER YEAR END

To the knowledge of the Trustees there were no events after year end which could negatively impact on the going concern of the Trust.

## Rustenburg Water Services Trust



### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS For the year ended 30 June 2017

---

#### 1. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Trust is exposed to financial risk through its financial assets and financial liabilities.

The Trustees has overall responsibility for the establishment and oversight of the entity's risk management framework. The Trust has appointed the trust administrator, which is responsible for developing and monitoring the Trust's risk management policies. The administrator reports regularly to the Trustees on its activities.

The Trust's risk management policies are established to identify and analyse the risks faced by the Trust, to set appropriate risk limits and controls, and to monitor risks and adherence to limits. Risk management policies and systems are reviewed regularly to reflect changes in market conditions and the Trust's activities. The Trust, through its training and management standards and procedures, aims to develop a disciplined and constructive control environment in which all Trustees and contractors understand their roles and obligations.

The Trust's exposure to risk, its objectives, policies and processes for managing the risk arising from its financial instruments and methods used to measure the Trust's exposure to these risks, have not changed significantly from the prior year.

The Trust does not have major exposure to credit, liquidity and market risk, which is described in more detail below.

##### *Credit risk*

Financial assets, which potentially subject the Trust to concentrations of credit risk, consist principally of cash, short-term deposits and trade receivables. The Trust's cash equivalents and short-term deposits are placed with high-credit quality financial institutions. Credit risk with respect to trade receivable is limited due to the fact that there are only three major customers, being the Rustenburg Local Municipality, Anglo Platinum and Impala Platinum.

The carrying amounts of financial assets included in the balance sheet represent the Trust's exposure to credit risk in relation to these assets.

##### *Fair values*

The fair values of the financial assets and liabilities are disclosed in the relevant notes.

##### *Interest rate risk*

The Trust's income and operating cash flows are substantially independent of changes in market interest rates. The Trust has no significant interest bearing assets.

##### *Liquidity risk*

Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash and marketable securities, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities and the ability to close out market positions. Due to the dynamic nature of the underlying business, the Trust aims at maintaining flexibility in funding by keeping committed credit lines available.

---



## Rustenburg Water Services Trust



### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) For the year ended 30 June 2017

#### 2.1 SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS AND ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with SA GAAP and GRAP requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise its judgment in the process of applying the trust's accounting policies. Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The areas involving a higher degree of judgment or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are significant to the annual financial statements, are disclosed below:

##### Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

The trust makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will by definition rarely equal the related actual results. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing material adjustment to the carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities within the next financial year are outlined below:

##### Depreciation:

During each financial year, management reviews the assets within property plant and equipment to assess whether the useful lives and residual values applicable to each asset are appropriate.

##### Leasehold improvements

In 2004, the Trust entered into a long-term lease with the local municipality whereby specified old water and sewage infrastructure assets are leased on long term (up to June 2025) from the Local Municipality. After the Term Loan is settled (31 December 2021) it is up to the Parent Municipality whether to take back the assets. Expansion and refurbishment conducted since the start of the project have previously been reported under 'owned assets' and will from now on all be reported as 'lease hold improvements assets'. This will be for the current as well as comparative years. It is not possible to physically differentiate between original and subsequent refurbished assets. Prior to 2017 the depreciation charge was limited to the shortest of the remaining lease period or remaining useful life of the individual asset. After considering the legal relationship between the parent municipality and the trust it was decided to not limit the depreciation period.

#### 3. LEASE HOLD IMPROVEMENTS

	Cost / Valuation	2017 Accumulated depreciation and impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	2016 Accumulated depreciation and impairment	Carrying value
Land & Buildings	35 230 667	(12 156 449)	23 074 218	44 567 948	(21 516 019)	23 051 929
Plant & Equipment	930 914 765	(526 827 303)	404 087 462	672 601 967	(395 435 521)	277 166 446
Moveable's	1 652 800	(788 100)	864 701	7 586 418	(2 832 721)	5 153 698
Other Assets	-	-	-	2 115 402	-	2 115 402
Work in Progress	166 544 679	-	166 544 679	93 894 921	-	93 894 921
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 134 342 912</b>	<b>(539 771 851)</b>	<b>594 571 061</b>	<b>821 166 657</b>	<b>(419 784 251)</b>	<b>401 382 396</b>

##### Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2017

	Opening balance	Additions / Asset Allocations	Disposals / Asset Allocations	Depreciation and Impairment	2017 Revaluation	Carrying value
Land & Buildings	23 051 929	121 209	(8 511 018)	(760 339)	9 172 437	23 074 218
Plant & Equipment	277 166 446	20 832 439	(1 149 900)	(20 760 275)	127 998 752	404 087 462
Moveable's	5 153 698	-	(4 631 697)	(115 424)	458 124	864 701
Other Assets	2 115 402	-	(2 115 402)	-	-	-
Work in Progress	93 894 921	72 649 758	-	-	-	166 544 680
<b>Total</b>	<b>401 382 396</b>	<b>93 603 406</b>	<b>(16 408 017)</b>	<b>(21 636 037)</b>	<b>137 629 313</b>	<b>594 571 061</b>

##### Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2016

	Opening balance	Additions / Asset Allocations	Disposals / Asset Allocations	Depreciation and impairment	Carrying value
Land & Buildings	23 068 453	538 619	(36 323)	(518 821)	23 051 929
Plant & Equipment	276 894 138	18 182 967	(2 341 984)	(15 568 676)	277 166 446
Moveable's	1 249 850	4 624 323	(32 344)	(688 131)	5 153 698
Other Assets	1 567 526	691 850	(143 974)	-	2 115 402
Work in Progress	47 006 387	65 394 337	(18 505 803)	-	93 894 921
<b>Total</b>	<b>349 786 355</b>	<b>89 432 095</b>	<b>-21 060 427</b>	<b>-16 775 627</b>	<b>401 382 396</b>

Assets consist Portion 4 of the farm Tweedepoort 283JQ, commonly known as Bospoort Treatment Plant; a portion of portion 1 of Town and town lands of Rustenburg 272JQ, commonly known as Rustenburg Sewage Treatment Plant; and portions of the farms PTN 54, PTN 23, PTN 76, PTN 22, PTN 21& PTN 41 commonly known as Bollekong Sewage Treatment Plant.

The assets are encumbered by a general notarial bond, as security for the loan facility referred to in note 5.

The assets were revalued and re-classified in the 2017 financial year, the depreciated replacement cost method was used to revalue.

# Rustenburg Water Services Trust



NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)  
For the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 R	2016 R
<b>4 DISTRIBUTABLE RESERVES</b>		
At beginning of year	284 052 175	198 535 388
Profit for the year	98 668 445	85 502 931
	382 720 620	284 038 319
Distribution to beneficiary	(650 000)	-
Balance at end of year	382 070 620	284 038 319
<b>5 LONG TERM LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>Non-current</b>		
<b>5.1 Bank borrowings</b>		
ABSA Bank Limited	137 997 058	159 597 689
The loan is secured by:		
• a general notarial bond over the movable assets of the Trust.		
• cession of the Rustenburg Lease Agreement		
• the Debt Service Reserve Account, the Contingency Reserve Account and the Industrial Contingency Reserve Account.		
The loan bears interest at a rate, 12.34% NACM. The loan is repayable over a period of 15 years.		
Initial borrowing costs were capitalised		
Less short term portion	(24 474 051)	(21 600 631)
	113 523 007	137 997 058
<b>5.2 Finance lease liabilities</b>		
Rustenburg Local Municipality	2 348 375	2 449 669
Lease liabilities are effectively secured as the rights to the leased assets revert to the lessor in the event of default, subject to the cession of the lease agreement as security for the bank borrowings. The interest rate implicit in the lease is 11%		
Less short term portion	(131 651)	(101 294)
	115 739 731	140 345 433
<b>5.2.1 Reconciliation of future minimum lease payments to the present value of future minimum lease payments.</b>		
Future minimum lease payments	3 691 912	4 060 078
Not later than 1 year	386 574	368 166
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	1 749 647	1 666 274
Later than 5 years	1 555 691	2 025 638
Interest	(1 343 536)	(1 610 408)
Present value of future minimum lease payments	2 348 376	2 449 670
Not later than 1 year	131 651	101 294
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	926 398	755 383
Later than 5 years	1 290 326	1 592 993



# Rustenburg Water Services Trust



## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) For the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 R	2016 R		
<b>6 TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES (from exchange transactions)</b>				
Total	94 246 118	70 394 786		
Debtors' ageing				
Current	19 974 917	17 860 668		
30 days	16 315 842	14 983 185		
60 days	11 681 303	9 778 558		
90 days +	31 241 392	10 797 234		
	79 213 455	53 419 645		
<b>TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES (non-exchange transactions)</b>				
Debtors' ageing				
Current	5 401 414	5 618 735		
30 days	1 834 694	5 515 365		
60 days	580 652	5 676 409		
90 days +	7 178 120	-		
	14 994 880	16 810 509		
Insurance - Prepayments	37 783	164 632		
	37 783	164 632		
<b>7 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>				
	<b>2017 Balances</b>	<b>2016 Balances</b>		
	Opening Closing	Opening Closing		
ABSA Bank Limited				
Distribution Reserve Account	259 895	2 403 727	111 047	259 895
Distribution Call Account	39 960 241	29 250 190	33 793 747	39 960 241
Contingency Reserve Account - Current	5 513	14 759 327	11 995 401	5 513
Industrial Reserve account - Current	1 466	2 988 306	2 431 067	1 466
Debt Service Reserve Account - Current	28 689	66 120 189	53 728 239	28 689
Contingency Reserve Account - Investment	13 711 334	-	-	13 711 334
Industrial Reserve account - Investment	2 776 655	-	-	2 776 655
Debt Service Reserve Account - Investment	61 417 466	-	-	61 417 466
	118 161 259	115 521 739	102 059 501	118 161 259
The contents of the Contingency Reserve, the Industrial and Debt Service Reserve Accounts are ceded to the bank in terms of note 5.				
For the purpose of the cash flow statement, the year-end cash and cash equivalents comprise the following:				
Cash resources			115 521 739	118 161 259
There are no 'undrawn facilities' available at any financial institution for the Trust. Interest accrued and received on the 1st of July of the following year are included in the balances of the bank accounts.				
<b>8 TRADE AND OTHER PAYABLES (from exchange transactions)</b>				
Trade payables			14 742 918	24 434 918
<b>9 FINANCE COSTS - NET</b>				
Interest received				
Current Account			8 867 643	8 839 141
Interest paid				
Current and Long Term Loans			(19 545 773)	(22 100 685)
Finance Lease			(266 872)	(275 804)
			(10 945 002)	(13 537 348)

## Rustenburg Water Services Trust



### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) For the year ended 30 June 2017

	2017 R	2016 R
<b>10 CASH GENERATED FROM OPERATIONS</b>		
Surplus before tax	98 668 445	85 502 931
Adjustments for:		
Interest paid	19 812 645	22 376 489
Interest received	(8 867 643)	(8 839 141)
Depreciation & profit on disposal of assets	17 644 007	16 713 259
Net loss on disposal of fixed assets	1 270 675	-
Impairment	2 276 833	930 063
Restatement of the fair values of assets	10 046 845	-
	140 851 807	116 683 601
Changes in working capital		
Trade and other receivables	(22 732 575)	(30 253 197)
Payables	(8 995 760)	11 207 809
Cash generated from operations	109 123 472	97 638 213

### 11 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

#### Credit risk

Financial assets, which potentially subject the Trust to concentrations of credit risk, consist principally of cash, short-term deposits and trade receivables. The Trust's cash equivalents and short-term deposits are placed with high-credit quality financial institutions. Credit risk with respect to trade receivables is limited due to the fact that there is only one major customer, the Rustenburg Local Municipality.

#### Fair values

The fair values of the financial assets and liabilities are disclosed in the relevant notes.

#### Interest rate risk

The Trust's income and operating cash flows are substantially independent of changes in market interest rates. The Trust has no significant interest bearing assets.

#### Liquidity risk

Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash and marketable securities, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities and the ability to close out market positions. Due to the dynamic nature of the underlying business, the Trust aims at maintaining flexibility in funding by keeping committed credit lines available.

#### Financial instruments at amortised cost

Finance lease liability - Rustenburg Local Municipality 2 348 375.00 Exposed to interest rate risk

#### Financial instruments at cost

Cash resources 115 521 739.00 Exposed to liquidity risk  
Trade receivables 94 248 118.00 Exposed to credit risk  
Trade and other payables 14 742 918.00 Exposed to liquidity risk  
Long-term liabilities - Bank borrowings 137 997 058.00 Exposed to interest rate risk

### 12 TAXATION

The Trust is a vesting trust and all income tax vests with the sole beneficiary, being the Rustenburg Local Municipality, who in turn is exempt from paying income tax.

### 13 RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The transactions between RLM and The Rustenburg Water Service Trust is classified as related party transactions. The nature of the relationship is that RLM is the sole Beneficiary of the Trust, and has the right to appoint 4 representative on the board of trustees.

	Note	2017	2016
Water Sales to RLM	19	112 720 004	94 297 109
Accounts Receivable - Water Sales		(67 539 050)	(58 890 463)
EOH Recovery to RLM		5 135 965	-
Accounts Receivable - EOH		(5 855 000)	-
MIG Grant Funding		47 496 564	43 330 477
Accounts Receivable - MIG		(9 139 880)	-
Finance Lease Liabilities		2 348 376	2 449 669
Interest paid - Finance Lease		(266 872)	(275 804)
Distribution to beneficiary		(650 000)	-

## Rustenburg Water Services Trust



### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) For the year ended 30 June 2017

RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (Continued)	2017	2016
13.2 The transactions between ABSA Bank Limited and The Rustenburg Water Service Trust is classified as related party transactions. The nature of the relationship is that ABSA has the right to appoint one representative to the board of Trustees and thereby has an influence on financial and operating policies of the Trust.		
Interest Received	8 867 643	8 839 141
Bank Charges	(8 281)	(4 895)
Interest paid on term loan	(19 545 773)	(22 100 685)
Term Loan	137 997 058	159 597 689

13.3 The transactions between the Trustees and The Rustenburg Water Service Trust is classified as related party transactions. The nature of the relationship is that the Trustees are all on the board and thereby has an influence on financial and operating policies of the Trust.

Rafat Khan (Deceased)	-	25 684
Obakeng Kutsoane	60 212	43 655
Daisy Sedumedi	75 082	25 637
Torrence Mathonsi	65 475	37 980
	<u>200 769</u>	<u>132 955</u>

#### 14 COMPARRISON TO BUDGET

The actual performance is compared to the budget and is in the appendix to the financial statements.

#### 15 IRREGULAR, FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE

The Trust is not aware of any irregular, or fruitless and wasteful expenditure which occurred during the financial year.

#### 16 COMMITMENTS

The Trust entered into service level agreements with companies in order to fulfill certain of the Trust's obligations. All the commitments are accrued on a monthly basis as and when the services are rendered. Details of all commitments at the end of the financial year are outlined in note 20.

	2017 approved and contracted	2017 approved and non contracted	2016
Batsela	318 315	-	2 445 196
Water Solutions South Africa	56 466 085	-	99 685 882
Raubex	-	-	30 647 490
Alula Water	59 163 692	-	75 478 321
Ultimate Dynamics	44 912 949	-	-
Ecolleges	513 786	-	-
Integral	778 882	-	-
RCC	2 762 670	-	-

#### Deviation from competitive bidding

The procurement of EOH to deliver the Trust's water services master plan was done by approval from the board on a section 32 basis and a competitive bidding process was not followed.

A deviation in the Trust's procurement process was recorded where the insurance contract was not procured via a competitive bidding process. An amendment to the SCM policy of the Trust is required.

#### 17 INTERGOVERNMENTAL ALLOCATIONS

The net amount of VAT paid over to the South African Revenue Services	1 826 776	732 298
---	-----------	---------

#### 18 IMPAIRMENT

	Recognised in net assets	Recognised in surplus / deficit
Land & Buildings	20 288	25 977
Plant & Equipment	1 685 889	2 145 905
Moveable's	9 021	104 952
	<u>1 715 197</u>	<u>2 276 834</u>

An impairment is a loss in the future economic benefits or service potential of an asset, over and above the systematic recognition of the loss of the assets future economic benefits or service potential through depreciation. An impairment loss of a cash flow generating asset is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount. In terms of par.08 of GRAP 26, the Trust need to assess at the reporting date whether there is an indication that the value of the asset may be impaired since the last revaluation.

The assets of the RWST is water treatment plants and are considered to be cash generating units. The recoverable amount is regarded as its fair value less cost to sell. The fair value is determined by reference to an active market. The impairment resulted from obsolescence.

## Rustenburg Water Services Trust



### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) For the year ended 30 June 2017

	2016 R	Previous years R
<b>19 CORRECTION OF ERROR</b>		
The Trust did a revaluation of their assets as per their policy, this happens every 5 years. During the revaluation process certain assets were identified that was not handled correctly in the previous years. This resulted in the following adjustments for the 2016 and previous financial years:		
<b>Over valuation of assets in 2012</b>		
The revaluation reserve was debited (balance sheet)		633 325
Retained earnings were credited (balance sheet)		633 325
<b>Revaluation surplus transferred to retained income</b>		
The revaluation reserve was debited (balance sheet)		35 344
Retained earnings were credited (balance sheet)		35 344
The revaluation reserve was debited (balance sheet)	20 018	
Retained earnings were credited (balance sheet)	20 018	
<b>Depreciation correction, error in EUL</b>		
Assets were credited (balance sheet)	158 139	
Depreciation was debited (income statement)	158 139	
<b>Assets written off in previous years</b>		
Retained earnings were debited (balance sheet)		2 509 664
Assets were credited (balance sheet)		2 509 664
The revaluation reserve was debited (balance sheet)		1 006 283
Retained earnings were credited (balance sheet)		1 006 283
<b>Related party transactions (disclosure only)</b>		
With reference to note 13.1 above the water sales to RLM were under stated in the 2016 year.	1 256 569	
<b>20 CHANGE IN ACCOUNTING ESTIMATE</b>		
In terms of the 2012 revaluation, the remaining useful life was limited to the end of the leasing period. IAS17 determines that the depreciation period is limited to the remaining period of the lease in case where there is no certainty over the ownership of the assets. During 2016/17 the municipality started a section 78 process. This is a clear indication that the assets will not revert back to the Municipality after the lease expiry date and as a result the trust now had reason to deviate from IAS17 and could no longer limit the remaining useful life to the end of the lease period. During the 2017 revaluation, condition assessments were performed, new residual values and estimated useful lives were determined resulting in a lower depreciation charge.		
The amount of the effect in the current and future periods could not be disclosed, estimating it is impracticable due to the fact that the change in residual values and estimated useful lives were identified as part of the 2017 revaluation and could not be differentiated.		

# Rustenburg Water Services Trust



## APPENDICES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The trustees present their annual report of the Trust, for the period ended 30 June 2017.

### ANALYSIS OF PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

#### INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

	<b>CAPITAL PROJECTS (WIP)</b>	<b>Water purification works</b>	<b>Sewerage purification works</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>R</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>R</b>
<b>2017</b>				
Cost/ Revaluation	166 544 679	304 079 433	663 718 799	1 134 342 911
Accumulated Depreciation	-	(221 963 295)	(317 808 555)	(539 771 850)
<b>Net Book Amount</b>	<b>166 544 679</b>	<b>82 116 138</b>	<b>345 910 244</b>	<b>594 571 061</b>
<b>2016</b>				
Cost/ Revaluation	93 894 921	210 487 150	516 784 584	821 166 655
Accumulated Depreciation	-	(142 469 555)	(277 314 705)	(419 784 260)
<b>Net Book Amount</b>	<b>93 894 921</b>	<b>68 017 595</b>	<b>239 469 879</b>	<b>401 382 395</b>

## Rustenburg Water Services Trust

APPENDICES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)  
For the year ended 30 June 2017



### PERFORMANCE REPORT

	Actual 2017 R	Budget 2017 R	% Variance 2017 R	
<b>REVENUE</b>				
Sales: RLM	112 720 004	114 804 665	-1.82%	Acceptable
Sales: Mines	51 856 757	50 818 850	2.04%	Acceptable
<b>TOTAL REVENUE</b>	<b>164 576 761</b>	<b>165 623 515</b>	<b>-0.63%</b>	<b>Acceptable</b>
<b>COST OF SALES</b>	<b>69 016 746</b>	<b>82 486 287</b>	<b>16.33%</b>	<b>Spending realised</b>
<b>GROSS MARGIN</b>	<b>95 560 015</b>	<b>83 137 228</b>	<b>14.94%</b>	<b>Acceptable</b>
<b>OTHER INCOME</b>				
Tender deposits received	23 400	-	100.00%	Not budgeted for
Recovery of Anglo DAF expenses	13 254 090	-	100.00%	Budgeted under CAPEX. Not income.
Profit on disposal of fixed assets	15 000	-	100.00%	Not budgeted for
MIG grant funding	47 496 564	-	100.00%	Budgeted under CAPEX. Not income.
	<b>60 789 054</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	
<b>EXPENSES</b>				
Administrator's remuneration	2 197 807	3 257 104	32.52%	Revaluation not approved by board, only did after year end
EOH Master Plan	450 848	770 549	41.49%	Budget to be adjusted
Auditors Remuneration	623 671	506 440	-23.15%	Budget to be adjusted
Bank charges	8 281	71 596	88.43%	Budget to be adjusted
Consulting and Ad Hoc services	0	432 214	100.00%	
Depreciation	17 644 007	17 400 000	-1.40%	Acceptable
Loss on disposal of fixed assets	1 285 675	0	0.00%	No budget amount estimated
Impairment loss	2 276 833	0	0.00%	No budget amount estimated
Restatement - asset values	10 046 845	0	0.00%	No budget amount estimated
DWA Compliance	0	2 011 126	100.00%	Budget to be adjusted downward, boreholes included incorrectly
Insurance	836 200	885 689	5.59%	Acceptable
Sec 78 - Water Transformation	0	400 000	100.00%	Full sec 78 tender stopped
Legal Fees	25 704	307 426	91.64%	Budget to be adjusted downward
Repairs	8 866 064	14 278 650	37.91%	Acceptable
Strategic Planning	27 500	-	-100.00%	
Telemetry	0	750 000	100.00%	
Trustees Remuneration	200 769	193 275	-3.88%	Acceptable
O&M Supervision	2 245 418	2 252 461	0.31%	Acceptable
Leasing Charges	266 872	371 404	28.15%	Budget did not split capital from interest
	<b>47 002 494</b>	<b>43 887 934</b>	<b>-7.10%</b>	
<b>Surplus from operations</b>	<b>109 346 575</b>	<b>39 249 294</b>		
<b>Finance costs - net</b>				
Interest received	8 867 643	6 786 300	30.67%	Budget to be adjusted
Interest paid	(19 545 773)	(19 541 008)	-0.02%	Acceptable
<b>Surplus for the period</b>	<b>98 668 445</b>	<b>26 494 587</b>		
<b>Debt Service Cover Ratio:</b>				
EBIT & Depreciation	66 239 928	56 649 294		
Reserves	115 521 739	115 521 739		
Bank repayments	41 144 044	41 144 044		
<b>Including reserves</b>	<b>4.42</b>	<b>4.18</b>		
<b>Excluding reserves</b>	<b>1.61</b>	<b>1.38</b>		

<b>No</b>	<b>Component</b>	<b>Finding</b>	<b>Action Plan</b>	<b>Completion Date</b>	<b>Status</b>
1	Rustenburg Water Services Trust - Compliance and Performance information	<p>The selected development priorities were not relevant and reliable.</p> <p>Annual performance objectives and indicators were not established for RWST (Entity)</p>	<p>The approved SDBIP and the KPIs will be reviewed after budget adjustment process in February 2018 to be reliable and relevant.</p> <p>Performance information is being reviewed by office of the Internal Audit prior to tabling in Council.</p>	30/Mar/18	In Progress

## APPENDIX A: COUNCILLORS, COMMITTEE ALLOCATION AND COUNCIL ATTENDANCE

The following table depict all councillors in the Municipal Council, the political parties they represent, they standing in the council (Ward or Proportional Representative), number of meetings planned and attended.

Councillor	Political Representation	Ward or Proportional Representation	Council Meetings		Attendance of each Councillor	
			Ordinary	Special	Total no of meetings	No. of meetings attended
Ackermann L	DA	PR	8	12	20	11
Babe N B	ANC	PR	8	12	20	20
Bothomane P	F4SD	PR	8	12	20	14
Chauke O R	DA	PR	8	12	20	14
Coetzee M	DA	WARD 17	8	12	20	18
Damoyi M	ANC	WARD 40	8	12	20	20
Du Plessis G E	DA	WARD 14	8	12	20	20
Edwards I	DA	WARD 42	8	12	20	18
Fetimani E M	EFF	PR	8	12	20	17
Gegula D	ANC	WARD 34	8	12	20	20
Habi A S	ANC	WARD 2	8	12	20	20
Jikeka P	EFF	WARD 38	8	12	20	14
Jongela S	ANC	WARDS 33	8	12	20	19
Kgaladi P	ANC	PR	8	12	20	20
Kombe O J	BCM	PR	8	12	20	20
Khunou M E	ANC	PR	8	12	20	20
Kwanaite A M	EFF	PR	8	12	20	13
Ledwaba B D	F4SD	PR	8	12	20	17
Legopelo J B	EFF	PR	8	12	20	17
Lekoro B F	ANC	PR	8	12	20	20



Councillor	Political Representation	Ward or Proportional Representation	Council Meetings		Attendance of each Councillor	
			Ordinary	Special	Total no of meetings	No. of meetings attended
Letlape S L	ANC	WARD 26	8	12	20	16
Huma S K	ANC	PR	8	12	20	20
Mafoko S D	ANC	WARD 29	8	12	20	20
Magadla E B	EFF	PR	8	12	20	14
Majola W L	EFF	PR	8	12	20	15
Makhaula V N	ANC	WARD 23	8	12	20	20
Malan P A	DA	PR	8	12	20	16
Malebana – Metsing P I R	F4SD	PR	1	1	8	2
That it be noted that Cllr Malebana-Metsing P I R passed on in November 2016 and he was not allocated any portfolios to serve in.						
Malinga M	ANC	WARD 9	8	12	20	19
Malla A D	ANC	WARD 1	8	12	20	19
Masilo T I	ANC	WARD 5	8	12	20	20
Mashishi -Ntsime J I	ANC	PR	8	12	20	20
Masondo N G	UDM	PR	8	12	20	13
Mataboge A L	ANC	PR	8	12	20	20
Mataboge G M	EFF	PR	8	12	20	16
Matlhoko A M	EFF	PR	8	12	20	17
Megalanyane S T	ANC	WARD 43	8	12	20	20
Mhlungu S B M	ANC	PR	8	12	20	20
Miny C	DA	WARD 15	8	12	20	19
Mjekula E N	ANC	WARD 21	8	12	20	19
Mmolotsi C N	DA	PR	8	12	20	20
Mnisi A B P	F4SD	PR	8	12	20	16
Mnisi A L	EFF	PR	8	12	20	14
Mntombi S P	EFF	WARD 32	8	12	20	18
Moatshe F S	ANC	WARD 10	8	12	20	19

Councillor	Political Representation	Ward or Proportional Representation	Council Meetings		Attendance of each Councillor	
			Ordinary	Special	Total no of meetings	No. of meetings attended
Mohube M	DA	PR	8	12	20	13
Mokgatle O	ANC	WARD 7	8	12	20	19
Mokhukhwane M	EFF	PR	3	3	8	6
That it be noted that Cllr Mokhukhwane M passed on in January 2017 and she served at BTO, DCS & Planning and she attended all the November meetings. She was replaced by Cllr KG Moleme						
Mokotedi K G	ANC	WARD 11	8	12	20	20
Mokwele L P	ANC	WARD 13	8	12	20	20
Molatlhegi P R	EFF	WARD 28	8	12	20	14
Moleme K G	EFF	PR	5	6	11	7
Molotsane D M	EFF	WARD 45	8	12	20	15
Molubi J N	ANC	WARD 31	8	12	20	20
Monageng V N	ANC	WARD 30	8	12	20	20
Monaise K I	EFF	PR	8	12	20	15
Morei K B	ANC	WARD 27	8	12	20	19
Mosoeru S M S	ANC	WARD 44	8	12	20	19
Motlhamme G S	EFF	WARD 24	8	12	20	15
Motshwane J	EFF	PR	8	12	20	18
Mpolokeng B J	EFF	PR	8	12	20	14
Mqanqeni N V	ANC	WARD 35	8	12	20	19
Mvula P	EFF	PR	8	12	20	13
Nel D	FFP	PR	8	12	20	18
Ngwato J D	ANC	WARD 12	8	12	20	20
Njikelane M	ANC	WARD 6	8	12	20	20
Nkgoang L I	ANC	WARD 8	8	12	20	20
Nkgwang V K	EFF	PR	8	12	20	13
Nkosi L M	EFF	PR	8	12	20	13

Councillor	Political Representation	Ward or Proportional Representation	Council Meetings		Attendance of each Councillor	
			Ordinary	Special	Total no of meetings	No. of meetings attended
Nongqoqo M I	ANC	WARD 37	8	12	20	20
Pelesi K L	ANC	WARD 22	8	12	20	20
Phillips C	DA	WARD 16	8	12	20	17
Radebe M W	EFF	PR	8	12	20	14
Rantho M R	ANC	WARD 3	8	12	20	19
Seleka A	ANC	WARD 20	8	12	20	20
Sephai J L	ANC	WARD 4	8	12	20	18
Setshoane F L	EFF	PR	8	12	20	11
Sikwane C K	EFF	PR	8	12	20	15
Snyders L B	DA	PR	8	12	20	20
Tjie P	EFF	PR	8	12	20	15
Tlhapi P A	ANC	WARD 25	8	12	20	19
Tsamai A	DA	PR	8	12	20	19
Tshabalala T E	ANC	WARD 19	8	12	20	19
Tsienyane P	ANC	WARD 36	8	12	20	17
Venter P A G	DA	PR	8	12	20	19
Vosloo J M	DA	WARD 18	8	12	20	16
Webster N	F4SD	PR	5	5	0	1
Wolf J	ANC	WARD 39	8	12	20	20
Wolmarans S D	ANC	PR	8	12	20	18
Xatasi N	AIC	PR	8	12	20	20
Xhinela	ANC	WARD 41	8	12	20	20

## APPENDIX B: COMMITTEES AND COMMITTEE PURPOSE

### Section 79 Committees

No.	Name of Committee	Purpose of Committee	Names of Councillors Serving on the Committee	Attendance of each Councillor	
				Total no of meetings held	No. of meetings attended
1.	Rules of Order	To regulate the internal arrangements, business and proceedings, establishment, composition, procedure, powers and functions of its Council and Committees and to provide for matters incidental thereto	<b>ClIr Huma S S K</b>	6	6
			ClIr Du Plessis G J	6	3
			ClIr Habi A S	6	6
			ClIr Ledwaba-Kabelo B D	6	5
			ClIr Legopelo J B	6	4
			ClIr Mafoko S D	6	6
			ClIr Masondo N	6	3
			ClIr Mataboge A L	6	6
			ClIr Motshwane J	6	5
			ClIr Njikelane M	6	4
			ClIr Sikwane C K	6	4
			ClIr Snyders L	6	4
2.	Performance Audit Committee	To advise and assist Council, Management and Internal Audit on improving the quality of accounting and internal control functions and to strengthen the credibility of financial reporting	<b>Mr Tshimomola R</b>	3	3
			Mr Masudubele P	3	0
			Mr Khumalo X	3	0
			Mr Ngobeni A B	3	1
			Ms Taylor	3	2
3.	Local Labour Forum	To provide a framework within which employees and their trade unions, employers and employer's organisations can collectively bargain to	<b>ClIr Mafoko S D</b>	5	4
			ClIr Motshwane J	5	3
			ClIr Babe N	5	3
			ClIr Letlape S M	5	2
			ClIr Rantho M R	5	2
			ClIr Snyders L B	5	3

No.	Name of Committee	Purpose of Committee	Names of Councillors Serving on the Committee	Attendance of each Councillor	
				Total no of meetings held	No. of meetings attended
		determine wages, terms and conditions of employment and other matters of mutual interest			
4.	Municipal Public Accounts Committee	To provide oversight over the executive obligations of Council and administration	<b>ClIr Nel D W</b>	5	5
			ClIr Ackermann L	5	4
			ClIr Bothomane P	5	4
			ClIr Kwanaite	5	3
			ClIr Letlape M	5	3
			ClIr Moatshe F S	5	0
			ClIr Molatlhegi R P	5	1
			ClIr Monaïse K I	5	4
			ClIr Njikelane M	5	4
			ClIr Sephai J L	5	1
			ClIr Tsamai A	5	5
			ClIr Tlhapi P A	5	5
			ClIr Xhanela	5	4
5	Municipal Planning Tribunal		<b>Ms Nkosi Z P</b>	10	10
			Mr Nysschen J M	10	7
			Mr Majang T	10	3
6	Mayoral Committee		<b>ClIr Khunou M</b>	8	7
			ClIr Babe N	8	6
			ClrKgaladi L.P	8	8
			ClIr Lekoro B F	8	7
			ClIr Kombe O J	8	8
			ClIr Makhaula V N	8	7
			ClIr Mhlungu SBM	8	7

No.	Name of Committee	Purpose of Committee	Names of Councillors Serving on the Committee	Attendance of each Councillor	
				Total no of meetings held	No. of meetings attended
			ClIr Mashishi-Ntsime J I	8	6
			ClIr Molubi J N	8	5
			ClIr Wolmarans S	8	5
			ClIr Xatasi N S	8	7

## Section 80 Committees

No.	Name of Committee	Purpose of Committee	Names of Councillors Serving on the Committee	Attendance of each Councillor	
				Total no of meetings held	No. of meetings attended
1.	Budget & Treasury	Provide portfolio responsibilities on issues of income, expenditure, budgeting, risk management and auditing	<b>Clr Lekoro B F</b>	7	6
			Clr Chauke O R	7	2
			Clr Malan P	7	3
			Clr Mokwele L P	7	7
			Clr Monageng V N	7	7
			Clr Mokotedi K G	7	7
			Clr Matlhoko A M	7	5
			Clr Phillips C	7	7
			Clr Legopelo B	7	3
			Clr Tsienyane P	7	3
			Clr Wolmarans S	7	1
			Clr Wolf J	7	3
2.	Corporate Support Services	Provide portfolio responsibilities on issues of human resources, administration and information and technology	<b>Clr Babe N BB</b>	3	3
			Clr Gegula D	3	2
			Clr Mafoko D S	3	3
			Clr Mohube M M	3	2
			Clr Majola W L	3	2
			<b>Clr Mokgatle O O</b>	3	2
			Clr Matlhoko A M	3	1
			Clr Mmolotsi C N	3	3
			Clr Moleme K G	3	0
			Clr Nkgoang L I	3	2
			Clr Tshabalala T E	3	3
			Clr Snyder L B	3	3
3.	Community Development	Provide portfolio responsibilities on issues of health services, community	<b>Clr Xatasi N S</b>	5	5
			<b>Clr Coetzee M</b>	5	5
			Clr Magadla B E	5	3
			Clr Malla A D	5	2

		facilities and library and information management.	Cllr Masilo T I Cllr Masondo N Cllr Mjekula E N Cllr Mmolotsi C N Cllr Mqanqeni V N Cllr Pelesi K L Cllr Phillips C Cllr Radebe W M Cllr Seleke A	5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	4 2 4 4 4 4 3 3 4
4.	Technical and Infrastructure Services	Provide portfolio responsibilities on issues of electricity, water and sanitation, waste management, roads and stormwater and mechanical engineering	<b>Cllr Kgaladi</b> Cllr Du Plessis G J Cllr Coetzee M Cllr Makhula V N Cllr Megalanyane S T Cllr Motlhamme S G Cllr Mnisi A B P Cllr Morei K B Cllr Mosoeu S M S Cllr Motshwane J Cllr Nkgwang K Cllr Tshabalala T E Cllr Rantho M R Cllr Selek A Cllr Vosloo J M	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 1
5.	IDP, Performance Management, Legal & Valuation	Provide portfolio responsibilities on issues of IDP, performance management, legal and valuations and internal auditing	<b>Cllr Wolmarans S</b> Cllr Chauke O R Cllr Fetmani E Cllr Legopelo J B Cllr Malan P Cllr Masilo T I Cllr Mhlungu S B M Cllr Miny C Cllr Mnisi A B P Cllr Mokwele L P Cllr Monageng V N	3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	 1 2 2 2 3 2 3 1 3 3



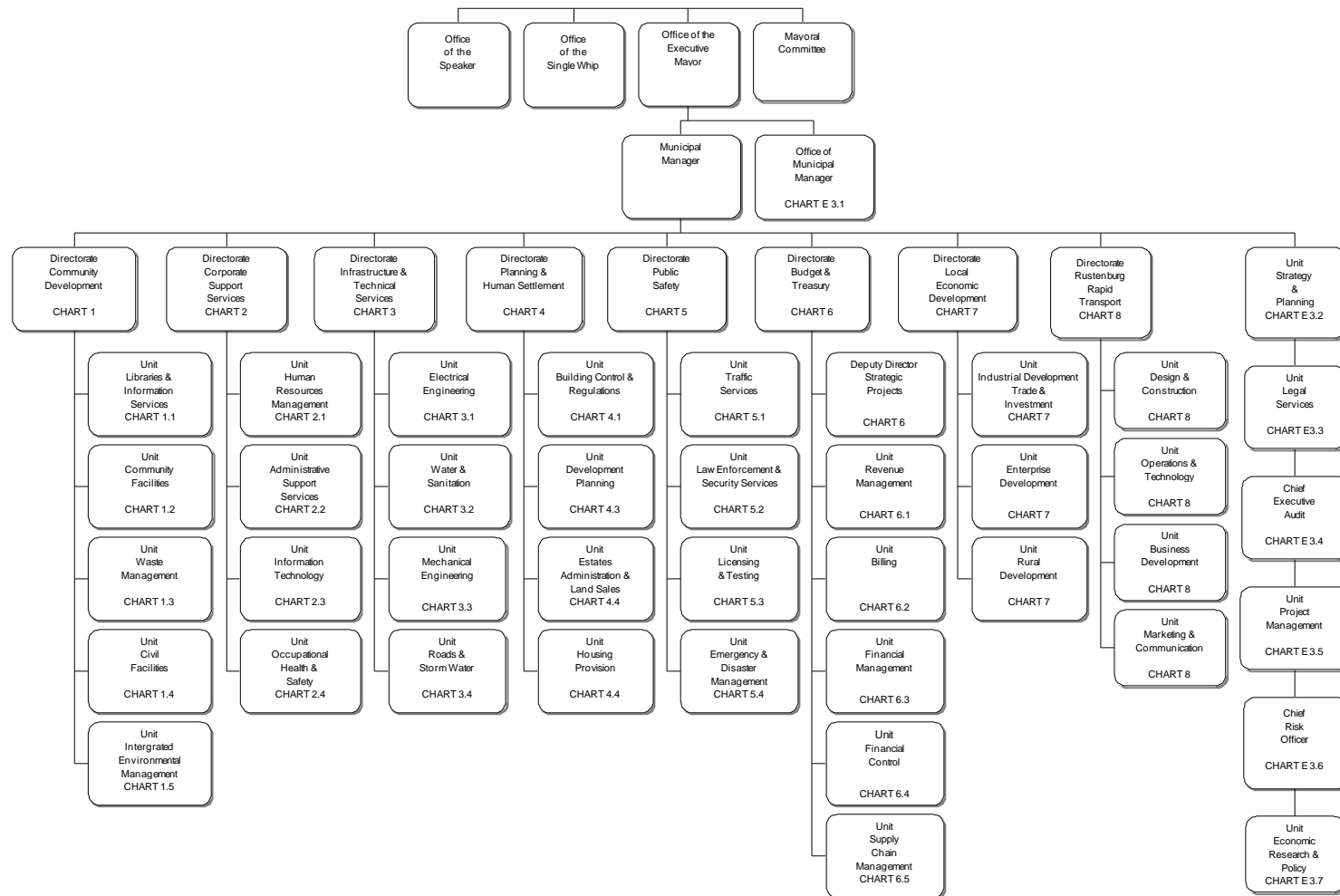
			Cllr Morei K B Cllr Motlhamme S G Cllr Ngwato J D Cllr Nongqonqo M I 	3 3 3 3 	3 2 2 2 
6.	Local Economic Development	Provide portfolio responsibilities on issues of enterprise development, SMME support, industrial development/manufacturing, LED projects, arts, culture and heritage development, tourism development and marketing, agriculture and rural development and research and development	<b>Cllr Kombe O J</b> Cllr Damoyi M Cllr Edwards I Cllr Makhaula V N Cllr Malinga M Cllr Mafoko S D Cllr Megalanyane S T Cllr Mnisi A P B Cllr Mokotedi J Cllr Miny C Cllr Molotsane D M Cllr Mpolokeng J B Cllr Nkgoang L I Cllr Setshoane F L Cllr Venter P A G 	5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 	5 3 5 3 0 4 5 1 5 5 3 1 5 2 5 
7.	Planning, Human Settlement & Transport	Provide portfolio responsibilities on issues of environmental management, housing provision, building control, development planning and estates administration	<b>Cllr Makhaula V N</b> Cllr Edwards I Cllr Gegula D Cllr Habi S A Cllr Jongela S Cllr Kombe O J Cllr Ledwaba-Kabelo B Cllr Mvula P Cllr Mohube M M Cllr Mokgatle O O Cllr Moleme K G Cllr Mntombi P S Cllr Motshwane J Cllr Pelesi K L Cllr Vosloo J M 	7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 	7 5 7 7 5 4 4 3 7 6 1 5 6 3 5 

			CLlr Wolmarans S D	7	2
8	Public Safety	Provide portfolio responsibilities on issues of emergency, disaster management, road traffic management and by-law enforcement	<b>CLlr Mhlungu S B M</b>	6	
			CLlr Du Plessis G J	6	2
			CLlr Mafoko S D	6	6
			CLlr Malinga M	6	0
			CLlr Matlhoko A M	6	3
			CLlr Mjekula E N	6	4
			CLlr Mntombi P S	6	5
			CLlr Mqanqeni V N	6	2
			CLlr Nkosi L M	6	0
			CLlr Snyders L B	6	3
			CLlr Tshabalala T E	6	5
			CLlr Tsienyane P	6	4
			CLlr Venter P A G	6	6
No. 9	Name of Committee  IGR, Youth, Children and People living with Disability	<b>Purpose of Committee:</b> Provide portfolio responsibilities on issues of Inter-Governmental Relations, Youth, Children and People Living with Disabilities	Names Of Councillors Serving In The Committee	Attendance of each Councillor	No. of meetings attended
			<b>CLlr Molubi J N</b>	2	2
			CLlr Chauke O R	2	1
			CLlr Damoyi M	2	1
			CLlr Jikeka P	2	1
			CLlr Jongela S	2	2
			CLlr Ledwaba-Kabelo B	2	0
			CLlr Mafoko S D	2	1
			CLlr Magadla B E	2	1
			CLlr Malla A D	2	1
			CLlr Mmolotsi C N	2	2
			CLlr Mosoeu S M S	2	0
			CLlr Phillips C	2	2
			CLlr Rantho M R	2	1
			CLlr Sikwane KC	2	2
			CLlr Tjie P	2	2
			CLlr Tsienyane P	2	2

No. 10	Name of Committee	Purpose of Committee: Provide portfolio responsibilities on issues of Road Transport service	Names of Councillors serving on the Committee	Attendance of each Councillor	
				Total No.of meetings held	No. of meetings attended
	Roads and Transport Services		Cllr Mashishi-Ntsime J	7	7
			Cllr Coetzee M	7	7
			Cllr Edwards I	7	4
			Cllr Malinga M	7	1
			Cllr Mataboge G M	7	5
			Cllr Miny C	7	7
			Cllr Mnisi A P B	7	4
			Cllr Mokotedi K G	7	7
			Cllr Mpolokeng J B	7	2
			Cllr Mqanqeni V N	7	5
			Cllr Ngwato J D	7	7
			Cllr Nongqonqo M I	7	7
			Cllr Pelesi K L	7	5
			Cllr Setshoane F L	7	1
			Cllr Wolf J	7	5

No. 11	Name of Committee	Purpose of Committee: Provide portfolio responsibilities on issue on IDP and Municipal financial management	Names of Councillors serving on the Committee	Attendance of each Councillor	
				Total No.of meetings held	No. of meetings attended
	IDP & Budget Steering Committee		Cllr Khunou M	3	1
			Cllr Babe N B	3	2
			Cllr Makhaula V	3	0
			Cllr Mashishi-Ntsime J	3	0
			Cllr Kgaladi P	3	0
			Cllr Lekoro B F	3	3
			Cllr Molubi J N	3	0
			Cllr Mhlungu S B M	3	2
			Cllr Kombe O	3	3
			Cllr Wolmarans S D	3	0
			Cllr Xatasi N	3	1

## APPENDIX C: THIRD TIER ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE (INCLUDING MUNICIPAL ENTITY)



## APPENDIX D: FUNCTIONS OF THE MUNICIPALITY/ENTITY

### POWERS AND FUNCTIONS ALLOCATED TO RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	DESCRIPTION	Performed/ Not Performed
Air Pollution	Management of the air quality that affects human health.	P
Building Regulations	Regulations through by-laws that provide for approval of building plans, building inspections and control of operations and enforcement of contraventions of building regulations.	P
Child Care Facilities	Facilities for early childhood care and development which fall outside the competence of national and provincial government.	NP
Electricity Reticulation	Bulk supply of electricity which includes for the purposes of supply, transmission, distribution and where applicable generation of electricity to areas where the municipality has been providing this services prior to authorisation.	P
Fire Fighting Services	Planning, coordination and regulation of fire services.	P
Local Tourism	Promotion, marketing and development of tourist attraction within the municipal area in order to grow the local economy.	P
Municipal Airport	A demarcated area on land or water or a building which is used for the arrival or departure of aircraft.	NP
Municipal Planning	Compilation and implementation of integrated development plan.	P
Municipal Public Transport (only with regard to taxis)	The regulation and control of services for the carriage of passengers.	P
Storm Water Management Systems	Management of systems to deal with storm water in built-up areas	P

POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	DESCRIPTION	Performed/ Not Performed
Trading Regulations	Regulation of any area or facility dealing with trade in goods or services.	P
Water	Establishment, operation, management and regulation of a portable water supply system, including the services and infrastructure required.	P
Sanitation	Establishment, operation, management and regulation of a potable water supply system, including the services and infrastructure required.	P
Amusement Facilities	Management and control of a public places for entertainment.	NP
Billboards and Display of Advertisement in Public Places	Display of written or visual descriptive material which promotes the sale and encourages the use of goods and services found in streets, roads, etc.	P
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoria	Establishment, conduct and control of facilities for the purpose of disposing of human and animal remains.	P
Control of Public Nuisance	Cleaning of public streets, roads, and other public spaces.	P
Control of Undertakings that sell Liquor to the Public	Includes inspection service to monitor liquor outlets for compliance to license requirements.	NP
Facilities for the accommodation, Care and Burial of Animals	Control and monitoring of facilities which provide care for the animals and their burial or cremation	NP
Fencing and Fences	Provision and maintenance or regulation of any boundary or deterrents to animals and pedestrians along a street or road.	NP
Licensing of Dogs	Control over the number and health status of dogs through a licensing mechanism.	NP
Licensing and control of Undertakings that sell Food to the Public	Maintenance of environmental health standards through regulation, licensing and monitoring of any place that supply refreshments or food for consumption to the public.	P

POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	DESCRIPTION	Performed/ Not Performed
Local Amenities	Provision, maintenance and control of any municipal land or building reserved for the protection of places or scenic objects, historical and cultural value or interest.	P
Local Sport Facilities	Provision, management and control of any sport facility within the municipal area.	P
Markets	Establishment operation or management of markets other than fresh produce markets.	NP
Municipal Abattoirs	Establishment, conduct and control of facilities for the slaughtering of livestock.	NP
Municipal Parks and Recreation	Provision, management and control of any land or gardens set aside for recreation, sightseeing and or tourism.	P
Municipal Roads	Construction, maintenance and control of a roads.	P
Noise Pollution	Control and monitoring of any noise that might affect human health or wellbeing.	P
Pounds	The provision, management and maintenance of a facility set aside for securing animals confiscated by the municipality.	P
Public Places	Management, maintenance and control of any land or facility for public use.	P
Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps and Solid Waste Disposal	Removal of any household or other waste and the disposal of such waste in an area.	P
Street Trading	Control, regulation and monitoring of eth selling of goods and services along public pavement or road reserve.	P
Street Lighting	Provision and maintenance of lighting for illuminating of streets.	P
Traffic and Parking	Management and regulation of traffic and parking within the area of the municipality.	P
Municipal Public Works	Any supporting infrastructure or services to empower a municipality to perform its functions.	P
Cleansing	Cleaning of public places.	P



## **APPENDIX E: WARD REPORTING**

### **WARD COMMITTEES ROLE AND FUNCTIONS**

From a broader view of community participation, the legislation on local government set clear mechanism for the establishment of the ward committees as a structure to liaise with the municipalities. Establishing ward committee is currently not mandatory for municipality and thus not all municipalities have to have them. However, legislation makes it mandatory for municipalities to develop mechanism to consult and involve communities in the affairs of the municipality and its processes.

Municipalities are obliged to develop lasting and successful model by ensuring that participation takes place through these established structured and as are institutionalized. They are creation of legislation, the Municipal Structure act, giving effect to the Constitution of the South Africa. Ward Committees are a part of local government and an important way of achieving the aims of local governance and democracy as mentioned in the constitution,1996. these structures are a committee of not more than 10 members of a ward and ward councillor is the chairperson.

Its role is to facilitate participatory democracy; disseminate information; help rebuild partnership for better service delivery; and assist with problems experienced by the people at ward level. A general understanding has emerged that ward committee is an area based committee whose boundaries coincide with the boundaries. Ward committee resource book (2005:20) provide this information of a particular ward:

- Are made up of representatives of a particular ward
- Are made up of members who represent various interests within a ward
- Are chaired by the Ward Councillor
- Give the community members the opportunity to express their needs, opinions on issues that affect their lives and to have them heard at the municipal level via ward councillor
- Are advisory bodies created within the sphere of the community to assist the ward in carrying out his or her mandate in the most democratic manner

## CHALLENGES EXPERIENCED AND MEASURES TAKEN TO ADDRESS THEM

Ward	Challenges	Remedial Measures
1 – 45	Functions of ward committees vs other structure in the ward	Capacity building program developed and has been roll out in the first and second quota
	Relationship between ward councillor and ward committee members and their role	Joint workshop has been held between ward councillor and ward committee members to clarify roles and responsibilities
	Infrastructure and service delivery related issues	Establishment of ward councillors forum and secretarial forum to address service delivery challenges
	Information and communication on critical government programs and community involvement	The municipality has created a public participation unit and in the process of developing a public participation policy.
	Resources: human resource and financial resources	We have provided them with operational tools e.g. laptops to secretaries; capacity building on minutes and

## APPENDIX F: WARD INFORMATION

Project Title	Ward	Start Date	Completion date	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2017/18	Consultant - Panel of Consultant	Appointed Contractors	Comment/Status
Meriting Roads & Stormwater Ward 18	Ward 12, 37, 39, 41	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	27 000 000	Lotshephe Dev Eng	Lekgatlhiso	Construction Stage (Site Fence stolen on both sites, Contractor deestablished and will commence with work in January). Councilors' delay to introduce the Contractor and CLO to

Project Title	Ward	Start Date	Completion date	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2017/18	Consultant - Panel of Consultant	Appointed Contractors	Comment/Status
							the community affect the projects progress.
Tsitsing Roads And Stormwater Drainage	26	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	7 000 000	Baitseanape CE	Mmege Projects	Construction. Contractor is having cashflow problems. Local workers were not paid.
Phatsima Roads And Stormwater Drainage Phase 3	1	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	7 000 000	Endecon Ubuntu	Marata Go Bonwa	Construction . Project was handed over on the 07/12/2017 for contractual obligation. Actual work to commence January 2018
Maumong Roads & Stormwater Drainage	30	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	7 000 000	AECOM	Tshidaho Constr	Contractor is completing the remaining works.
Rasimone Internal Roads & Stormwater	1	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	7 000 000	Calliper	Modulaodira Cons	Construction. Contractor will start box cutting on the 11/12/2017.
Robega Internal Roads & Stormwater	2	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	6 600 000	Risimati CE	MPJ Nice Cons	Construction. Contractor is doing box cutting.
Chaneng Internal Roads & Stormwater	2	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	6 600 000	Drop Dot CE	Modulaodira Cons	Construction. Contractor will start box cutting on the 11/12/2017.
Tlaseng Roads And Stormwater Drainage System	26	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	6 600 000	Risimati CE	Thaw Trading	Construction. Contractor is doing layerworks.

Project Title	Ward	Start Date	Completion date	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2017/18	Consultant - Panel of Consultant	Appointed Contractors	Comment/Status
Upgrading of Internal Access Roads in Kanana Phase	23	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	6 600 000	Ralema CE	Lekgatlhisio	Construction. Box cutting on progress. RBA want the road to be redesigned. Cost implications were presented to indicate the negative impact of redesigning.
Freedom Park Ward 24 Roads And Stormwater Drainage	38	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	2 000 000	Endecon Ubuntu	TBA	Design Development. The designs with BOQ will be submitted 12/12/2017
<b>TOTAL (ROADS &amp; STORMWATER)</b>				83 400 000			
Macharora VIP Toilets	1 & 2	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	22 700 000	N/A	Lekgatlhisio	Construction. 120 units completed. 250 units delivered on site
Upgrading of the Western Bulk Sewer Lines	42	1-Mar-18	1-Mar-19	3 000 000	Drop Dot	Await appointment	Design. Preliminary Design Report submitted. Detailed Design on progress
Upgrading of Boitekong Waste Water Treatment Works	20	4-Sep-17	1-Nov-17	40 000 000	RWTS	Alula Water	Construction. Payment for oversea material processed. Contractor awaiting delivery of material to site and appointed subcontractor to perform their respective work.

Project Title	Ward	Start Date	Completion date	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2017/18	Consultant - Panel of Consultant	Appointed Contractors	Comment/Status
Replacement of Tlhabane AC Sewer Bulk Line	9	1-Mar-18	1-Mar-19	6 449 167	Masututsa CE	Await appointment	Design. Inception Report submitted and presented on the 06/11/2017. PDR on progress
Upgrading of the Monnakato Sewer Plant	25	1-Mar-18	1-Mar-19	3 400 000	Ralema CE	Await appointment	Design. PDR on progress
<b>TOTAL (SANITATION)</b>				<b>75 549 167</b>			
Upgrading and Extension of Bospoort Water Treatment Works	44	4-Sep-17	1-Jun-18	38 838 209	RWTS	Ultimate Dynamic	Construction at 30%. Contractor doing steel fixing and earthworks
Construction of Bospoort Bulk Water Pipeline	44	1-Mar-18	1-Mar-19	4 000 000	RWTS	Await appointment	Design. Contractor busy with designs. Meeting with RBA for land negotiations next year.
Refurbishment of Bulk Line & Tlhabane Water AC replacement	9	1-Mar-18	1-Mar-19	3 000 000	Ziyanda CE	Await appointment	Construction. The PDR is submitted. Detailed design on progress
<b>TOTAL (WATER)</b>				<b>45 838 209</b>			
Development of Boitekong Cemetery	20	4-Sep-17	26-Sep-17	4 700 000	Lotshephe Dev Eng	Turnkey	Design. Rezoning and Specialist services are on progress. Planning raised concern on land identified because of expression of interest for agriculture underway.

Project Title	Ward	Start Date	Completion date	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2017/18	Consultant - Panel of Consultant	Appointed Contractors	Comment/Status
Construction of the Rustenburg Flea Market	42	4-Sep-17	26-Sep-17	2 004 320	MR CE	Turnkey	Design. Scoping Report submitted. Project scope differs with the approved scope and the location. Two alternative proposed: Re-appraisal or moving the project to the original location
<b>TOTAL (PUBLIC AMENITIES)</b>				6 704 320			
Marikana Waste Transfer Station Construction	32	1-Jan-18	1-Jan-19	5 500 000	Vuka Afrika	TTH Invasion	Construction. Project handed over for preparation of contractual obligations. Contractor will commence with establishment
<b>TOTAL (WASTE MANAGEMENT)</b>				5 500 000			
Installation of High Mast Light in Mosenthal/Ikageng	44	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	5 230 894	N/A	Masedi	Construction. Site establishment and identification of high mast light positions
Installation of High Mast Light in Kanana	23	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	5 625 135	N/A	Rebaone Elec	Construction. Site establishment and identification of high mast light positions
Installation of High Mast Light in Robega	2	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	5 123 695	N/A	Rebaone Elec	Construction. Site establishment and

Project Title	Ward	Start Date	Completion date	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2017/18	Consultant - Panel of Consultant	Appointed Contractors	Comment/Status
							identification of high mast light positions
<b>TOTAL (HIGH MASTS)</b>				<b>15 979 724</b>			
PMU				<b>6 464 580</b>			
<b>Total</b>				<b>239 436 000</b>			

APPENDIX G: RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
28 August 2016	1.	Audit Committee	<p><b>The review of RLM and RWST consolidated annual financial statements for 2015/16 financial year</b></p> <p><b>(f). The submission of Annual Financial Statement for 2015/16 financial year to Auditor General South Africa is based on the following conditions of the PAC:</b></p> <p>1. That all prior year's adjustments and reinstatements of amounts under the economic and controlling entities are thoroughly explained with the footnotes by the management so that the readers of the Annual Financial Statements would understand how these transactions were determined. That the explanations or narrations of these transactions should make accounting sense.</p> <p>2. That the management urgently provides outstanding information regarding the prior year's errors and journals passed for the Annual Financial Statements to be finalised in terms of Note 47 and 48 of the Annual Financial Statements.</p> <p>3. That the Management provides assurance to the PAC that all current and previous year's audit findings from AGSA and Internal Audit were resolved. That the Management should also provide assurance to the PAC on the completeness</p>	



Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p>of irregular expenditure disclosed in the notes to the 205/16 Annual Financial Statements and considerations to the Regulations 32 as well as that section 32 of the MFMA processes are underway or will unfold before the end of November 2016. That the management implement and address all findings that the internal audit raised relating to the 2015/16 AFS before the Annual Financial Statements are submitted to AGSA.</p> <p>4. That the management checks and correct errors detected by PAC (including grammatical errors) in the Statement of Financial Performance and Statement of Changes in Net Assets as well as the Notes to the AFS before the 2015/16 Annual Financial Statements are submitted. That all transactions disclosed by the management in the 2015/16 Annual Financial Statements are system generated, have been duly approved by the management, are valid and accurate. That the editorial duties of the 2015/16 Annual Financial Statements should be done by management before submission of the AFS to AGSA.</p> <p>5. That the performance information reported be based on the National Treasury's Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information (NTFMPPPI) as required from the management. That it be noted the PAC did not exercise complete oversight in this regard due to the late submission and non-compliance of the template used with Section 45 and 46 of the MFMA. That the RLM should benchmark the template with another municipality within the</p>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p>district. That it be noted that the performance report of RWT was not received with their AFS as recommended by the previous PAC meeting.</p> <p>6. That the evaluation of the service provider should be done before the submission of the Annual Financial Statements for 2015/16 financial year to the Auditor General.</p>	
12 January 2017	2.	<p>Audit Committee meeting</p> <p>2 May 2017 Council meeting</p>	<p><b>Performance Audit Committee report for the financial year 2016/2017 (4th Quarter 2015/2016 and 1st Quarter 2016/17)</b></p> <p>1. Internal audit standard operating documentations 2016/2017  (a) Internal audit charter approved;  (b) Internal audit policy approved by council based on the recommendation of the committee;</p> <p>2. Risk Acceptance policy  Approved by council based on the recommendation of the committee;</p> <p>3. Internal audit three years rolling 2015/16 to 2017/18 and one year operational plan (01 July 2016 to 30 June 2017) approved;</p>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p>4. Internal audit reports</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Acting allowance;</li> <li>(ii) Overtime allowance;</li> <li>(iii) Standby allowance;</li> </ul> <p><u>Recommendation</u></p> <p>The Director: Corporate Support Services develop a strategy that will address all these labour related matter which were raised in the internal audit reports. The strategy to be developed should have timelines and be presented to the Committee and Council on quarterly basis. Failure to comply will require consequence management implementation by the Municipal Manager and Council.</p> <p>(iv) Deviations</p> <p><u>Recommendation</u></p> <p>The Chief Financial Officer (Acting) prepare a report on the impact of deviation in terms of the achievement of the municipal objectives. The report should include the responsible officials of the deviations, whether there was budget allocation</p>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p>for that, does the deviation meet the requirements and the plan to prevent deviations.</p> <p>(v) Information Technology (IT) Assets <u>Recommendation</u></p> <p>Director Corporate Support Services to prepare a report addressing all the internal audit findings pertaining to the IT Asset report and what are the consequence to the officials of IT. The report should address the reasons for not responding to internal audit findings. Furthermore, a separate report on the staff complement of the IT unit, with functions, qualifications, competency levels and positions filled compared to the equivalent size municipality. What are the root causes of outsourcing things that can be done internally?</p> <p>The Chief Financial Officer (Acting) is required to prepare a report to address the areas that are affecting the Budget and Treasury Office.</p> <p>(vi) Municipal Systems Act (MSA), section 46 – Review of the annual performance of 2015/2016</p> <p>(vii) Audit of performance information <u>Recommendation</u></p>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p>The Municipal Manager (Acting) prepare a report on action taken for the non-submission of</p> <p>management comment to the report of the Review of the annual performance of 2015/2016.</p> <p>This is a compliance report and how is the municipality going to ensure that there is no</p> <p>recurrence of such.</p> <p>The Municipal Manager (Acting) prepare a report on the development of a system that will</p> <p>ensure that the senior managers are assessed after they responded to the draft internal audit</p> <p>report. The system to be developed should include all role players and their functions clearly</p> <p>stipulated in the performance management system.</p>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p>Municipal Manager (Acting) to restore culture of commitments, discipline and compliance with laws and regulations in the municipality. Action plans and management comments to address external and internal audit findings to prevent repetition. Consequence management be prioritised.</p> <p>There is critical breakdown of controls on in-house management matters, non-compliance with laws and regulations on supply chain management matters and non-achievements of some of the planned performance targets which need urgent serious attention from the management to restore culture of commitments, discipline and compliance with laws and regulations.</p> <p>Internal Audit findings are repetition from previous Internal Audit Performance Quarters Reports, hence action plans from management and intervention from the Council are being called for in order to restore culture of commitments, discipline and compliance with laws and regulations.</p> <p><b>Served before Council of 2 May 2017</b></p>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p><i>(a) Council resolution 133</i></p> <p><b>Performance Audit Committee report for the financial year 2016/2017 (4<sup>th</sup> Quarter 2015/2016 and 1<sup>st</sup> Quarter 2016/17)</b></p> <p>Council resolutions</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. That the management should develop and implement remedial actions plans to improve performance and the audit opinion;</li> <li>2. That consequence management be prioritised.</li> </ol>	
20 February 2017	3.	<p>Audit Committee meeting</p> <p>2 May 2017 Council meeting</p>	<p><b>Performance Audit Committee report for the financial year 2016/2017 (2nd Quarter)</b></p> <p>3.1 The following internal audit reports were presented to the PAC by internal audit</p> <p><b>3.1.1 Audit of Performance Information – TOP Layer SDBIP</b></p> <p>The following critical matters were raised in the internal audit report:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Key Performance Indicators (KPI) not measurable.</li> <li>2. No data definition sheets provided</li> <li>3. KPI not achieved</li> </ol>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p>4. Could not conclude on the achievement</p> <p>5. Portfolio of Evidence (POE) not attached for the KPI</p> <p>6. POE not addressing the KPI</p> <p>7. There was no information provided for the verification of the Core Managerial Competencies as it amounts to 20% of the final score.</p> <p>It is not all directorates that complete action plans to address the audit findings of the preceding quarters.</p> <p><u>Recommendation</u></p> <p>That the relevant evidence be attached as POE to support achievement of KPI's. It is still a cause for concern that performance information that it yields the same results every quarter. It has also come to our attention that the schedule for directors' assessments is structured in a way that directors are not afforded an opportunity to respond to any internal audit findings before they are assessed. It is important that data definition sheets are prepared for all KPI's.</p> <p>Furthermore, the committee recommends that the performance report of the entire municipality be prepared on quarterly basis which will indicate the true reflection of the Key Performance Areas (KPIs) not only a report on the top-layer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).</p>	



Date of Meeting	Resolution																									
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council			Not Adopted by Council																				
			The committee also recommends that management adheres to the table below as criteria for evaluation of appropriateness of Key Performance Indicators (KPIs)																							
			<table><tr><th>MAIN CRITERIA</th><th>SUB-CRITERIA</th><th>EXPLANATION</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Compliance with Regularity requirements</td><td>Existence</td><td>Objectives, indicators and targets must be pred information must be reported against them.</td></tr><tr><td>Timeliness</td><td>KPIs must be time bound. For quarterly, Mid-y time.</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="4">Usefulness</td><td>Presentation</td><td>POE must be capable of assisting the municipal information.</td></tr><tr><td>Measurability</td><td>Measurability of targets, indicators/measures. Material differences between actual and pl explained.</td></tr><tr><td>Relevance</td><td>Relevance of planned and reported performance Objectives must be made measurable by means Indicators should be well defined and verifiable Targets should be specific, measurable and time</td></tr><tr><td>Consistency</td><td>Consistency between planned and reported per Clear and logical links should exist between obj indicators and performance targets.</td></tr><tr><td>Reliability</td><td>Validity</td><td>Actual performance reported has occurred and</td></tr></table>			MAIN CRITERIA	SUB-CRITERIA	EXPLANATION	Compliance with Regularity requirements	Existence	Objectives, indicators and targets must be pred information must be reported against them.	Timeliness	KPIs must be time bound. For quarterly, Mid-y time.	Usefulness	Presentation	POE must be capable of assisting the municipal information.	Measurability	Measurability of targets, indicators/measures. Material differences between actual and pl explained.	Relevance	Relevance of planned and reported performance Objectives must be made measurable by means Indicators should be well defined and verifiable Targets should be specific, measurable and time	Consistency	Consistency between planned and reported per Clear and logical links should exist between obj indicators and performance targets.	Reliability	Validity	Actual performance reported has occurred and	
MAIN CRITERIA	SUB-CRITERIA	EXPLANATION																								
Compliance with Regularity requirements	Existence	Objectives, indicators and targets must be pred information must be reported against them.																								
	Timeliness	KPIs must be time bound. For quarterly, Mid-y time.																								
Usefulness	Presentation	POE must be capable of assisting the municipal information.																								
	Measurability	Measurability of targets, indicators/measures. Material differences between actual and pl explained.																								
	Relevance	Relevance of planned and reported performance Objectives must be made measurable by means Indicators should be well defined and verifiable Targets should be specific, measurable and time																								
	Consistency	Consistency between planned and reported per Clear and logical links should exist between obj indicators and performance targets.																								
Reliability	Validity	Actual performance reported has occurred and																								

Date of Meeting	Resolution				
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council		Not Adopted by Council
				Accuracy	Amounts, numbers and other data relating to actual performance have been recorded and reported appropriately.
				Completeness	All actual results and events that should have been recorded have been included in the annual performance reports.
			<p><b>3.1.2 Performance agreement of the Municipal Manager (acting)</b></p> <p>The quality of the performance agreement of the municipal manager (acting) is very poor.</p> <p>There is a clear indication of less commitment from the role players involved in the drafting of the performance agreements. What is very disturbing is that such a report was signed. There following key findings were raised on internal audit reports:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Invalid dates on the performance agreements.</li> <li>2. Non-existent paragraphs on the signed performance agreement.</li> <li>3. Invalid paragraph to the performance agreement.</li> <li>4. Schedule for performance reviews dates.</li> <li>5. Performance bonus percentage of 5% not in existence.</li> <li>6. No witness's signatures.</li> <li>7. Lack of employer's assessment of the employee's performance.</li> </ol>		

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p><u>Recommendation</u></p> <p>Documentation that will be presented to council should be thoroughly reviewed. All performance agreements of the directors also be reviewed to ensure that the findings indicated are not repeated. The agreements should also be in alignment with the performance policy framework.</p> <p><b>3.1.3 Supply Chain Management Process:</b></p> <p>Supply Chain management is the focal point and high risk area of the municipality. The preventative approach of including the assurance provider (internal audit) is bearing fruit for the municipality as non-compliance with the supply chain management regulation is prevented. The tenders that had audit findings raised by internal audit were re-advertised to curb irregular expenditure of more than R40 million. There were various critical audit findings</p>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p>raised during the audit of the supply chain management process.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The recommended bidder by the Bid Evaluation Committee (BEC) not considered.</li> <li>2. The recommended service provider owes rates and taxes.</li> <li>3. The recommended service provider absent from the compulsory tender briefing.</li> <li>4. 90 days' tender validity period has lapsed.</li> <li>5. Declaration of interest for bid committees not attached.</li> <li>6. No original tax clearance certificate.</li> <li>7. Minutes of bid committees not attached.</li> </ol> <p><u>Recommendation</u></p> <p>Compliance to laws and regulations should be a culture of the municipality. It is a concern</p> <p>that clearly described legislation can be contravened by officials, and not be identified by the</p> <p>respective bid committees.</p> <p><b>3.1.3.1 Irregular Expenditure</b></p>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p>The irregular expenditure of the municipality requires attention. The municipality should</p> <p>comply with the section 32 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA). The municipal</p> <p>manager is required to develop an action mainly dealing with irregular expenditure with clear</p> <p>timelines. Consequence management should be applied without fear of favour.</p> <p>Internal audit has contributed in terms of preventing possible irregular expenditure amount of</p> <p>R 24 157 407.57 as per the supply chain management audit conducted. The tenders that</p> <p>were reviewed by internal audit were re-advertised.</p> <p><b>3.1.3.1 Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure</b></p>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p>Internal audit has issued an advisory to the acting municipal manager and to the acting chief</p> <p>financial officer on how to deal with fruitless and wasteful expenditure but nothing has</p> <p>happened. Fruitless and Wasteful is a low hanging fruit that can be quickly picked but we as</p> <p>the committee does not understand this has not happened. The notes to the annual financial</p> <p>statement for the two consecutive years have the same reasons that it is because of interest</p> <p>charged. The committee requires the municipal manager to present a detailed report on what</p> <p>has been done since the advisory was issued by internal audit. The detailed report to include</p> <p>the register that is complete with who were responsible for the municipality to be charged</p> <p>interest.</p>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p><b>3.1.4 Deviations</b></p> <p>Management to ensure that there is sufficient budget available for any deviations, so that we</p> <p>avoid any unauthorised expenditure. It is imperative that deviations are eliminated unless they</p> <p>meet with the requirements of the Supply Chain Management Regulations. Mechanism to</p> <p>curb recurring deviations should be developed by the acting chief financial officer.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The PAC recommended that the implementable action plans against the internal audit findings are to be developed and tabled in all the performance audit committee meetings and to the Municipal Council for monitoring and evaluation.</li> <li>2. The PAC recommended that the municipal performance management plans and the related progress performance reports, original budget and the related budget adjustments, expenditure reports, revenue collection reports, top layer SDBIP and reviews must be tabled during the PAC meetings for the committee to submit an independent report to the Municipal Council.</li> </ol> <p><b>Served before Council of 2 May 2017</b></p> <p><i>(b) Council resolution 134</i></p>	

Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<b>Performance Audit Committee report for the financial year 2016/2017 (2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter)</b>  Council resolutions  1. That the management should develop and implement remedial actions plans to improve performance and the audit opinion; 2. That consequence management be prioritised. 3. That the Municipal Manager report to the committee on quarterly basis as per the Municipal Manager framework.	
22 May 2017	4.	Audit Committee meeting	<b>Performance Audit Committee report for the financial year 2016/2017 (3<sup>rd</sup> Quarter)</b>  <b>Risk Management</b>  Risk Management be prioritised and be embedded.  The Risk Committee Chairperson will be required to attend Performance Audit Committee meetings.  <b>Performance Management</b>	



Date of Meeting	Resolution			
	No.	Details	Adopted by Council	Not Adopted by Council
			<p>There must be an alignment between IDP (Integrated Development Plan), SDBIP (Services Delivery Budget Implementation Plan), Performance Agreements together with the approved budget.</p> <p><b>Inventory Management</b></p> <p>Strengthening of existing controls at the municipal stores.</p>	

**APPENDIX H: LONG TERM CONTRACTS AND PUBLIC PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS**

No	Responsible Directorates And Units	Service Provider	Description	Bid/Contract No.	Comment Date	Expiry Date	Period	Contract Value.	Payment Made To Date
1	Water & Sanitation	Zamadlam bili Trading And Projects	Supply And Delivery Of Chemicals For Rustenburg Local Municipality Areas	RLM/DTIS/0151/2013/14	2014/03/03	2017/03/31	36 Months	Per Rate	R22 086,00
2	Water & Sanitation	Trems Masilo Constructi on Trading And Projects	Supply And Delivery Of Various Water And Sewer Materials	RLM/DTIS/0148/2012/13	2014-06-02	2017-06-02	36 Months	Per Rate	R866 816.64
3	Water & Sanitation	Baithusi Consulting Cc	Design And Implementat ion Of Tlhabane Ac Pipes	RLM/DTIS/0156/2012/13	2013/09/01	2016/09/01	36 Months	Price Per Rate	R3 373 008,64
4	Local Economic Development	Naledia Group	Implementat ion Of The Led Strategy For RLM	RLM/Led/0076/2013/14	2013/11/01	2016/11/30	36 Months	R5 656 493.68	R2 262 597,87
5	Library Services	Booktalk(P ty)Ltd	Supply And Delivery Of Books And Other Printed Information Resources And Audiovisual Material To Libraries And Info Hubs	RLM/DCD/0104/2012/13	2014/02/03	2017/02/03	36 Months	Per Rate	R1 607,89
6	Budget and Treasury Office	S O Matshidiso Constructi on & Projects	Supply, Storage And Transportati on Of Alternative Energy For Indigent Households In RLM Area:Paraffin ,Lamps & Primus Stove	RLM/DTIS/0033/2013/14	2013/10/01	2016/10/31	36 Months	Per Rate	R19 855 839.41
7	Office Of The Municipal Manager	Fox Power North West (Pty) Ltd&Phithl	Composite Master Sale Agreement Between	RLM/Mm/0059/2007/08	2011/09/30	2016/08/31	60 Months	Per Property Rate	No Payment Made

No	Responsible Directorates And Units	Service Provider	Description	Bid/Contract No.	Commencement Date	Expiry Date	Period	Contract Value.	Payment Made To Date
		ello Constructi on (Pty) Ltd	RLM & Joint Venture						
8	Water & Sanitation	Maratwa Go Bonwa Trading CC	Gardening Services For Reservoirs And Pump Stations	RLM/DI/0126 /2012/13	2013/07/01	2016/07/01	36 Months	Per Rate	R732 373,03
9	Water & Sanitation	Mosetsa Trading And Projects	Gardening Services For Reservoirs And Pumpstation s	RLM/DI/0126 /2012/13	2013/07/01	2016/07/01	36 Months	Per Rate	R953 315,14
10	Water & Sanitation	Bodolo Trading	Gardening Services For Reservoirs And Pump Stations	RLM/DI/0126 /2012/13	2013/07/01	2016/07/01	36 Months	Per Rate	R1 584 280,35
11	Water & Sanitation	Manthaofe Constructi on Services	Gardening Services For Reservoirs And Pump Stations	RLM/DI/0126 /2012/13	2013/07/01	2016/07/01	36 Months	Per Rate	R1 454 325,96
12	Water & Sanitation	Sego Segolo Contractor s	Gardening Services For Reservoirs And Pump Stations	RLM/DI/0126 /2012/13	2013/07/01	2016/07/01	36 Months	Per Rate	R395 384,21
13	Local Economic Developmen t	AGRO Tractor House Import And Export	Supply And Delivery Of Machinery For Cooperatives Within Rustenburg	RLM/LED/010 8/2012/13	2013/07/01	2016/07/01	36 Months	Per Rate	R2 663 625,96
14	Library Services	Early Readers Cc	Supply And Delivery Of Books And Other Printed Information Resources And Audiovisual Material To Libraries And Info Hubs	RLM/DCD/01 04/2012/13	2014/02/03	2017/02/03	36 Months	Per Rate	R99 473,20
15	Office Of The Municipal Manger	Developm ent Bank Of Southern	Memorandu m Of Agreement For Loan Agreement	N/A	2014/02/24	2050/02/24	240 Months	Per Rate	R4 341 041,10

No	Responsible Directorates And Units	Service Provider	Description	Bid/Contract No.	Commencement Date	Expiry Date	Period	Contract Value.	Payment Made To Date
		Africa Limited							
16	Water & Sanitation	Baithusi Consulting Cc	Design And Implementation Of Phatsima Bulk Water	RLM/DI/0155/2012/13	2013/09/01	2016/09/01	36 Months	Per Rate	R571 553.68
17	Library Services	Sky Information Suppliers Cc	Supply And Delivery Of Books And Other Printed Information Resources And Audiovisual Material To Libraries And Info Hubs	RLM/DCD/0104/2012/13	2014/02/03	2017/02/03	36 Months	Per Rate	R127 125,60
18	Local Economic Development	The Brand Leadership Group(Pty) Ltd	Proposal To Brand The City Of Rustenburg	RLM/LED/0139/2012/13	2013/08/12	2016/09/01	36 Months	R22 657 768.00	R5 622 364,39
19	Water & Sanitation	Reonet (Pty)Ltd T/A Reonet Utility	Automated Meter Reading-Water Demand Management Programme	RLM/DI/0135/2012/13	2013/09/09	2016/09/09	36 Months		R753 733.800
20	Roads & Stormwater	No Regret Tenbosch & Projects	Supply And Delivery Of Cold Premix As When Required	RLM/DI/0125/2012/13	2013/09/09	2016/09/09	36 Months	R5 774.75 Per Part H Of The Bill Of Quantity	R2 438 270,42
21	Licensing Unit	Workshop Electronics	Maintenance Of Equipment	N/A	2014-05-22	2017-05-02	36 Months	R8 234.00	R17 535,40
22	Water & Sanitation	Aptovox(Pty)Ltd	Supply And Delivery Of Various Water And Sewage Materials	RLM/DTIS/0148/2012/13	2014-06-22	2017-06-22	36 MONTHS	Per Rate	No Payment To Date
23	Water & Sanitation	Morobane Construction Jv Peu Ya Africa	Supply And Delivery Of Various Water And Sewage Materials	RLM/DTIS/0148/2012/13	2014-06-22	2017-06-22	36 MONTHS	Per Rate	No Payment To Date
24	Water & Sanitation	Katlego Baphiring Trading	Supply And Delivery Of Various Water And	RLM/DTIS/0148/2012/13	2014-06-02	2017-06-02	36 MONTHS	Per Rate	R144 500,10

No	Responsible Directorates And Units	Service Provider	Description	Bid/Contract No.	Comment Date	Expiry Date	Period	Contract Value.	Payment Made To Date
		And Enterprise	Sewer Materials						
25	Library Services	Missing Link Education Cc	Supply And Delivery Of Books	RLM/DCD/0104/2012/13	2014-02-03	2017-02-03	36 Months	Per Rate	R309 633,18
26	Library Services	Corner Bookshop	Supply And Delivery Of Books	RLM/DCD/0104/2012/13	2014-02-03	2017-02-03	36 Months	Per Rate	R5 027,87
27	Prepaid Management Unit	Cigicell (Pty)Ltd	Supply And Delivery Of An All Inclusive Prepaid Electricity Distributed And Online Vending System	RLM/DTIS/0110/2013/14	2014-02-05	2017-02-05	36 Months	Per Rate	R8 570 241,21
28	Library Services	Alicanie Book Distributors	Supply And Delivery Of Books	RLM/DCD/0104/2012/13	2014-02-05	2017-02-05	36 Months	Per Rate	R35 238,47
29	Admin Support	Ricoh Consensus	Supply, Delivery And Maintenance Of Printers And Equipments	RLM/DCS/0182/2013/2014	2014-04-01	2017-04-03	36 MONTHS	Per Rate	No Payment To Date

## APPENDIX I: MUNICIPAL ENTITY/SERVICE PROVIDER PERFORMANCE SCHEDULE

### PRIVATE PUBLIC PARTNERSHIP

No.	Responsible Directorates And Units	Service Provider	Description	Bid/Contract No.	Commencement Date	Expiry Date	Period	Contract Value.	Payment Made To Council
1	Local Economic Development	Tulanie Trust T/A Omaramba Vakansie -Oord En Konferensie Sentrum & Rustenburg Kloof Resort Cc	Management And Maintenance Agreement	N/A	2004/12/24	2024/12/24	240 months	5% of monthly turnover	R10 138 934,39

### RUSTENBURG WATER SERVICES TRUST

No	Responsible Directorates And Units	Service Provider	Description	Bid /Contract No.	Commencement Date	Expiry Date	Period	Contract Value.	Payment Made To Date
1	Water & Sanitation	Rustenburg Water Services Trust	Bulk Water Supply And Water Treatment	N/A	2003.10.27	2018.10.27	15 YEARS	Per rate	R602 935 399,91

## APPENDIX J: DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INTEREST

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
ABOO J	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY AS SISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
AFRICA C	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EXAMINER OF MOTOR VEHICLES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ALVIN N N	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	EXE MAYOR ADM SUPP	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
APRIL AK	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ATHIBENG M K	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	PHS ADMIN SUPPORT	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BADENHORST C J	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	FOREMAN: CIVIL MA INTENANCE	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BALOYI FL	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	EXE MAYOR ADM SUPP	MESSENGER/DRIVE R	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BANDA SS	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY AS SISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BARNARD AJ	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	MECHANIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BARNARD AM	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	SR TOWN PLANNER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BASSARDIEN CG	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
BELE PS	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	SECT MAN: CIVIC C ENTRE & HAL	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
BELLE T E E	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER G R 111	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BERGH VP	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	PLANNING ENGINEER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
BEZUIDENHOUT S A	CORP SUPPORT SERV	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	ADMINISTRATOR/O PE RATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BOGATSU MC	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	TELEMETERING TECH NICIAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BOGOPANE M N	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BOGOSI MR	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	HOUSING PROVISION	SEC MAN: URBAN RE NEWAL	YES	YES	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BOIKANYO D D	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT O FFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BOLOKOE FR	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	T&INFR ADMIN SUPPORT	SECRETARY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BOPALAMO K	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	HOUSING PROVISION	CO-ORDINATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BOSHOF JJS	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	STATION COMMANDER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BREITENBACH DA	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	SENIOR OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BURGER WF	MUN: MANAGER	RISK MANAGEMENT	RISK OFFICER	YES	YES	YES	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
CARRIM MR	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	SUPT TEST & INSTR UMENTATION	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A



NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
CHAUKE C T	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SHIFT COMMANDER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CHAUKE G P	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	SR HUMAN RESOURCE OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CHIMA S J	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	CARETAKER COMMUNI TY HALLS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CHIRWA A J	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER G R. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CHIZAMA C G	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CLERENCE J M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
COETZER AS	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	STOCK CONTROLLER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
COLLINS MS	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	LIBRARIAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DE JAGER J J	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	T&INFR ADMIN SUPPORT	BUDGET CONTROL OF FICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DE JAGER L	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EXAMINER OF LEARN ERS' LICENC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DE VILLIER S JM	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	CLERK GR 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DELPORT LA	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	SUPERVISOR CASHIE R	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
DIALE LW	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	FINANCE CLERK APPLICATIONS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DIALE M R	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DIAMOND T H	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DIBETSO BE	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	SEC MAN: ASSET MA N & INSURAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DIKGOMO KY	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DIKHUTSO-M OTLHALE OP	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	SNR CLERK INDIGEN T REGISTRA	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DIKOLE S E	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	EXE MAYOR ADM SUPP	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DIKUTLE BN	MUN: MANAGER	STRATEGY & PLANNING	PERFORMANCE MANAG EMENT SPECI	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DIKUTLE S T	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DILOANE B	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	CENTRE MANAGER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DILWANE LR	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EXAMINER OF LEARN ERS' LICENC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DINTWA LM	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DINTWE M M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DINTWE MT	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	TYPIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
DIRE GG	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	FIRE FIGHTER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DIRE V	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DITIBANE L B	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	BUILDING CONTROL	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DITIRA TC	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	ASSET CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DU PLESSIS J D	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER G R. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DU PLESSIS M D	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DU RAND L	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	SEC MAN: RECRUITM ENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
DU TOIT AS	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	ELECTRICIAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DU TOIT M	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	ASS LIBRARIAN; MA IN LIBRARY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DUBE DG	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	UNIT MANAGER TRAF FIC SERVICE	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
DUDHIA F	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	CHIEF FINANCE CLE RK CREDITOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ERNST EJ	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	CLERICAL ASSISTAN T	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
FAKU B	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	UNIT MANAGER: BILLING	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
FETMANI V	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTAN T/CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
FOLOKWE N	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
GAANAKGOMO	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	SPECIAL PROJECTS	GENDER & CHILDRENS DESK OFFI	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
GADISE K C	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
GONA P	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
GOUWE P T	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
GUMEDE P L	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	METER INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
HAMNCA RM	COM DEVELOPMENT	CD ADMIN SUPPORT	DRIVER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
HARABA M M	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	CONTROL ROOM ATTENDANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
HELBERG L	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTAN T/CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
HOLL E	CORP SUPPORT SERV	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY	OCCUP HEALTH & SAFETY OFFICE	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
HOLL HB	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	FIN CLERK CLEARANCES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
HOLT JE	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	ADMINISTRATOR (T.S.LOGISTICS)	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
JACOBS A G	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	SNR FINANCE CLERK CREDITORS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
JACOBS WJ	CORP SUPPORT SERV	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	SYSTEMS ANALYST AND COORDINA	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
JANSE VAN	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	SR ADMIN PAYROLL & LEAVE	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
JANSEN VAN	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	SECTION MANAGER: GEN ADMIN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
JANTJIES M	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	FINANCE CLERK RD CHEQUES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
JELE LG	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	HEAD: COMMUNITY FACILITIES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
JELE VM	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	SUPERINTENDENT: TRAFFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
JIKWANA L	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	PROCUREMENT ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
JONAS ML	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
JONAS R	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
JUGMOHAN T	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	SECTION MANAGER: FIN PLANNIN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KABEKA H N	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	STOREMAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KALEDI S M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KAMENYE P	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KAMPI S I	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	CHIEF WHIP ADM SUPPORT	ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KAPARI B T	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EYE TESTING OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KATANE L	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVL	LED ADMIN SUPP	SECRETARY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
KEASITSE K	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	TYPIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KEDIGE T J	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KEDIJANG M	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	SUPERINTENDENT: TRAFFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KEHITLHILE	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KEKANA J R	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KESWA C B	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGALADI OI	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTAN T/CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGALADI S	CORP SUPPORT SERV	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY	OCCUP HEALTH & SAFETY OFFICE	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGALADI Z	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGAMPE G S	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGARE KJ	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGASOANE A	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGASU D S	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGASU M J	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGASWANE G	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
KGASWE P T	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	COMMUNICATION SECTION	MULTI MEDIA DESIGNER	YES	YES	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGATLE JM	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	TECHNICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGOMO B B	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGOSIEMANG	MUN: MANAGER	PROJECT MANAGEMENT	HEAD: PROJECT MANAGE UNIT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGOSIEMANG	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGWAKGWA R	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	ACCOUNTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KGWEREME	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHIBA B	MUN: MANAGER	RISK MANAGEMENT	CHIEF RISK OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHIBA P A	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SHIFT COMMANDER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHOALI M H	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHULE O J	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHUMALO BA	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	BUILDING CONTROL	BUILDING INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHUMALO JO	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	HEAD: LAW ENFORCE & SECURITY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHUMALO K	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
KHUMALO S	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHUMALO W	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTAN T/ CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHUNOU B	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHUNOU F N	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	TYPIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHUNOU G B	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHUNOU S M	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	ASSISTANT SUP TRA FFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KHUTLELANG	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KIBINYANE	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KLAAS VI	MUN: MANAGER	LEGAL & VALUATIONS	LEGAL ADVISOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KOBEDI T J	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KOBUE LL	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	FINANCE CLERK METERS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KODONGO K	OFFICE: SPEAKER	SPEAKER ADMIN SUPPORT	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KOLE J S	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KOMANE EN	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	INFORMATION DEVELOPMENT OFF	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KOMANE RK	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR 0.11	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A



NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
KOPONG JB	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	FINANCE CLERK - TRANSFERS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KOTANE MM	MUN: MANAGER	PROJECT MANAGEMENT	DATA CAPTURER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KOTSIE MP	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	SNR FINANCE CLERK CREDITORS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
KOTU JS	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	FILING CLERK/ OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KOTU M	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KUNTELEPAN	CORP SUPPORT SERV	OFFICE OF DIRECTOR CSS	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KWAPE MB	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	CHIEF TRAFFIC OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KWATLHAI J	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	CHIEF ACCOUNTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KWATLHAI M	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	ACCOUNTANT: BUDGETS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEBANG M E	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEBELE SI	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	FIN CLERK - SUN DEBT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEBELO O M	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	HOUSING PROVISION	SENIOR CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEDINGWANE	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	SPECIAL PROJECTS	LIFE SKILLS & CAREER GUI OFF	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEFIRI RKJ	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEGODI T B	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
LEKGANYANE	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	ESTATES ADMINISTRATION	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEKGETHISO	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVL	ENTERPRISE/SMME DEVELOPMENT	COORD TOURISM & MARKETING	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEKHOBAM	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	SNR FINANCE CLERK CREDITORS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEKOROGM	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEKOROEK	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEKOTOPP	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEKULECN	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEMAOEM	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEONARDP	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEOTWANEJ	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEPHOGOLE	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	HEAD: CIVIL FAC. DEV. & MAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LESEJANEL	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LESEYANEM	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LESOMOTI	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	FINANCE CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
LETADI L L	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LETHOKO MK	MUN: MANAGER	AUDITING	INTERNAL AUDITOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LETLAPE A	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LETLAPE KM	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LETSHOLO C	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	TYPIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LETSHWITI	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	COM ADMIN: COMMITTEE WORK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LETSOALO S	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	SUPERINTENDENT: DISTRIBUTION	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LETUPU J	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LEWISA J N	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	SPECIAL WORKMAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LIEBENBERG	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EXAMINER OF MOTOR VEHICLES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LOLWANE S	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	CARETAKER COMMUNITY HALLS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LOUW H A	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	SPECIAL WORKMAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
LUNDERSTED	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	LIBRARIAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MABALANE E	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	BUYER: GENERAL	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MABALANE O	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	TOWN PLANNING INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MABALE K L	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	HUMAN RESOURCES OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MABE BA	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MABE HH	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MABE M L	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MABE M T	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	FILING CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MABE P K	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	EXE MAYOR ADM SUPP	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MABELE Y B	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MABEO C T	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MADUBE S B	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAFELA MA	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAFISA DR	COM DEVELOPMENT	CD ADMIN SUPPORT	SECRETARY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAFORA D	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAFORA OJ	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAGALE D L	MUN: MANAGER	STRATEGY & PLANNING	PERFORMANCE MAN OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAGANO P	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MAGANO C K	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAGANO E L	PUBLIC SAFETY	PS ADMIN SUPPORT	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAGASA ASL	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	SNR SUPT LAW ENFORCEMENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAGASA KC	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	PHS ADMIN SUPPORT	SNR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAHAO S H	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAHAPELA J	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAHOTO KH	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAISELA H	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	PROCUREMENT ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAITHUFI G	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAJOKO K C	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAKGAKGE R	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAKGALE O	MUN: MANAGER	PROJECT MANAGEMENT	TECHNICIAN PROJECT CO-ORDINATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAKGALEME L	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	STOCK CONTROLLER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAKGETHE L	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MAKGOTHI L	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAKHANYE L	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR 0.11	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAKHUTLE G	CORP SUPPORT SERV	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY	ADMIN OFFICER EMP WELLNESS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N
MAKINITA R	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	SECTION MANAGER: SECURITY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAKO KN	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	HUMAN RESOURCES OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAKWAKWA A	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MALATSI AM	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	SUPERVISOR CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MALEKA EK	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	HOUSING PROVISION	SENIOR CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MALEPANE A	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MALEPANE M	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MALINGA C	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MALOLEKA M	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	ASST SUPT LAW ENFORCEMENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MALOPE MS	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MANAMELA K	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MANGANYE B	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	BUYER: TECHNICAL	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MANTHATA J	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	SUPERVISORY TYPIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MANTSWE P	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVL	POLICY RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT	HEAD: POLICY RESEARCH DEVL	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MANYAKA L	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAPHOLOGEL	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAREKOA B	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	MMC ADMIN SUPPORT	ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAREUME ES	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	FINAN SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAROBÉ A K	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	ESTATES ADMINISTRATION	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASELWA F	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASHABANE	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	ADM PAY & LEAVE ENQ HIGH LEV	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASHALA A	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	ARTISAN WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASHAO I	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	ACCOUNTANT: BUDGETS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASHEKE MP	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	CLER ASS: BUILD/PL FILING	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASHIANE M	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASIKE MW	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	ARTISAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MASINGA J	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	PROCUREMENT ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASISI I H	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASOKWANE	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASOKWE QL	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	SNR SUPT LAW ENFORCEMENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASUGE T A	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASUMBUKA	BUDGET & TREASURY	SECTION MANAGER: SUPPLY CHAIN		YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MASUKU L C	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATABANE D	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATABANE T	MUN: MANAGER	MM ADM SUPP	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATABOGE H	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATABOGE S	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATABOGE T	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A



NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MATEBESI T	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	COMMUNICATION SECTION	UNIT MANAGER: COMMUNICATION	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATHE KJ	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATHE L L	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATHE P S	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATHULWE T	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	SNR FIN CLERK CONTRACT PAYME	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATLHOLA J	CORP SUPPORT SERV	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY	OCCUP HEALTH & SAFETY OFFICE	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATSEMELA	COM DEVELOPMENT	WASTE MANAGEMENT	FOREMAN: GARDEN SITES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATSHABA C	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	TOWN PLANNER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATSHABA T	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATSHEGO J	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	HOUSING PROVISION	HEAD: HOUSING PROVISION	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
MATSHEGO R	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR 111	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATSHEHAFE	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATSHIDISO OK	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVL	ENTERPRISE/SMME DEVELOPMENT	HEAD: ENTERPRISE/ SMME	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MATSILOKO L M	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAUBANE PL	BUDGET & TREASURY	FIN ADMIN SUPP	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MAZIBUKO L N	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	COMP OFF: SUP CHAIN MANAGEME	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MAZIBUKO M V	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MBENGE B M	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	BOOK PACKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MBONI N M	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MDHLULI V	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	HEAD: FINANCIAL CONTROL	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MDINI C N	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MEKGOE E K	COM DEVELOPMENT	INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANG	ENVIRN IMPACT ASS ESS OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MEKGWE CK	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	COMP OFF: SUP CHAIN MANAGEME	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MEKGWE H L	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSIST FILING	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MEKGWE SP	OFFICE: SPEAKER	SPEAKER ADMIN SUPPORT	CO-ORD WARD COMMITTEES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MERE W A	CORP SUPPORT SERV	OFFICE OF DIRECTOR CSS	MESSENGER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MESESA S A	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	STOREMAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MEYER DMCS	COM DEVELOPMENT	WASTE MANAGEMENT	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MEYER G	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MFATI MB	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVL	ENTERPRISE/SMME DEVELOPMENT	CO-ORDINATOR: PROJECTS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MFOLO M H	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MFOLWE BE	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	HEAD: EMERGENCY & DISASTER M	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MFULOANE O IA	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	CARETAKE: MUNICIPAL OFFICES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MFULWANE J M	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MILONGO RA	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EYE TESTING OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MIPA M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MITTAN RS	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	SR. EXAMNR (VEHC) & T EST/OFFICER	not signed										
MKHOB O LE	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MLAMBO G A	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MMETHI M	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	HELP DESK OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MMOLAI M M	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MMUTLANE G T	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MNDAWE S P	CORP SUPPORT SERV	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	GEO IN SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOAGI DL	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	FIRE FIGHTER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOAGI E M	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOAISE R	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOATE T M	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOATISE T R	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOATSHE C M O	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOATSHE MB	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	SEC MAN TECH ROADS & STORMWA	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOATSHE RB	COM DEVELOPMENT	INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANG	EDUCATION PROMO & COMMUNICAT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODIBA M K	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SENIOR FIRE FIGHTER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODIKELE M J	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODIKO O	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	PHS ADMIN SUPPORT	MESSENGER/ DRIVER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MODIMOENG PK	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SHIFT COMMANDER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODIMOKOAN E M M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODISAGAE C N	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	FINANCE CLERK - BUDGET OFFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODISAGAE M J	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EXAMINER OF LEARNERS' LICENC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODISAKENG D M	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SENIOR CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODISANE A L	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODISANE E MG	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	LIBRARIAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODISANE T P	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVL	POLICY RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT	RECRUITMENT CENTRE OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODISE F T	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODISE K G	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	PRINTING SERVICE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODISE M T M	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	ASSISTANT SUP TRAFFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODISE MR	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODUPE J M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MODUTWANE D M	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOENG B R	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	GENERALIST WORKER /OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOFOKENG I P	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOFOKENG M P	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOFOKENG N	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	SNR FINANCE CLERK CREDITORS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOFURUTSHE A L	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOFURUTSHE P M M	MUN: MANAGER	MM ADM SUPP	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGAKABE J K	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGAKABE L S	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGAKABE L B	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGAKABE M D	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	HUMAN RESOURCES OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGAKWE K R	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGALE BF	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGALE M D	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGALE O S	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	SUMMONS OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGANO TS	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR 0.11	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOGAPI BK	COM DEVELOPMENT	WASTE MANAGEMENT	FOREMAN: STREET CLEAN & ILLE	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGASE M H	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGASWA L B	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGAU CK	PUBLIC SAFETY	PS ADMIN SUPPORT	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGODIRI M A	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	ADMINISTRATIVE CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGOTSI B M L	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	PAYROLL CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGOTSI M J	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	CENTRE MANAGER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGOTSI M L	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	CLERK GR 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOGWASE B H	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOHLABI L	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	ADM ASSISTANT: LABOUR RELATI	YES	YES	N/A	YES	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOHLALA D L	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOHOLO GP	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	TOWN PLANNING INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOHUTSIWA B C	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOIDI P B	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	SNR SUPT LAW ENFORCEMENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOILOA MI	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	BOOK PACKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOILOE LS	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	ACCOUNTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOJI RD	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVL	POLICY RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT	CO-ORDINATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKALE G L	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	SR EXAMINER: VT & L & D L & T	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKALE J	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKANTLA S T	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKGALAKA MJ	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	TECHNICIAN: TESTING	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKGATLA J K	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVL	LED ADMIN SUPP	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKGATLHE G	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKGELE P S	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKGETHI A T	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKGETHI S P	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKGOPHE M MG	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	SECT MAN: ARCHIVES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKGORO L N	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A



NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOKGOSI MF	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	EXE MAYOR ADM SUPP	ADMINISTRATIVE SECRETARY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKGOTHU P P	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKHUTSHWA NE T R E	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKHWITI F M	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	HEAD: LICENSING & TESTING	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKOENA P T	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKOENA SH	MUN: MANAGER	COO OPERATIONS	CUSTOMER CARE AGENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKOKA B M K	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKOKA R M	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	FINANCE CLERK - TRANSFERS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKOKA R P	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	SUPERINTENDENT: MECHANICAL	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKONYAMA OH	MUN: MANAGER	LEGAL & VALUATIONS	LEGAL ADVISOR	YES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKOROANE MJ	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKOTEDI J M	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	INFORMATION DEVELOPMENT OFF	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKOTEDI L K	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	SECTION MANAGER: PARKS, CEME	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKWAFINDA E L	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOKWATSI R M	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOLAI L M	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	LIBRARIAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLAMU J M	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLAODZI T I	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLATLHEGI K	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	SPECIAL WORKMAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLATLOU T E	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEBATSI HM	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	SNR AID CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEBATSI S M D	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEBATSI R D	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEFABANG WE K S	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEFE ESE	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	SUPT: VEHICLE WORKSHOP	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEFE F B	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEFE G E	MUN: MANAGER	COO OPERATIONS	CUSTOMER CARE AGENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEFE I	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEFE L	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOLEFE PM	MUN: MANAGER	PROJECT MANAGEMENT	TECHNICIAN PROJECT CO- ORDINA	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEFE RM	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	MANAGEMENT REPRESENTATIVE	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEFE S N	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEFE SPJ	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSIST FILING	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLELEKENG ST	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLEOFI BG	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLETSANE KC	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	FINANCE CLERK - TRANSFERS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLLO S S	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	STOREMAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLOANA H M	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTAN T/CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLOBENG G M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLOI M M	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTAN T/CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLOISANE S S T	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	LICENCE INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLOKOANE K C	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	FILING CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLOKOANE S G	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLOKOMME RS	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	SUPERINTENDENT: TRAFFIC											

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOLOPE M F	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	HELP DESK OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLOSE KP	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	CARETAKER CEMETERY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLOSI KD	COM DEVELOPMENT	WASTE MANAGEMENT	SEC MAN: REFUSE REMOVAL	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLOTSANE SL	MUN: MANAGER	LEGAL & VALUATIONS	HEAD: LEGAL & VALUATIONS	YES	YES	YES	N/A	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
MOLOTSI S	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLUSI DE	MUN: MANAGER	LEGAL & VALUATIONS	VALUATION OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLWANTWA JM	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	HUMAN RESOURCES OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOLWANTWA T	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	HEAD: DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONAISA CS M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONAMA R M	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT/ CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONARENG K D	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	ELECTRICIAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONDLANA J T	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	SUPERVISOR CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONEGI TP	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	ARTISAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MONGAE P S	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SENIOR FIRE FIGHTER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONGAE PP	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	HEAD: ROADS & STORM WATER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONGALE MM	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	BUILDING CONTROL	HEAD: BUILDING CONTROL & REGU	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
MONGALE TJ	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	SUB ACCOUNTANT CLEARANCE	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONGWAKETS I BA	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	MMC ADMIN SUPPORT	ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER											
MONNANA M P	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONNAPULA C	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONTSHO L	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSIST FILING	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONTSHO S S	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MONTSHOSI T D	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	SWIMMING INSTRUCTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOOKETSI J K	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOOKETSI T C	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	FIN CLERK CLEARANCES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOOPELWA M G	MUN: MANAGER	STRATEGY & PLANNING	IDP SPECIALIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MORAKE L P	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	REG FUNC & INFO OFFICER	YES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MORE CB	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOREI J J	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	ASSISTANT SUP TRAFFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOREKI KL	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	ASSISTANT SUP TRAFFIC											
MOREKI KMT	OFFICE: SPEAKER	SPEAKER ADMIN SUPPORT	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MORETI JK	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOROBANE E B	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	ARCHIVES ADMINISTRATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOROBANE E T	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOROBANE N J	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOROKE GS	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	REGIONAL CARETAKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOROLONG I B	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOROMANE S E	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	TRACTOR DRIVER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSANYA L S	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	MESSENGER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSEKI GG	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSEKWANE T V	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSES J	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSIAH J T	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOSIANE AW	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSIANE C	MUN: MANAGER	STRATEGY & PLANNING	IDP OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSII TR	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	HOUSING PROVISION	CARETAKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSIMANE N J	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSIME J M	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	FINANCE CLERK SUNDRY PAYMENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSIME K C	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSIME R N	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSITO KS	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSOANE OS	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	CAD OPERATING OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSOBET M	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	SUMMONS OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSOME S N	MUN: MANAGER	COO OPERATIONS	SWITCHBOARD: SUPERVISOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSWANE JB	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSWETSI J M	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	ARCHIVES ADMINISTRATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOSWEU JM	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOTALE AEB	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	ACCOUNTANT: UNMETERED SERVIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTALE MMB	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	ASSISTANT SUP TRAFFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTALE RT	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EXAMINER OF LEARNERS' LICENC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTAU MS	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	SUPT. ADMINISTRATION (TSL)	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTAUNG B C	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	RECEPTIONIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTAUNG K F	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTENE J P	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT/ CASHIER											
MOTENE RM	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	FIN CLERK: VALUATIONS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTHIBI K G	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTHOB I K A	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTHULO E S S	CORP SUPPORT SERV	OFFICE OF DIRECTOR CSS	SECRETARY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTHUSI K C	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	BOOK PACKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTITSWE M L	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	ADMIN: TRAFFIC FINES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A



NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOTLHABANE R J	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	LIBRARIAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTLHAKE O V	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTLHAKE E	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTLHAKE F M	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	REG FUNC & INFO OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTLHAMME J	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTLHAPING KN	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTLHASEDI WM	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	HELP DESK OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTLHOKI S M	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	ARTISAN AID	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTLOU E B	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTSAALORE T J	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTSATSI I W	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTSHABI J M	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	ASSISTANT SUP TRAFFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MOTSHEGARE R E	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	STREET LIGHT ATTENDANT											
MOTSHEGWA I T	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	EXE MAYOR ADM SUPP	ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTSHEGWA EM	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	CHIEF WHIP ADM SUPPORT	RESEARCHER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTSHIDISI S P	BUDGET & TREASURY	OFFICE OF THE CFO	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTSHWANE S J	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	ARTISAN AID	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTSISE E A	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTSISI MG	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	TOWN PLANNING INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTSWABANG M D	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOTSWASELE SBP	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	SEC MANAGER: WATER & SEWER	YES	YES	YES	YES	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOYO ES	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	ADMIN OFFICER GR. II			YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MOYO JJ	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	SNR AID CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MPAMBANI L	MUN: MANAGER	AUDITING	SNR INTERNAL AUDIT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MPETE A S	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	SECURITY	VIP PROTECTION OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MPIPI A M	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
MPIPI AL	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MPIPI B B	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	PLAN ADMINISTRATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MPITI TI	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	HOUSING PROVISION	SENIOR CLERICAL A SSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MPUTLE P R V	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	CLERK OF THE COURT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MTHAPANG K V	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MTJOTJOA M J	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MTYOTJA T M	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	SEC MAN: EMP TRAIN & DEVELOP	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MUDAU T	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	TECHNICIAN: WATER SERVICES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MUDZIWA TE	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	TOWN PLANNER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MULAUDZI M E	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	FOREMAN MAINTENANCE	INCOMPLETE										
MULLER JP	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	MECHANIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MUNDLULI M O	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MUTLOANE K E	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	ADMINISTRATOR (T.S. LOGISTICS)	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MWASE C	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
NAKEDI TM	MUN: MANAGER	COO OPERATIONS	SEC MAN: CUSTOMER CARE CENTRE	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
NALISA M A	PUBLIC SAFETY	PS ADMIN SUPPORT	ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NAWA S	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	ESTATES ADMINISTRATION	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NDLOVU S	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	STOREMAN (PARKS)	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NEMURAMBA TL	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	ASST. HORTICUL. GARDEN SERV	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NGQOLA N A	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NGUBENI TG	MUN: MANAGER	COO OPERATIONS	CUSTOMER CARE AGENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NGWASHENG ME	MUN: MANAGER	LEGAL & VALUATIONS	LEGAL ADVISOR	YES	YES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NGWENYA A M	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NGWENYA E V	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NGWENYA M L	CORP SUPPORT SERV	OFFICE OF DIRECTOR CSS	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NJORO L P	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	SUB ACCOUNTANT METERED SERVI	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
NKADIMENG S D	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	MANAGER: CONSTRUCTION	YES	YES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NKEBENYANE M I	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
NKELE NN	MUN: MANAGER	MM ADM SUPP	EXECUTIVE SECRETARY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
NKELE P D	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	CLIENT ADVISOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NKGOTHWEN M	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NKOMOT	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NKOPANE K I	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	SPECIAL WORKMAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NKOSI AC	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NKUNAM	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	FINANCE CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NKWE E K	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NOCUZE D B	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	ASST HORTICULTURIST: NURSERY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NOKWANE PB	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	MANAGEMENT REPRESENTATIVE	PAGES MISSING										
NOKWANE W J	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
NOMAFUSI G N	MUN: MANAGER	COO OPERATIONS	CUSTOMER CARE AGENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NTATER M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NTLANESS	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NTLEBI MC	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	ASST HORTICULTURIST: NURSERY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
NTSAAGAE J D	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	CONTROL ROOM ATTENDANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NTSHABELE LD	CORP SUPPORT SERV	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY	SAFETY ADMINISTRATOR	YES	YES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NTSIMANE T	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NTSIME M T	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	STOREMAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NTSWE B R	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NTULI JQ	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	ACCOUNTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NXOMALA W P	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SNR FIRE FIGHTER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NYANDA NS	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	EXE MAYOR ADM SUPP	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NYATHI T G	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	EXE MAYOR ADM SUPP	ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
OBERHOLZER PS	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SENIOR FIRE FIGHTER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
OKAILE K C S	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
OLIVIER T	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	BUILDING CONTROL	TEAM LEADER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
OOOR AM	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	CHIEF TRAFFIC OFFICER	YES	YES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PAADI OO	MUN: MANAGER	AUDITING	MANAGER INTERNAL AUDIT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
PATEL S	COM DEVELOPMENT	WASTE MANAGEMENT	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PETLELE L R	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	TRACTOR DRIVER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PETLELE M A	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHALAETSILE K I J	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHANTSI M M	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHANTSI NP	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	ARCHIVES ADMINISTRATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHARASI M G	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	ESTATES ADMINISTRATION	ADMINISTRATOR: ESTATE & LAND	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHATUDI C G	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	BUILDING CONTROL	BUILDING INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NN	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHETHENI Z S	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHETOANE R M	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	INCOMPLETE										
PHIRI E D	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHIRI MA	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	SUPERVISOR CASHIER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHIRI Y	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHIRICHWAN E T V	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
PHOI R P	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHOKOJE GE	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	OFF ADM LAW ENFORCEMENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHOLO T R J	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHOLOSE AE	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	HEAD: ADMIN SUPP SERVICES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	NA	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHOLOSE P N	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EXAMINER OF LEARNERS' LICENC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	NA	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PIENAAR JS	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	LIBRARY ASST. SR. REF. & INFORM	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PILA K L	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PILANE E N E	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSIST FILING	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PILANE I D	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	TEAM LEADER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PILANE PA	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	ASST SUPT LAW ENFORCEMENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
PINE B K	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PITSO L V	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	PROCUREMENT ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
PITSOE W	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
POOE KC	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	RECEPTIONIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
POOE M E	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	ARTISAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A



NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
POOE MS	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	ASSISTANT SUP TRAFFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
POOE S D	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
POONYANA B	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PRETORIUS JJ	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SHIFT COMMANDER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PRIEM EA	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	MECHANIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RADITLADI OE	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SECTION MANAGER: LIBRARY BRA	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RADITLADI E S	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAKOMA LRM	CORP SUPPORT SERV	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY	COORDINATOR EMPL WELLNESS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAKOMA MA	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SNR FIRE FIGHTER	NOT SIGNED		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAKOTO A R	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	CONTROL ROOM ATTENDANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAKOTO JD	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	METER INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAKUBANE M S	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	TRAINING & DEVELOPMENT OFFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
RAMADIE C M	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMAKOBYA MG	CORP SUPPORT SERV	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	NETWORK TECHNICIAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMANTSI R K	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MARKETING OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMAWELA C S	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMAWELA K E	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMELA S	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	JET CLEANER OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMOKGADI NE	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	SUMMONS OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMOKOKA M T	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	BUYER: GENERAL	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMOKOKA W L	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMORULA G T	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	HOUSING PROVISION	SEC MAN MONI & CONTROL OF IS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMORULA T K	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMOTEBELE SP	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAMOTSWATL HABA S	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	BUILDING CONTROL	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RANKUDU TB	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	TOWN PLANNER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAPELEGO W MV	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	TYPIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
RAPULA M E	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RASELLO S P	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RASOGO SS	MUN: MANAGER	COO OPERATIONS	CALL CENTRE AGENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RATSHIMOLO T G	COM DEVELOPMENT	WASTE MANAGEMENT	ASSISTANT DEPOT CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
REINECKE L J	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	ARTISAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RILEY CR	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ROSELT RA	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	SUPERINTENDENT: TRAFFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RUELE MC	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SATHEKGE V B	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEANE RT	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	SEC MAN MAIN ROADS & STORMWA	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEBAKO IJ	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SHIFT COMMANDER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEBAKO R S	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEBEGO O M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	CARETAKER COMMUNITY HALLS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEBOLE V	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEDUMEDI E	MUN: MANAGER	AUDITING	INTERNAL AUDITOR	YES	YES	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
SEECO G P P	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	CHIEF PROCUREMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEGALE P M	MUN: MANAGER	PROJECT MANAGEMENT	PROJECT ADMIN OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEGALOE EM	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEGOE Z N	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	CARETAKER COMMUNITY HALLS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEGONE S	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	SENIOR SUPERINTENDENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEJESHO-JANSEN S D	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEKALE O	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	CLEANER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEKANO MB	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE CLERK											
SEKANO R S M	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	CHIEF WHIP ADM SUPPORT	EXECUTIVE SECRETARY	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEKANO T	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	FINANCE CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEKATI JL	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	GENERALIST WORKER	INCOMPLETE										
SEKETE P M	MUN: MANAGER	LEGAL & VALUATIONS	ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEKHU MD	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	ACCOUNTANT: BUDGETS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEKHUTE J R	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	LABOUR RELATIONS OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SELEKA O E	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	COMP OFF: SUP CHAIN MANAGEME	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
SELEKE MT	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SELEKE RS	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	TOWN PLANNING INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SELOI C M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SENNE M M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SENNE M M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SENNE T P	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SENNE WT	COM DEVELOPMENT	WASTE MANAGEMENT	HEAD: WASTE MANAGEMENT SERV	YES	YES	YES	N/A	YES	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
SENOKWANYA NE W M	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	TRACTOR DRIVER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEOME A L	EXECUTIVE MAYOR	COMMUNICATION SECTION	COMMUNICATION SPECIALIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEPOTOKELE T P	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SERAME B E	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SERE E D	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEREKO G P	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEREME TM	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	ACCOUNTANT: BUDGETS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEROLE O	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	ADMINISTRATIVE CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
SESHABELA Z M	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	SENIOR SUPERINTENDENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
SESUPO P O	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SETSHOGOE B O	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SHIFT COMMANDER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
SETSHOTLHO B P	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SHEBI KA	MUN: MANAGER	COO OPERATIONS	CALL CENTRE AGENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SHIBAMBO M H	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	ELECTRICIAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SHOLE SRK	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SIKWANE CG	BUDGET & TREASURY	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	ADMINISTRATIVE CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SIKWE K T	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SINDANE NL	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	TOWN PLANNING INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SINDANE VS P	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	CARETAKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SITHOLE GB	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EYE TESTING OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SITHOLE I I	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	AIDS CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SITHOLE L K	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
SITHOLE P L	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT O FFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SNYMAN D D E V	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	HORTICULTURIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SNYMAN M J	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	REGIONAL SUP: GRASS CUTTING	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
SPECO AS	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	SYSTEM SUPERVISOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
SPIES BJ	MUN: MANAGER	PROJECT MANAGEMENT	ENVIRN IMPACT ASSESS OFFICER	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		
STACHIA J M	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
STEYN F M	CORP SUPPORT SERV	ADMIN SUPPORT CORP SUPPORT	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
STOLS PB	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	ADMIN SUPPORT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SUZE T C J	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SECTION MANAGER: MAIN LIBRAR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SWANEPOEL E	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SENIOR FIRE FIGHTER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TABANE N J	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	MECHANIC AID	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TAELE M S	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	WATER AND SANITATION	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
TAPILE TG	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	ACCOUNTANT: BUDGETS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
TAUKOBONG KC	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	SEC MANAGER EMPLOY RELATIONS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
THALE G	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
THAMAGA M J	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	CONTROL ROOM ATTENDANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
THEBE T N	CORP SUPPORT SERV	HUMAN RESOURCES	ADMINISTRATIVE CLERK	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
THIBEDI L L P	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	LICENCE INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
THIPE B	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
THOANE RS	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	BOOK PACKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
THOKE C N	MUN: MANAGER	REGIONAL COMMUNITY CENTRE	REG FUNC & INFO O FFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
THOKE EH	BUDGET & TREASURY	REVENUE MANAGEMENT	SEC MAN CRE CONT & DEBT COLL	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A
THWANE JL	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	PHS ADMIN SUPPORT	TYPIST	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TLADINYANA N C	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	HOUSING PROVISION	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TLALE KP	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR 111	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TLALE M E	PUBLIC SAFETY	EMERGENCY & DISASTER MANAGEMEN	SHIFT COMMANDER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A



NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
TLALE OJ	MUN: MANAGER	PROJECT MANAGEMENT	TECHNICIAN PROJECT CO- ORDINA	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TLHABANE D J	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	SPECIAL WORKMAN	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TLHANKO C G	COM DEVELOPMENT	WASTE MANAGEMENT	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TLHARESENG MC	OFFICE: SPEAKER	MPAC	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TLOU E I	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	MACHINE OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TOGMAN P	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TSHABALALA NJ	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EXAMINER OF LEARNERS' LICENC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TSHEPE MJ	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TSHINANGWE R C	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	ADMIN ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TSHITO M D	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TSIMELE BP	BUDGET & TREASURY	BILLING	FIN CLERK CLEARANCES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TSITSI MF	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL CONTROL	ACCOUNTANT: BUDGETS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TSOPODI B C	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	SUPERINTENDENT: TRAFFIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TSOTETSI H T	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	HOUSING PROVISION	PROJECT CO- ORDINATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TUBATSE T E J	MUN: MANAGER	COO OPERATIONS	SUPERV: CUSTOMER CARE CENTRE	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	NA	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
VAN ASWEGEN BJ	COM DEVELOPMENT	CIVIL FACILITIES	CIV CONSTRUCT CLERK OF WORKS	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
VAN BLERK M S	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	EYE TESTING OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
VAN DER LI NDE L	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	LICENCE INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
VAN NIEKER K TA	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	SENIOR LIBRARY ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
VAN STADEN MC	PUBLIC SAFETY	LICENSING & TESTING	SEC MAN: VEH, LEARN & DRIVER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
VAN WYK WJ	PLAN TRANSPORT & HUMAN	BUILDING CONTROL	BUILDING INSPECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
VENTER HMP	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	ADMIN: TRAFFIC FINES	INCOMPLETE										
VOKAZI EP	PUBLIC SAFETY	PS ADMIN SUPPORT	CLERICAL ASSISTANT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
WADJAH E D	COM DEVELOPMENT	LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVIC	BOOK PACKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
WEYI PM	PUBLIC SAFETY	LAW ENFORCEMENT & SECURITY	ASST SUPT LAW ENFORCEMENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
WIENEKE JF	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	ROADS AND STORMWATER	SENIOR OPERATOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
WITTES GM	TECH & INFRASTRUCTURE	MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	MECHANIC	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
YABO T T	PUBLIC SAFETY	TRAFFIC SERVICES	TRAFFIC OFFICER GR. 1	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ZIMBA G	COM DEVELOPMENT	INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANG	AIR QUALITY MAN OFFICER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

NAME	DIRECTORATE	DIVISION	POSITION	PERS ONAL	DISCLOSU RE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
				INFO FORM	OF BENEFITS	Shares	Direct orship	Interest in any Trust	Member of Close Corp.	Other Financia l Int.	Consultanci es Retainershi ps	Spons orship s	Gifts	Interest in Land/pr operty
ZIMBA RD	BUDGET & TREASURY	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	HEAD: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ZWANE EM	COM DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY FACILITIES	REGIONAL CARETAKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
MALATSI MP	BUDGET & TREASURY	OFFICE OF THE CFO	DEPUTY CFO	YES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
DIRE MM	OFFICE OF THE MM	COO	MANAGER: OFFICE OF COO	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
MOLEELE MO	OFFICE OF THE MM	BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT	UNIT MANAGER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
RAPOO MK	OFFICE OF THE MM	RRT	DIRECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
MOGAKI GK	OFFICE OF THE MM	RRT	GENERALIST WORKER	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
PHIRI TS	OFFICE OF THE MM	RRT	SENIOR ADMIN OFF	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
SEGATLE F S	CORPORATE SUP SERV	CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES	DIRECTOR	YES	YES	YES	N/A	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
PIETERS JC	PLANNING	PLANNING	DIRECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
HLATSHWAYO L N	OMM	RRT	UNIT MANAGER: MARKETING	YES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
KOTSEDI SS	PUBLIC SAFETY	PUBLIC SAFETY	DIRECTOR	YES	YES	N/A	YES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	YES
MAKONA SV	OMM	MUN MANAGER	ACTING MM	YES	YES	YES	N/A	N/A	YES	N/A	BLANK	N/A	N/A	YES

## APPENDIX K: REVENUE COLLECTION PERFORMANCE

	2017	2016	NORM/RANGE
	R'000	R'000	95%
<b>Result =</b>	<b>82%</b>	<b>83%</b>	
Gross Debtors closing balance	3 580 517	3 037 152	
Gross Debtors opening balance	3 037 152	2 600 582	
Bad debts written Off	-	213	
Billed Revenue	2 974 844	2 554 802	

### Narration

*Year to year collection rate is consistent (82%) but below the norm (95%). Municipality is busy with debt collection processes and revenue enhancement activities with the objective of reducing outstanding debts and improving the collection rate*

APPENDIX L: CONDITIONAL GRANTS RECEIVED: EXCLUDING MIG

GRANT REGISTER 2016/17 FINANCIAL YEAR

Name of Grant	Opening Balance	Grants Received	GRANTS WITHHELD	Grants Utilized	Closing Balance		Delayed and/or withheld	Reason for Delay / Withholding of Funds	Compliance to Revenue Act (*) See below
EQUITABLE SHARE	-	(253 367 000,00)	(198 613 000,00)	451 980 000,00	-	- 100 %	No	Not applicable	Yes
LG SETA	(1 146 314,43)	-	-	984 502,78	(161 811,65)	- 86%	No	Not applicable	Yes
BPDM	(13 172,00)	-	-	-	(13 172,00)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
EEDG	(25 301,17)	-	-	-	(25 301,17)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
DPLG	(2 030 802,96)	-	-	-	(2 030 802,96)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
DSAC - Sun City	(34 995,00)	-	-	-	(34 995,00)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
DSAC - Afcon	-	-	-	-	-	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
DWAF	(357 926,07)	-	-	-	(357 926,07)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
EPWP	(4 835 430,74)	(4 219 000,00)	4 835 430,74	4 218 999,90	(0,10)	- 100 %	No	Not applicable	Yes

Name of Grant	Opening Balance	Grants Received	GRANTS WITHHELD	Grants Utilized	Closing Balance		Delayed and/or withheld	Reason for Delay / Withholding of Funds	Compliance to Revenue Act (*) See below
FMG	(13 424,50)	(1 625 000,00)	13 424,50	1 625 000,00	-	- 100 %	No	Not applicable	Yes
LOTTERY	(11 771,00)	-	-	-	(11 771,00)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
MSIG	(52 312,10)	-	52 312,10	-	0,00	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
OTHER	(7 543 744,05)	-	-	-	(7 543 744,05)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
HOUSING - DPLG	-	-	-	-	-	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
RBA WESTERN BY PASS	(4 563 739,00)	-	-	-	(4 563 739,00)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
MINES	-	-	-	-	-	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
NEIGHBOURHOOD	-	-	-	-	-	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
SEED	(422 186,00)	-	-	-	(422 186,00)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
SKILLS LEVY	(572 132,41)	-	-	-	(572 132,41)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
HOUSING PROJECT ACCOUNT	(14 051 769,20)	(1 254 103,24)	-	-	(15 305 872,44)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
INEG	(7 492 037,90)	-	7 492 037,90	-	0,00	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes

Name of Grant	Opening Balance	Grants Received	GRANTS WITHHELD	Grants Utilized	Closing Balance		Delayed and/or withheld	Reason for Delay / Withholding of Funds	Compliance to Revenue Act (*) See below
DSAC - Library	(1 457 977,81)	(2 000 000,00)	-	518 234,31	(2 939 743,50)	- 15%	No	Not applicable	Yes
MIG	(30 400 000,00)	(169 914 000,00)	30 306 283,31	169 602 924,50	(404 792,19)	- 100 %	No	Not applicable	Yes
PTIS	(155 913 511,45)	-	155 913 511,45	-	(0,00)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
PTNS	(60 315 331,72)	(285 039 000,00)		345 354 331,72	(0,00)	- 100 %	No	Not applicable	Yes
GRANT RENOVATION OLD MARIKANA HOUSE	(7 067,00)	-	-	-	(7 067,00)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
NSCOOP	(89 272,53)	-		-	(89 272,53)	0%	No	Not applicable	Yes
MWSIG	(2 387 796,69)	(30 000 000,00)	-	15 131 097,83	(17 256 698,86)	- 47%	No	Not applicable	Yes
	<b>(293 738 015,72)</b>	<b>(747 418 103,24)</b>	-	<b>989 415 091,03</b>	<b>(51 741 027,93)</b>				

**APPENDIX M: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE – NEW & UPGRADE/ RENEWALPROGRAMME: INCLUDING MIG**

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2650	UPGRADING/REFURBISHMENT OF 33KV SUBSTATIONS	44 000 000	34 728 541
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2654	CASHAN EXT 28-INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK PHASE2	1 386 245	146 090
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2655	MOTOR CITY SUBSTATION-PHASE2	1 500 000	-
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2833	WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION PHASE 4	3 500 000	-
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2962	WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION-INTER CONNECTION TO NEW ESKOM SWITCHING STATION	2 000 000	-
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2967	WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION PHASE 4	1 000 000	566 937
17	409	VEHICLE WORKSHOP	301	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES - CRR	2734	MUNICIPAL VEHICLES	10 000 000	3 235 895
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3005	KANANA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	4 000 000	2 872 403
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3006	LESUNG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	515 000	513 172
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3007	MABITSE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	833 000	830 877
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3008	MAFIKA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	664 318	661 744
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3009	MAUMONG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	5 461 366	5 237 869
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3010	TLAPA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	1 121 240	1 098 706
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3011	MOSENTHAL/IKAGENG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	5 500 000	5 219 055



Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3012	RANKELENYANE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	1 484 700	1 449 195
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3013	RASIMONE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	1 880 000	1 752 023
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3014	ROBEKA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	964 094	623 750
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3015	SERUTUBE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	568 800	565 643
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3016	THABANENG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	5 180 550	4 997 909
17	421	SPORT AND RECREATION	306	DEVELOP RECREATIONAL FACILITY - MIG	2566	DEVELOPMENT OF TLHABANE SPORTS COMPLEX	1 180 907	1 036 590
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2014	RUSTENBURG - NELSON MANDELA DRIVE - TAXI RANK EXTENSION	1 453 570	979 007
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2027	RUSTENBURG EXT 26 - STORMWATER MANAGEMENT R	411 294	313 233
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2705	MERITING - ROADS AND STORMWATER- WARD 18	10 788 084	9 594 992
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2714	IKEMELENG BULK ROADS CONSTRUCTION PHASE 3	6 300 000	5 831 068
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2715	TSITSING ROADS & STORMWATER DRAINAGE	2 000 000	2 156 047

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2716	FREEDOM PARK ROADS & STORMWATER	6 500 000	4 465 964
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2717	MARIKANA ROADS & STORMWATER	5 350 000	5 125 515
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2947	KANANA-UPGRADING & CONSTRUCTION OF INTERNAL ACCESS ROADS	1 100 000	461 391
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2948	TLASENG ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 3	885 682	107 160
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2949	PHATSIMA ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 3	7 000 000	6 119 661
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3017	ROBEGA ROADS AND STORMWATER	4 140 000	2 157 606
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3020	MAFENYA INTERNAL ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	6 033 000	6 029 035
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3021	CHANENG INTERNAL ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	1 030 000	228 620

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3022	RASIMONE ROADS & STORMWATER DRAINAGE	416 000	191 107
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3023	WARD 5 ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	6 642 374	6 506 381
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3024	WARD 6 ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	6 888 981	6 296 841
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3025	MAUMONG ROADS & STORMWATER	3 015 300	2 148 318
17	428	SEWERAGE RETICULATION	125	SEWERAGE PURIFICATION & RETICULATION - LOAN	2720	UPGRADING OF OUTFALL SEWER LINES TO RUSTENBURG WWTW	612 501	-
17	428	SEWERAGE RETICULATION	125	SEWERAGE PURIFICATION & RETICULATION - LOAN	2897	REFURBISHMENT OF SEWER TREATED WATER RETICULATION SYSTEM	1 101 506	-
17	428	SEWERAGE RETICULATION	125	SEWERAGE PURIFICATION & RETICULATION - LOAN	2898	REFURBISHMENT OF SEWER TREATED RETICULATION	235 159	-
17	428	SEWERAGE RETICULATION	127	SEWERAGE PURIFICATION & RETICULATION - MIG	1606	LETHABONG WARD 27 & 28 INTERNAL SEWER RETICULATION & TOILET STRUCT R	330 000	288 000
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	103	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - CRR	1938	INSTALLATION OF PREPAID/SMART METRES	5 000 000	-

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2627	BOSCHDAL - WATER SUPPLY	11 047 323	376 662
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2628	BOSPOORT - UPGRADING OF PIPELINES	1 426 877	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2629	REPLACEMENT OF WATER AC PIPES	3 865 789	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2630	CBD - REFURBISHMENT OF WATER RETICULATION SYSTEM	385 727	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2631	REFURBISHMENT OF BULK PIPELINES	3 348 217	1 814 178
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2632	RTB & EXTENSIONS - UPGRADING OF WATER METERS AND AGED CONNECTIONS	14 052 615	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2633	RTB EAST UPGRADING OF WATER METERS & AGED CONNECTIONS	359 795	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2634	ZINNIIVILLE & KARLIEN PARK - UPGRADING OF WATER METERS & AGED CONNECTIONS	3 268 180	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2635	RUSTENBURG - (INCL - EXTENTIONS) REPLACEMENT OF WATER AC PIPES	17 554 269	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2868	SYFERFONTEIN-WATER SUPPLY	2 979 988	-

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2869	BOSCHFONTEIN-WATER SUPPLY	3 500 000	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2870	INSTALLATION OF PREPAID/SMART METERS	1 206 703	222 402
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2871	INSTALLATION OF PREPAID/SMART METERS	2 021 122	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2872	RANKELEYANE-WATER SUPPLY	1 430 266	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2874	LEKGALONG-WATER SUPPLY	1 334 194	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2875	BOSCHFONTEIN-WATER SUPPLY	391 157	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2877	TLHABANE-AC PIPES(REPLACEMENT)	4 161 484	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2879	SYFERFONTEIN-WATER SUPPLY	280 523	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	3003	TLHABANE WEST-RESEVOIR AND PUMPSTATION	430 000	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	3004	MATHOPESTAD WATER SUPPLY	223 600	-

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2593	STUDTY TABLES- BOITEKONG LIBRARY	36 040	26 015
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2600	STUDY CHAINS- MAIN LIBRARY	30 000	26 306
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2917	VISITORS CHAIRS/COUCHES: MAIN LIBRARY	20 000	16 354
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	2619	BOOK CADDIE- MAIN LIBRARY	15 000	11 990
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	2229	LAPTOPS	26 278	26 278
17	467	WASTE MANAGEMENT	160	REFUSE SITES - MIG	2960	MARIKANA-CONSTRUCTION OF TRANSFER STATION	2 595 000	1 252 442
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3020	VERGENOEG AND LEKOJANENG HIGH MASTS	410 000	409 451
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	183	WATER RESERVIORS & RETICULATION - WIG	3492	WATER INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	2 400 000	-
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	4660	WATERCOOLERS - LIBRARIES	88 998	-
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	149	OTHER LAND AND BUILDINGS DSAC	3475	INSTALLATION OF ALARM SYSTEMS: ALL LIBRARIES	45 000	-
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	149	OTHER LAND AND BUILDINGS DSAC	4048	PAVING - BOITEKONG	180 000	143 375
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	1905	AIRCONDITIONER	496 040	-
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	3472	STEP LADDERS: BRANCH LIBRARIES	7 228	7 227
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4044	AIR-CONDITIONERS - BERSEBA	19 450	-

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4047	SECURITY SYSTEMS - MAIN LIBRARY	110 667	-
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4662	CONSTRUCTION OF RRT STATION - CONTRACTOR B	1 722 228	1 722 228
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4663	CONSTRUCTION OF RRT STATION - CONTRACTOR A	29 445 000	29 444 999
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4664	CONSTRUCTION OF NE CORRIDOR - CONTRACTOR D	8 496 395	8 496 395
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4669	CONSTRUCTION OF RRT CBD NORTH - CONTRACTOR A	74 487 731	74 482 022
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4670	CONSTRUCTION OF RRT CBD NORTH - CONTRACTOR B	47 955 000	47 952 227
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4671	CONSTRUCTION OF RRT CBD NORTH - CONTRACTOR C	64 317 199	64 313 018
17	421	SPORT AND RECREATION	306	DEVELOP RECREATIONAL FACILITY - MIG	4394	Development of Boitekong Sports Facility	11 219 760	11 120 407
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	1985	Book Display Unit: Karlienpark	11 520	11 520
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	1986	Book trolley: Karlienpark Library	28 814	3 814
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	1987	Scanners: All Libraries	85 000	59 400

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	150	PLANT AND EQUIPMENT - DSAC	1988	Extension of Monnakato and Phatsima Libraries	1 146 920	-
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4395	Themed browser boxes: Boitekong Library	9 100	9 100
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4396	Themed browser boxes: Boitekong Library	9 100	9 100
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4397	Outside benches: Boitekong Library	30 000	25 206
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4398	Partition: Discussion Room Tlhabane Library	100 000	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	103	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - CRR	2240	BULK METER AUTOMATION	3 000 000	-
17	412	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	303	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - CRR	2243	COMPUTERS(LAPTOPS AND DESKTOPS)	1 000 000	989 209
17	412	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	2244	ICT INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADE	3 737 202	3 737 201
17	412	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	375	OTHER ASSETS - MIG	2245	ICT INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADE	2 200 000	1 190 946
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	2248	ROADS NMT PHASE 1A	28 778 761	28 452 652
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	183	WATER RESERVIORS & RETICULATION - WIG	3494	MAUMONG - WATER SUPPLY: PHASE2	10 000 000	5 302 733
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	183	WATER RESERVIORS & RETICULATION - WIG	3495	MATHOPESTAD - RURAL WATER SUPPLY SCHEME:PHASE 2	10 000 000	5 910 350
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	183	WATER RESERVIORS &	3496	LEKGALONG - WATER SUPPLY:PHASE 2	10 000 000	3 918 015



Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
				RETICULATION - WIG				
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2846	STUDY TABLES-MONAKATO LIB	35 773	19 239
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2847	STUDY TABLES-PHATSIMA	34 800	26 419
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2848	STUDY CHAIRS-MONAKATO LIB	22 500	16 861
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2849	STUDY CHAIRS-PHATSIMA	20 050	15 195
17	419	CEMETERIES	309	OTHER LAND & BUILDINGS - CRR	4677	PHATSIMA CEMETERY: DEVELOPMENT OF FENCING	120 000	-
17	412	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	375	OTHER ASSETS - MIG	2243	COMPUTERS/LAPTOPS	800 000	733 041
17	452	PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT	375	OTHER ASSETS - MIG	2243	COMPUTERS	40 000	-

**APPENDIX N: CAPITAL PROGRAMME BY PROJECT: CURRENT YEAR**

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2650	UPGRADING/REFURBISHMENT OF 33KV SUBSTATIONS	44 000 000	34 728 541
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2654	CASHAN EXT 28-INTERNAL ELECTRICAL NETWORK PHASE2	1 386 245	146 090
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2655	MOTOR CITY SUBSTATION-PHASE2	1 500 000	-
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2833	WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION PHASE 4	3 500 000	-
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2962	WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION-INTER CONNECTION TO NEW ESKOM SWITCHING STATION	2 000 000	-
17	406	ELECTRICITY	120	ELECTRICITY RETICULATION - LOAN	2967	WATERKLOOF SUBSTATION PHASE 4	1 000 000	566 937
17	409	VEHICLE WORKSHOP	301	OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES - CRR	2734	MUNICIPAL VEHICLES	10 000 000	3 235 895
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3005	KANANA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	4 000 000	2 872 403
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3006	LESUNG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	515 000	513 172
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3007	MABITSE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	833 000	830 877
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3008	MAFIKA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	664 318	661 744
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3009	MAUMONG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	5 461 366	5 237 869
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3010	TLAPA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	1 121 240	1 098 706
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3011	MOSENTHAL/IKAGENG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	5 500 000	5 219 055
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3012	RANKELENYANE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	1 484 700	1 449 195

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3013	RASIMONE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	1 880 000	1 752 023
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3014	ROBEGA HIGH MAST LIGHTS	964 094	623 750
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3015	SERUTUBE HIGH MAST LIGHTS	568 800	565 643
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3016	THABANENG HIGH MAST LIGHTS	5 180 550	4 997 909
17	421	SPORT AND RECREATION	306	DEVELOP RECREATIONAL FACILITY - MIG	2566	DEVELOPMENT OF TLHABANE SPORTS COMPLEX	1 180 907	1 036 590
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2014	RUSTENBURG - NELSON MANDELA DRIVE - TAXI RANK EXTENSION	1 453 570	979 007
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2027	RUSTENBURG EXT 26 - STORMWATER MANAGEMENT R	411 294	313 233
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2705	MERITING - ROADS AND STORMWATER- WARD 18	10 788 084	9 594 992
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2714	IKEMELENG BULK ROADS CONSTRUCTION PHASE 3	6 300 000	5 831 068
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2715	TSITSING ROADS & STORMWATER DRAINAGE	2 000 000	2 156 047
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES &	2716	FREEDOM PARK ROADS & STORMWATER	6 500 000	4 465 964

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Itme-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
				STORMWATER - MIG				
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2717	MARIKANA ROADS & STORMWATER	5 350 000	5 125 515
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2947	KANANA-UPGRADING & CONSTRUCTION OF INTERNAL ACCESS ROADS	1 100 000	461 391
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2948	TLASENG ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 3	885 682	107 160
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	2949	PHATSIMA ROADS AND STORMWATER DRAINAGE PHASE 3	7 000 000	6 119 661
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3017	ROBEGA ROADS AND STORMWATER	4 140 000	2 157 606
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3020	MAFENYA INTERNAL ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	6 033 000	6 029 035
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3021	CHANENG INTERNAL ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	1 030 000	228 620
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES &	3022	RASIMONE ROADS & STORMWATER DRAINAGE	416 000	191 107

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
				STORMWATER - MIG				
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3023	WARD 5 ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	6 642 374	6 506 381
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3024	WARD 6 ROADS & STORMWATER UPGRADING	6 888 981	6 296 841
17	425	ROADS	114	ROADS, PAVEMENTS, BRIDGES & STORMWATER - MIG	3025	MAUMONG ROADS & STORMWATER	3 015 300	2 148 318
17	428	SEWERAGE RETICULATION	125	SEWERAGE PURIFICATION & RETICULATION - LOAN	2720	UPGRADING OF OUTFALL SEWER LINES TO RUSTENBURG WWTW	612 501	-
17	428	SEWERAGE RETICULATION	125	SEWERAGE PURIFICATION & RETICULATION - LOAN	2897	REFURBISHMENT OF SEWER TREATED WATER RETICULATION SYSTEM	1 101 506	-
17	428	SEWERAGE RETICULATION	125	SEWERAGE PURIFICATION & RETICULATION - LOAN	2898	REFURBISHMENT OF SEWER TREATED RETICULATION	235 159	-
17	428	SEWERAGE RETICULATION	127	SEWERAGE PURIFICATION & RETICULATION - MIG	1606	LETHABONG WARD 27 & 28 INTERNAL SEWER RETICULATION & TOILET STRUCT R	330 000	288 000
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	103	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - CRR	1938	INSTALLATION OF PREPAID/SMART METRES	5 000 000	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS &	2627	BOSCHDAL - WATER SUPPLY	11 047 323	376 662

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
				RETICULATION - LOAN				
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2628	BOSPOORT - UPGRADING OF PIPELINES	1 426 877	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2629	REPLACEMENT OF WATER AC PIPES	3 865 789	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2630	CBD - REFURBISHMENT OF WATER RETICULATION SYSTEM	385 727	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2631	REFURBISHMENT OF BULK PIPELINES	3 348 217	1 814 178
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2632	RTB & EXTENSIONS - UPGRADING OF WATER METERS AND AGED CONNECTIONS	14 052 615	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2633	RTB EAST UPGRADING OF WATER METERS & AGED CONNECTIONS	359 795	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2634	ZINNIIVILLE & KARLIEN PARK - UPGRADING OF WATER METERS & AGED CONNECTIONS	3 268 180	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2635	RUSTENBURG - (INCL - EXTENTIONS) REPLACEMENT OF WATER AC PIPES	17 554 269	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2868	SYFERFONTEIN-WATER SUPPLY	2 979 988	-

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2869	BOSCHFONTEIN-WATER SUPPLY	3 500 000	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2870	INSTALLATION OF PREPAID/SMART METERS	1 206 703	222 402
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2871	INSTALLATION OF PREPAID/SMART METERS	2 021 122	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2872	RANKELEYANE-WATER SUPPLY	1 430 266	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2874	LEKGALONG-WATER SUPPLY	1 334 194	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2875	BOSCHFONTEIN-WATER SUPPLY	391 157	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2877	TLHABANE-AC PIPES(REPLACEMENT)	4 161 484	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	2879	SYFERFONTEIN-WATER SUPPLY	280 523	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	3003	TLHABANE WEST-RESEVOIR AND PUMPSTATION	430 000	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	118	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - LOAN	3004	MATHOPESTAD WATER SUPPLY	223 600	-

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2593	STUDY TABLES- BOITEKONG LIBRARY	36 040	26 015
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2600	STUDY CHAIRS- MAIN LIBRARY	30 000	26 306
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2917	VISITORS CHAIRS/COUCHES: MAIN LIBRARY	20 000	16 354
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	2619	BOOK CADDIE- MAIN LIBRARY	15 000	11 990
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	2229	LAPTOPS	26 278	26 278
17	467	WASTE MANAGEMENT	160	REFUSE SITES - MIG	2960	MARIKANA-CONSTRUCTION OF TRANSFER STATION	2 595 000	1 252 442
17	411	STREET LIGHTING	128	STREET LIGHTING - MIG	3020	VERGENOEG AND LEKOJANENG HIGH MASTS	410 000	409 451
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	183	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - WIG	3492	WATER INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	2 400 000	-
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	4660	WATERCOOLERS - LIBRARIES	88 998	-
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	149	OTHER LAND AND BUILDINGS DSAC	3475	INSTALLATION OF ALARM SYSTEMS: ALL LIBRARIES	45 000	-
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	149	OTHER LAND AND BUILDINGS DSAC	4048	PAVING - BOITEKONG	180 000	143 375
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	1905	AIRCONDITIONER	496 040	-
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	3472	STEP LADDERS: BRANCH LIBRARIES	7 228	7 227
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4044	AIR-CONDITIONERS - BERSEBA	19 450	-



Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4047	SECURITY SYSTEMS - MAIN LIBRARY	110 667	-
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4662	CONSTRUCTION OF RRT STATION - CONTRACTOR B	1 722 228	1 722 228
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4663	CONSTRUCTION OF RRT STATION - CONTRACTOR A	29 445 000	29 444 999
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4664	CONSTRUCTION OF NE CORRIDOR - CONTRACTOR D	8 496 395	8 496 395
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4669	CONSTRUCTION OF RRT CBD NORTH - CONTRACTOR A	74 487 731	74 482 022
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4670	CONSTRUCTION OF RRT CBD NORTH - CONTRACTOR B	47 955 000	47 952 227
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	4671	CONSTRUCTION OF RRT CBD NORTH - CONTRACTOR C	64 317 199	64 313 018
17	421	SPORT AND RECREATION	306	DEVELOP RECREATIONAL FACILITY - MIG	4394	Development of Boitekong Sports Facility	11 219 760	11 120 407
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	1985	Book Display Unit: Karlienpark	11 520	11 520
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	1986	Book trolley: Karlienpark Library	28 814	3 814
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	1987	Scanners: All Libraries	85 000	59 400

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	150	PLANT AND EQUIPMENT - DSAC	1988	Extension of Monnakato and Phatsima Libraries	1 146 920	-
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4395	Themed browser boxes: Boitekong Library	9 100	9 100
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4396	Themed browser boxes: Boitekong Library	9 100	9 100
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4397	Outside benches: Boitekong Library	30 000	25 206
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	167	OTHER ASSETS - DSAC	4398	Partition: Discussion Room Tlhabane Library	100 000	-
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	103	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - CRR	2240	BULK METER AUTOMATION	3 000 000	-
17	412	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	303	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - CRR	2243	COMPUTERS (LAPTOPS AND DESKTOPS)	1 000 000	989 209
17	412	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	2244	ICT INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADE	3 737 202	3 737 201
17	412	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	375	OTHER ASSETS - MIG	2245	ICT INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADE	2 200 000	1 190 946
17	451	OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR - RRT	332	INTEGRATED RAPID TRANSPORT NETWORK	2248	ROADS NMT PHASE 1A	28 778 761	28 452 652
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	183	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - WIG	3494	MAUMONG - WATER SUPPLY: PHASE2	10 000 000	5 302 733
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	183	WATER RESERVOIRS & RETICULATION - WIG	3495	MATHOPESTAD - RURAL WATER SUPPLY SCHEME:PHASE 2	10 000 000	5 910 350
17	429	WATER RETICULATION	183	WATER RESERVOIRS &	3496	LEKGALONG - WATER SUPPLY:PHASE 2	10 000 000	3 918 015

Book year	Dep-no	Dep-desc	Item-no	Item-desc	Pos-no	Pos-desc	Original	Total
				RETICULATION - WIG				
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2846	STUDY TABLES-MONAKATO LIB	35 773	19 239
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2847	STUDY TABLES-PHATSIMA	34 800	26 419
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2848	STUDY CHAIRS-MONAKATO LIB	22 500	16 861
17	443	LIBRARY SERVICES	136	OFFICE EQUIPMENT - DSAC	2849	STUDY CHAIRS-PHATSIMA	20 050	15 195
17	419	CEMETERIES	309	OTHER LAND & BUILDINGS - CRR	4677	PHATSIMA CEMETERY: DEVELOPMENT OF FENCING	120 000	-
17	412	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	375	OTHER ASSETS - MIG	2243	COMPUTERS/LAPTOPS	800 000	733 041
17	452	PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT	375	OTHER ASSETS - MIG	2243	COMPUTERS	40 000	-

# APPENDIX O: CAPITAL PROGRAMME BY WARD

Project Title	Ward	Start Date	Completion date	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2017/18	Consultant - Panel of Consultant	Appointed Contractors	Comment/Status
Meriting Roads & Stormwater Ward 18	Ward 12, 37, 39, 41	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	27 000 000	Lotshephe Dev Eng	Lekgatlhisio	Construction Stage (Site Fence stolen on both sites, Contractor deestablished and will commence with work in January). councilor's delay to introduce the Contractor and CLO to the community affect the projects progress.
Tsitsing Roads And Stormwater Drainage	26	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	7 000 000	Baitseanape CE	Mmege Projects	Construction. Contractor is having cashflow problems. Local workers were not paid.
Phatsima Roads And Stormwater Drainage Phase 3	1	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	7 000 000	Endecon Ubuntu	Marata Go Bonwa	Construction . Project was handed over on the 07/12/2017 for contractual obligation. Actual work to commence January 2018
Maumong Roads & Stormwater Drainage	30	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	7 000 000	AECOM	Tshidaho Constr	Contractor is completing the remaining works.
Rasimone Internal Roads & Stormwater	1	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	7 000 000	Calliper	Modulaodira Cons	Construction. Contractor will start box cutting on the 11/12/2017.

Project Title	Ward	Start Date	Completion date	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2017/18	Consultant - Panel of Consultant	Appointed Contractors	Comment/Status
Robega Internal Roads & Stormwater	2	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	6 600 000	Risimati CE	MPJ Nice Cons	Construction. Contractor is doing box cutting.
Chaneng Internal Roads & Stormwater	2	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	6 600 000	Drop Dot CE	Modulaodira Cons	Construction. Contractor will start box cutting on the 11/12/2017.
Tlaseng Roads And Stormwater Drainage System	26	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	6 600 000	Risimati CE	Thaw Trading	Construction. Contractor is doing layerworks.
Upgrading of Internal Access Roads in Kanana Phase	23	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	6 600 000	Ralema CE	Lekgathiso	Construction. Box cutting on progress. RBA want the road to be redesigned. Cost implications were presented to indicate the negative impact of redesigning.
Freedom Park Ward 24 Roads And Stormwater Drainage	38	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	2 000 000	Endecon Ubuntu	TBA	Design Development. The designs with BOQ will be submitted 12/12/2017
<b>TOTAL (ROADS &amp; STORMWATER)</b>				<b>83 400 000</b>			
Macharora VIP Toilets	1 & 2	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	22 700 000	N/A	Lekgathiso	Construction. 120 units completed. 250 units delivered on site
Upgrading of the Western Bulk Sewer Lines	42	1-Mar-18	1-Mar-19	3 000 000	Drop Dot	Await appointment	Design. Preliminary Design Report submitted. Detailed Design on progress

Project Title	Ward	Start Date	Completion date	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2017/18	Consultant - Panel of Consultant	Appointed Contractors	Comment/Status
Upgrading of Boitekong Waste Water Treatment Works	20	4-Sep-17	1-Nov-17	40 000 000	RWTS	Alula Water	Construction. Payment for overseas material processed. Contractor awaiting delivery of material to site and appointed subcontractor to perform their respective work.
Replacement of Tlhabane AC Sewer Bulk Line	9	1-Mar-18	1-Mar-19	6 449 167	Masututsa CE	Await appointment	Design. Inception Report submitted and presented on the 06/11/2017. PDR on progress
Upgrading of the Monnakato Sewer Plant	25	1-Mar-18	1-Mar-19	3 400 000	Ralema CE	Await appointment	Design. PDR on progress
<b>TOTAL (SANITATION)</b>				75 549 167			
Upgrading and Extension of Bospoort Water Treatment Works	44	4-Sep-17	1-Jun-18	38 838 209	RWTS	Ultimate Dynamic	Construction at 30%. Contractor doing steel fixing and earthworks
Construction of Bospoort Bulk Water Pipeline	44	1-Mar-18	1-Mar-19	4 000 000	RWTS	Await appointment	Design. Contractor busy with designs. Meeting with RBA for land negotiations next year.
Refurbishment of Bulk Line & Tlhabane Water AC replacement	9	1-Mar-18	1-Mar-19	3 000 000	Ziyanda CE	Await appointment	Construction. The PDR is submitted. Detailed design on progress
<b>TOTAL (WATER)</b>				45 838 209			

Project Title	Ward	Start Date	Completion date	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2017/18	Consultant - Panel of Consultant	Appointed Contractors	Comment/Status
Development of Boitekong Cemetry	20	4-Sep-17	26-Sep-17	4 700 000	Lotshephe Dev Eng	Turnkey	Design. Rezoning and Specialist services are on progress. Planning raised concern on land identified because of expression of interest for agriculture underway.
Construction of the Rustenburg Flea Market	42	4-Sep-17	26-Sep-17	2 004 320	MR CE	Turnkey	Design. Scoping Report submitted. Project scope differs with the approved scope and the location. Two alternative proposed: Re-appraisal or moving the project to the original location
<b>TOTAL (PUBLIC AMENITIES)</b>				6 704 320			
Marikana Waste Transfer Station Construction	32	1-Jan-18	1-Jan-19	5 500 000	Vuka Afrika	TTH Invasion	Construction. Project handed over for preparation of contractual obligations. Contractor will commence with establishment
<b>TOTAL (WASTE MANAGEMENT)</b>				5 500 000			
Installation of High Mast Light in Mosenthal/Ikageng	44	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	5 230 894	N/A	Masedi	Construction. Site establishment and identification of high mast light positions

Project Title	Ward	Start Date	Completion date	Total planned expenditure on MIG funds for 2017/18	Consultant - Panel of Consultant	Appointed Contractors	Comment/Status
Installation of High Mast Light in Kanana	23	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	5 625 135	N/A	Rebaone Elec	Construction. Site establishment and identification of high mast light positions
Installation of High Mast Light in Robega	2	1-Nov-17	31/06/2018	5 123 695	N/A	Rebaone Elec	Construction. Site establishment and identification of high mast light positions
<b>TOTAL (HIGH MASTS)</b>				15 979 724			
PMU				6 464 580			
<b>Total</b>				239 436 000			



**APPENDIX P: SERVICE CONNECTION BACKLOGS AT SCHOOLS & CLINICS**

Type of Service	Backlogs
Water	None
Sanitation	None
Electricity	None
Waste Removal	None

**APPENDIX Q: SERVICE BACKLOGS EXPERIENCED BY COMMUNITY WHERE ANOTHER SPHERE OF GOVERNMENT IS RESPONSIBLE FOR SERVICE PROVISION**

BACKLOG	HOUSING PROJECTS	UNITS COMPLETED
92 506	Rural 570	490
	Boitekong Ext 12 CRU	200
	Marikana BNG	292
	Marikana CRU	252
	Seraleng	415
	Monakato Ext 4	515
	Meriting Ext 4 & 5	1 225
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3 389</b>
<b>Backlog – Units Completed = Outstanding Backlog</b>		<b>92 506 -3 389 = 89 117</b>

**APPENDIX R: DECLARATION OF LOANS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY**

Description	Amount
	R'000
BOSPOORT WATER TREATMENT PLANT	8 140
BOITEKONG WASTE TREATMENT PLANT – RWST	39 198
FREE ELECTRICITY SUPPLY	1 826
FREE WATER SUPPLY	1 201
DONATION: RLM SPORTS & RECREATION CLUB	49
DONATIONS: SUNDRY	50
DONATION: SPCA	192
BESSIE MPELEGELE NGWANA CR115/2007	42
<b>Total</b>	<b>50 699</b>

**APPENDIX S: DECLARATION OF RETURNS NOT MADE IN DUE TIME UNDER MFMA s71**

This is to verify that all section 71 reports have met the pre-set timeframes which according to section 28 of the Municipal Budget and Regulations stipulate that all Monthly reports have to be sent to the designated organ of the state before 10 working days have elapsed.

# APPENDIX T: NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL OUTCOME FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT

NATIONAL OUTCOME	ROLE OF MUNICIPALITY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	TARGET	ACTUAL	PROGRESS REGISTERED
<b>4. Decent employment through inclusive economic growth</b>	a) Create an enabling environment for investment by streamlining planning application processes;	Rand value of revenue generated from Town Planning and Building Control fines	R5m	R5.1m	Achieved
		Rand value of revenue collected from town planning and building control applications submitted to Council	R57068	R77500	Achieved
	b) Improve procurement systems to eliminate corruption and ensure value for money;	Percentage of bids awarded to companies with BBBEE content in line with municipality's Preferential Procurement Policy	-	-	Implementation of procurement plan.
	c) Utilise community structures to provide services.	-	-	-	A KPI addressing the objective will be designed.
<b>5. A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth</b>	a) Link municipal procurement to skills development initiatives	Percentage of the municipality's budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan (WSP)	95	30.97%	Not Achieved. MOU signed with TVET College to conduct training
<b>6. An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network</b>	a) Maintain and expand water purification works and waste water treatment works in line with growing demand;	Percentage completion of water reticulation projects	100%	46.7%	Implementation of procurement plan.
		Percentage increase in bulk water augmentation			
		Upgrading and extension of Bospoort water treatment plant			

NATIONAL OUTCOME	ROLE OF MUNICIPALITY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	TARGET	ACTUAL	PROGRESS REGISTERED
<b>7. Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities and food security</b>	a) Facilitate the development of local markets for agricultural produce;	-	-	-	A KPI addressing the objective will be designed
	b) Promote home production to enhance food security;	-	-	-	A KPI addressing the objective will be designed.
<b>8. Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life</b>	a) Cities must prepare to be accredited for the housing function;	-	-	-	Housing accreditation not yet finalized
	b) Develop spatial plans to ensure new housing developments are in line with national policy on integrated human settlements;	-	-	-	Different housing typologies are being constructed.
	c) Participate in the identification of suitable land for social housing;	The number of top structures to be constructed in Seraleng Phase 2 for Yizo Relocation	200	186	Resolved obstacles that impeded negatively in housing delivery, e.g. water and sewer connections, approval of housing plans and relaxation of building lines
	d) Ensure capital budgets are appropriately prioritised to maintain existing services and extend services.	% of municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's Integrated Development Plan	95	68%	Implementation of procurement plan.

NATIONAL OUTCOME	ROLE OF MUNICIPALITY	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	TARGET	ACTUAL	PROGRESS REGISTERED
<b>9. A responsive and, accountable, effective and efficient local government system</b>	a) Improve municipal financial and administrative capacity by implementing competency norms and standards and acting against incompetence and corruption.	% of municipality's budget actually spent on implementation of the workplace skills plan	95%	30.97	MOU signed with TVET College to conduct training.
<b>10. Protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources</b>	a) Ensure effective maintenance and rehabilitation of infrastructure;	-	-	-	A KPI addressing the objective will be designed.
	b) Run water and electricity saving awareness campaigns;	-	-	-	A KPI addressing the objective will be designed.
	c) Ensure proper management of municipal commonage and urban open spaces;	-	-	-	A KPI addressing the objective will be designed.
	d) Ensure development does not take place on wetlands.	Number of programmes implemented in line with the objectives of the Environmental Management Framework	4	4	Environmental management programmes are fully implemented.